DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2024-2027

IDP 2024/25

CONTACT DETAILS

Executive Mayor	:	Councillor B J Mhlanga
Municipal Manager	:	Mr M A Ngcobo
Address	:	Corner of Dr Nelson Mandela Drive and Adelaide Tambo Street
		VOLKSRUST, 2470

Postal Address	:	Private Bag X9011

VOLKSRUST

2470

E-mail	:	records@pixleykaseme.gov.za
Website	:	http://www.pixleykaseme.gov.za
Telephone	:	(017) 734 6100
Fax	:	086 630 2209

ADMINISTRATIVE UNITS OF DR PIXLEY KA ISAKA SEME LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

572 Durban Street	Van Riebeeck Street
PERDEKOP	WAKKERSTROOM
Tel. (017) 785 1024	Tel. (017) 730 0069
Breë Street	Daggakraal Municipal Complex
AMERSFOORT	DAGGAKRAAL
Tel. (017) 753 1006	Tel. (076) 968 9928

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

1 Executive Summary

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme was a founder member and first Treasurer of the South African Native National Congress that became the African National Congress at a later stage. He was also President of the ANC from 1930 to 1937 and is commemorated in the name of the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

The history of ***Volksrust*** began in 1888 when the Transvaal government decided to establish a town on the edge of the Drakensberg escarpment, on the border of Natal. A place was chosen near where the Boers won a decisive battle in the first Anglo-Boer War (December 1880 – March 1881) to regain their independence from the British. Several farms were bought for the purpose and named Volksrust (People’s Rest) presumably by Ms Dorie de Jager (sister of Dirk Uys) because the Transvaal forces rested there after the Battle of Majuba.

Today, the town is a commercial centre of which the main products are maize, wool, sorghum, sunflower seed, beef and dairy. The town is the junction for the main Johannesburg-Durban railway line with other towns in the eastern part of Mpumalanga.

Wakkerstroom was established due to a need for a town between Potchefstroom and Utrecht with good grazing and plenty of water for the residents and travellers. Dirk Uys was instructed to find a suitable site but instead of reporting back with the suitable site he also surveyed stands and submitted plans to the Volksraad for approval. The plans were approved on 21 September 1859 but the name given by Uys (Uys and Burg) was rejected and the town was officially named Marthinus Wesselstroom in the district of Wakkerstroom. Later on the district name was adopted as the “unofficial” name for the newly proclaimed township. However, the earliest people that lived in the Wakkerstroom area were the Khoisan due to the examples of rock art that can be found in the vicinity.

Amersfoort originated in 1876 as a church centre and was named after the town with the same name in the Netherlands. The settlement was proclaimed a town in 1888.

Perdekop was established due to an equine sickness epidemic during the second Anglo-Boer war. The people realised that the higher altitude protected the animals from the epidemic and a settlement was established there due to the fact that it was a safe haven from the epidemic.

Pixley Ka Isaka Seme bought land on behalf of the associations of ***Daggakraal,*** Kwa-Ngema and Driefontein and these purchases probably gave great impetus to the enactment of the Native Land Act of 1913 which forbade the purchase of land by a black person in South Africa. In spite of the large concentration of people in the area, it did not even appear on any road maps which were a result of the former apartheid era that prevailed in the country before 1994.

1.1 FOREWORD OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

EXECUTIVE MAYOR CLLR BJ MHLANGA

After embarking on a thorough stakeholders' consultation internally wherein Councillors, Sector Departments and Management participated and externally through various platforms such as ward based community meetings, through those efforts, the Draft IDP 2024/25 was developed. Our Planning has also prioritized funding of service delivery projects, coverage of projects in different wards, nodal points and local empowerment.

The sluggish economic growth has put pressure on consumers ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. The expenditure required to address the above challenges will certainly always exceed available funding, hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to prioritization of projects, tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

In order to expand its mission of providing quality service delivery to its citizens, Municipality needs to generate the required revenue and not only rely on Grants. In that respect we will upscale the implementation of revenue enhancement plan and related policies in order to collect more on revenue billed and create a new revenue base.

There will be continuous communication with residents and stakeholders to improve the Municipality's reputation and encourage consumers to pay for services.
As an institution concerned with local empowerment, Municipality further uses procurement legislation and its own policies to ensure that a sizeable amount of its capital budget remains in the area and empowers local businesses and suppliers.

CLLR BJ MHLANGA

EXECUTIVE MAYOR

1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

MA NGCOBO

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

In essence, our IDP re-emphasise our commitment to "Better Life For All".

The Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a five-year plan to guide the delivery of services and development of an area. It is the principal strategic planning instrument which provides a framework for development within a municipality. The IDP is a comprehensive and inclusive plan which was prepared with the involvement of all stakeholders and communities within the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, with prioritization of the development needs and requirements for the area. The role of the Integrated Development Plan is to coordinate the development process within the municipality to ensure that all development activities, whether public or private, take place in a logical and developmental manner. This is achieved by: - Assessing development needs and requirements for the area.

- Developing clear and coordinated objectives and priorities.
- Encouraging the involvement of all stakeholders and communities in the development of the plan.
- Developing a comprehensive, coordinated, and sustainable delivery strategy of public and private sector services and development.

As I have reached my 1 year anniversary at this municipality on 28 February 2024, it has been a joyful and challenging journey where we, as a team, had some successes and failures in delivering services to the people. This has encouraged me to seek even closer working relationship with all municipal stakeholders to make this journey a success.

This IDP strives to continue where we left off with service delivery and its objectives is nothing but improvement to the conditions of people's lives. Whilst the needs detailed on this IDP require financial resources, this municipality's administration will try everything possible to source funding for the projects to be implemented.

Therefore, it is our renewed conviction to uphold this IDP as it contain serious needs of our people and to work tirelessly on implementation.

In essence, our IDP re-emphasise our commitment to "Better Life For All".

MA NGCOBO

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

2 ACRONYMS

ABET	Adult Based Education and Training
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
CBO’s	Community Based Organisations
CETA	Construction Education and Training Authority
CHBC	Community Home Base Care
CIP	Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan
CMIP	Consolidated Municipal Infrastructure Programme
CPTR	Current Public Transport Record
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DDM	Distict Development Model
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DAC	District AIDS Council
DARDLA	Department of Agriculture, Rural Development and Land Administration
DDM	District Development Model
DRDLR	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
DCOGTA	Department of Corporative Government and Traditional Affairs
DoH	Department of Human Settlements
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
DM	District Municipality
DMA	District Management Area
DME	Department of Minerals and Energy
DoE	Department of Energy
DPWR&T	Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
ECA	Environmental Conservation Act
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIP	Environmental Implementation Plan
EHS	Environmental Health Services
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EMS	Environmental Management System

EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FBS	Free basic Services
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
FPA	Fire Protection Association
GIS	Geographic Information System
GSDM	Gert Sibande District Municipality
HDI	Human Development Index
HOD	Head of Department
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
IEM	Integrated Environmental Management
IMEP	Integrated Municipal Environmental Programme
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
INEPBPU	Integrated National Electrification Programme Business Planning Unit
IS	Information System
IT	Information Technology
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
LM	Local Municipality
LRAD	Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development
LTO	Local Tourism Organisation
LUMS	Land Use Management System
MAM	Multi-Agency Mechanism
MEC	Member of Executive Committee
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MHS	Municipal Health Services
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MPCC	Multi-Purpose Community Centre
MSIG	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant
MSP	Master Systems Plan
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NEPAD	New Partnership for Africa‘s Development
NER	National Electricity Regulator

NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
NWMS	National Waste Management Strategy
OLS	Operating License Strategy
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PHC	Primary Health Care
PMS	Performance Management System
PPP	Public Performance Areas
REDS	Regional Electricity Distribution System
RSC	Regional Service Council
RTO	Regional Tourism Organisation
SABS	South Africa Bureau of Standards
SACOB	South Africa Chamber of Business
SALGA	South Africa Local Government and Administration
SANAC	South African National AIDS Council
SANCO	South Africa National Civic Organization
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency
SAPS	South African Police Service
SETA	Sector Education Training Authority
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SOER	State of the Environment Report
TSC	Thusong Services Centres
TBVC	Transvaal Bophuthatswana Venda and Ciskei
WSA	Water Services Authorities
IWSDP	Integrated Water Services Development Plan

2. INTRODUCTION

2.1 LEGAL AND LEGISLATIVE MANDATE

The Constitutional mandate for municipalities is that they strive, within their Financial and Administrative capacity to achieve objectives, and carry out the developmental duties assigned to Local Government.

Municipal Councils therefore take charge of the following principal responsibilities:

The provision of democratic and accountable government without favour or prejudice.

To encourage the involvement of the local community.

To provide all members of the local community with equitable access to the municipal services THAT THEY ARE ENTITLED TO.

To plan at the local and regional levels for the development and future requirements of the area to promote social and economic development of the communities.

To monitor the performance of the municipality by carefully evaluating budget and annual reports to avoid financial difficulties, and if necessary, to identify causes and remedial measures for the identified challenges.

To provide services, facilities and financial capacity, within the guidelines provided by the Constitution and Legislative Authority.

Participate in national and provincial development programmes

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 0f 2000) states that municipalities must within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan document popularly known as Integrated Development Plan (IDP) which must be annually reviewed and amended. The plan links, integrates and coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development and aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan.

Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a process through which the municipality conducts a comprehensive analysis of the community needs and subsequently prioritise available resources to address those needs. The process seek to ensure vertical and horizontal integration between the municipal planned intervention with the planning efforts of national and provincial spheres of government as well as within the various sectors of government.

2.2 SUMMARY OF LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORKS

Development in South Africa is broadly guided and directed by a wide range of legislation. Some legislation is sector specific e.g. housing, transport and environment, while others are more generic in nature, focusing on planning processes, alignment of planning processes and proposals, and the legal requirements pertaining to plans to be compiled.

Legislation	Relevant Legislation
The Constitution 1996 (Section 152)	Local Government must: Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities. Ensure the provision of sustainable municipal services to communities. Promote social and economic development. Promote a safe and healthy environment. Encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government.
Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998)	Establish Municipalities according to the requirements of Municipal types and categories. Establish criteria to determine area-specific Municipal categories. Define types of Municipality relevant within each category. Appropriately divide functions and powers between Municipal categories. Provide appropriate electoral system and matters in connected thereto.
Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005 (Act No. 13 of 2005)	Facilitate coordination between the three spheres of government to implement policy and legislation. As a Framework Act, it allows flexibility between government spheres to: Meet challenges within the conduct and practice of cooperative government. Provide the basic architecture of intergovernmental structures and processes to guide the settlement of intergovernmental disputes.
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 (SPLUMA), 2013	Provide for cooperative government and intergovernmental relations amongst the national, provincial and local spheres of government. S9(2) the national government must, in accordance with this Act and the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, develop mechanisms to support and strengthen the capacity of provinces and Municipalities to adopt and implement and effective spatial planning and land use management scheme. S14(d) enhance spatial coordination of land development and land use management activities at national level.

Municipal Finance Management (Act 56 of 2003)	Section 21. *The Mayor of a municipality must;* *Co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's Integrated Development Plan and budget related policies to ensure that the tabled budget and any revisions of the integrated development plan and budget related policies are mutually consistent and credible.* *At least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for –* *The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget.* *Annual review of –* *(aa) the integrated development plan in terms of the section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act and,(bb) the budget related policies.* *Tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget and related policies; and* *Any consultative process forming part of the processes referred to in sub-paragraph (i), (ii) ad (iii).* MFMA stipulates municipal responsibilities on financial management: To provide democratic and accountable government for local municipalities. To ensure the provision of service to communities in a sustainable manner. To promote social and economic development. To promote a safe and healthy environment. To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in matters of local government. To secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms, standards and other requirements.
Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004)	Regulates the power of a Municipality to impose rates on property (in accordance with section 229(2)of the Constitution); To provide a uniform framework for regulating the rating of property throughout the country; To exclude certain properties from rating in the national interest; To make provision for Municipalities to implement a transparent and fair system of exemptions, reductions and rebates through rating policies that are a product of collective participation of communities; To make provision for a fair objections and appeal process regarding valuation of property; and To assist in building economically and financially viable municipalities that are enabled to meet the service delivery priorities of their communities.

Fire Brigade Services Act, 1987 (Act No. 99 of 1987)	Enable the establishment, maintenance, employment, coordination and standardization of Fire Brigade Services.
Remuneration of Public Bearer's Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998)	Provide a framework that determines the upper limit of salaries and allowances of Premiers, Executive Council members and members of provincial legislatures and Municipal Councils.

2.3 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK FOR PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Statute	**Relevant Provisions**
Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, Chapter 6.	A Municipality must: Establish a Performance. Management System. Promote a performance culture. Administer its affairs in an economical and accountable manner. A Performance Management System must be able to: Set KPI's for measuring Performance. Set measurable performance Targets. Monitor and review performance. Improve performance. Report on performance.
White Paper on Service Delivery (Batho Pele) 1998.	PMS must be based on the 8 principles of "Batho Pele": Consultation, Service Standards, Access, Courtesy, Information, Openness/Transparency, Redress & Value for Money.
Municipal Finance Management Act 32 of 2000, Chapter 6.	A municipality must: Establish a performance management system. Monitor and review the performance management system.

Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006.	The performance management system must provide for: Community involvement. Auditing of performance. Inclusion of National Key Performance Indicators. Performance Reporting.

2.4 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT COMPETENCIES

2.4.1 SCHEDULE 4 OF THE CONSTITUTION

NO	COMPETENCIES
1	Administration of indigenous forests
2	Agriculture
3	Airports other than international and national airports
4	Animal control and diseases
5	Casinos, racing, gambling and wagering, excluding lotteries and sports pools
6	Consumer protection
7	Cultural matters
8	Disaster management
9	Education at all levels, excluding tertiary education
10	Environment
11	Health services
12	Housing
13	Indigenous law and customary law, subject to Chapter 12 of the Constitution
14	Industrial promotion
15	Language policy and the regulation of official languages to the extent that the provisions of section 6 of the Constitution expressly confer upon the provincial legislatures legislative competence
16	Media services directly controlled or provided by the provincial government, subject to section 192
17	Nature conservation, excluding national parks, national botanical gardens and marine resources
18	Police to the extent that the provisions of Chapter 11 of the Constitution confer upon the provincial legislatures legislative competence
19	Pollution control
20	Population development
21	Property Transfer Fees

2.5 POWERS, DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS DPKISLM AND GSDM

No	Constitutional Mandate, Powers and Functions	GSDM	DPKISLM
1	Water & Sanitation in terms of Section 84(3) 1(b) & 1(d) of the MSA	□	□
2	LED in terms of Schedule 4 & 5 part (b) of the constitution & Chapter 7 (153)	□	□
3	MHS in terms of Section 84(1) (i) of the MSA	□	X
4	Municipal Airports in terms of section 84(i) (j) schedule 4 part (b)	□	X
5	Fire Fighting in terms of Section 84(i) (j) schedule 4 part (b)	□	□
6	Disaster Management in terms of section 25,42 & 53 of the DMA 57 of 2002	□	□
7	The Constitution of Republic of SA Act of 1996 in terms schedule 4& 5 part (b)	□	□
8	Electricity in terms of section 84(1) (c) except planning of the MSA	□	□
9	Waste Management in terms of schedule 4 & part (b) of the constitution	□	□
10	Housing in terms of providing land and bulk services	□	□
11	FBS – targeted indigent register available	X	□
12	Greening programme in terms of Schedule 4 & part (b) of the Constitution Environmental promotion	□	□
13	Municipal Planning in terms of MSA Section 84 (1) (a)	□	□
14	Municipal Roads in terms of Schedule 4 & part (b) of the Constitution	MSA S84(1)	□
15	Child Care Facilities in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	□	□
16	Control of undertaking to sell liquor to the public in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	□	□
17	Facilities for accommodation, care/ burial of animals in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	□	□
18	Control of undertaking to sell liquor to the public in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	ü	ü

19	Facilities for accommodation, care/ burial of animals in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	ü	ü
22	Markets in terms of MSA S84(1)(k)	ü	Ü
23	Municipal Abattoirs in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	MSA S84(1)(k)	Ü
24	Promotion of Tourism In terms of Schedule 4 & part (b) of the Constitution [planning]	MSA S84(1)(k)	ü
25	Local Amenities / Sports facilities / Parks & Recreation in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the constitution	X	Ü
26	Billboards in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the constitution	X	Ü
27	Public Places in terms of Schedule 5 & part (b) of the Constitution	ü	Ü

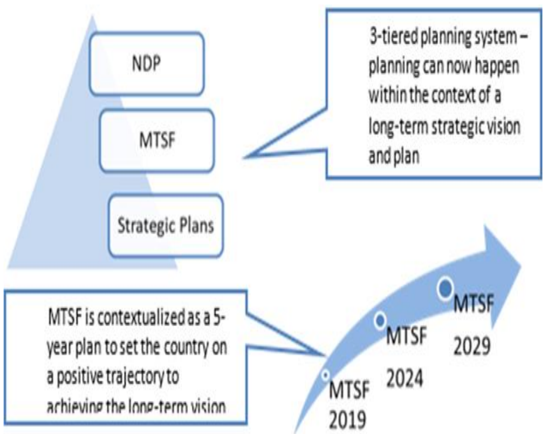
The following key issues pertaining to powers and functions have been identified:

No	Key Focus Areas
1.	Need To Continually Engage Within The Inter-Governmental Relation Framework And Mechanisms In Improving The Manner In Which We Perform Our Functions.
2.	Need To Continually Improve The Design Of The Current Staffing Structures, So As To Ensure That All The Employees Match And Are Able To Perform All The Assigned Functions.
3.	Enhance The Municipal Monitoring And Evaluation Processes.

2.6 NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL & DISTRICT PLANS

In addition to existing legislation, a range of National, Provincial and Local development policies and plans exist to further guide and direct development in South Africa. Some of these are of particular importance in developing an Integrated Development Plan for the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality. The following section briefly deals with each of these, and highlights the most salient aspects emanating from the below mentioned National and Provincial Plans.

Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) 2019-2024

Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) 2019-2024	Target Milestones	Provincial 2019-24 MTSF
Figure  It sets out the comprehensive package of intervention and programme to advance priorities adopted by government and it is built on three pillars, a strong and inclusive economy, capable South Africans and a capable developmental state. It integrates planning, implementation service delivery and accountability through collaboration by all spheres of government. The framework recognises and emphasize women, youth & people with disabilities as cross cutting in development and thus they should be prioritised in the plans. It sets the 7 Government Priorities and Target Milestones to impact on the lives of the people **Priority 1** A Capable, Ethical and Developmental State **Priority 2** Economic Transformation and Job Creation	**Economic Growth Rate** 2-3 % by 2024 **Unemployment and Job Creation** 7.6% to 20%. 24% by 2024 **Inequality** **Income and Assets Inequality** **Poverty** 39.8% to 28% by 2024 **Lower Income** GINI COEFFICIENT 0.68 to 066 by 2024	**Provincial Executive Council *Lekgotla* – 1 July 2019.** Mpumalanga Provincial Government committed and aligned for implementation of the key interventions during the 2019-24 in line with the MTSF 2019-2024 priorities, intervention and outcomes.

Priority 3 Education, Skills and Health **Priority 4** Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services **Priority 5** Spatial Integration, Human Settlements and Local Government. **Priority 6** Social Cohesion and Safe Communities **Priority 7** A better Africa and World		

The spheres of government and the private sector should align the developmental plans to the above priorities in order for the country to achieve objectives of key milestones of MTSF as a result Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is steadily aligning programmes accordingly whilst service delivery projects are implemented.

The Provincial 2019-24 MTSF was presented to Provincial Executive Council *Lekgotla*, which took place on 01 July 2019

In line with the national 7 Priorities, announced by the President during the State of the Nation Address in July 2019, Mpumalanga Provincial Government committed to align for implementation with the key areas during the 2019-24 in line with the MTSF 2019-2027 priorities, intervention and outcomes.

2.7 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE (NSDP)

Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)

The government's policy position to guide the future growth and management of urban areas.

Responds to the post-2015 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), in particular to Goal 11.

Making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.

Builds on various chapters of the National Development Plan (NDP) and extends Chapter 8 "Transforming human settlements and the national space economy and its vision for urban South Africa.

By 2030 South Africa should observe meaningful and measurable progress in reviving rural areas and in creating more functionally integrated, balanced and vibrant urban settlements.

Overall outcome is spatial transformation.

Guide the development of inclusive, resilient and livable urban settlements, while directly addressing the unique conditions and challenges facing South Africa's cities and towns.

For this to be achieved the country must:

Clarify and relentlessly pursue a national vision for spatial development.

Set instruments for achieving this vision; and

Build the required capabilities in the state and among citizens

Vision for South Africa's urban areas recognises that the country has different types of cities and towns, each with different roles and requirements.

Introduce four overall strategic goals.

Spatial integration, Inclusion and access, sustainable economic growth and development and effective governance and Financial reform.3

New Growth Path

The path provides bold, imperative and effective strategies to create the millions of new jobs in South Africa.

It lays out a dynamic vision on how can collectively achieve a more developed, democratic and equitable economy and society over the medium-term, in the context of sustainable growth.

The creative and collective efforts of all sections of South African society.

It requires leadership and strong governance.

It takes into account the new opportunities and the strengths available, and the constraints to be overcome.

It requires the development of a collective action to change the character of the South African economy and ensure that the benefits are shared more equitably among all people, particularly the poor.

The path outlines the job drivers to be from Infrastructure development, main economic sectors, seizing the potential of new economies, investing in social and public services and spatial development (Regional Integration).

National Development Plan 'Vision 2030'

It offers a long-term perspective and defines a desired destination and identifies the role of different sectors of society to play a role in reaching that goal.

It's a long-term strategic plan and serves four broad objectives:

Provides overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030.

Building consensus on the key obstacles to achieving goals and action to overcome those obstacles.

Provide a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.

Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality.

The core elements of a decent standard of living identified are:

Housing, water, electricity and sanitation;

safe and reliable public transport;

quality education and skills development;

safety and security;

quality health care;

social protection;

employment;

recreation and leisure;

clean environment; and

adequate nutrition.

Mpumalanga Vision 2030

It provides a provincial expression of the key priorities, objectives and targets enumerated in the NDP and expressed within the manifesto.

It is a ***focused*** and strategic implementation framework that provides a direct ***implementation response*** to the National Development Plan.

The framework describes the Province's approach to realizing the objectives of the NDP in the ***provincial context.*** It ***builds on and informs*** past and existing Sectoral and related planning interventions in Mpumalanga

It includes ***key targets*** for the Provinces that are in line with those expressed in the NDP.

The targets have been developed with due consideration given to the ***specific*** demographic, institutional, ***spatial*** and socio economic advantages and challenges of the Province.

Strategic Overview Objective

Facilitate ***decision making*** and ***prioritisation***

Inform choices and trade-offs

Locate strategies, programmes and projects within a focused ***spatial representation*** of the content and intention.

Socio-economic outcomes

Employment and Economic Growth, education and training, health care for all, Social Protection

Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)	New Growth Path
The government's policy position to guide the future growth and management of urban areas. Responds to the post-2015 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), in particular to Goal 11. Making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable. Builds on various chapters of the National Development Plan (NDP) and extends Chapter 8 "Transforming human settlements and the national space economy' and its vision for urban South Africa. By 2030 South Africa should observe meaningful and measurable progress in reviving rural areas and in creating more functionally integrated, balanced and vibrant urban settlements. Overall outcome is spatial transformation. Guide the development of inclusive, resilient and liveable urban settlements, while directly addressing the unique conditions and challenges facing South Africa's cities and towns. For this to be achieved the country must: Clarify and relentlessly pursue a national vision for spatial development. Set instruments for achieving this vision; and Build the required capabilities in the state and among citizens Vision for South Africa's urban areas recognises that the country has different types of cities and towns, each with different roles and requirements. Introduce four overall strategic goals. Spatial integration, Inclusion and access, sustainable economic growth and development and effective governance and Financial reform.	The path provides bold, imperative and effective strategies to create the millions of new jobs in South Africa. It lays out a dynamic vision on how can collectively achieve a more developed, democratic and equitable economy and society over the medium-term, in the context of sustainable growth. The creative and collective efforts of all sections of South African society. It requires leadership and strong governance. It takes into account the new opportunities and the strengths available, and the constraints to be overcome. It requires the development of a collective action to change the character of the South African economy and ensure that the benefits are shared more equitably among all people, particularly the poor. The path outlines the job drivers to be from Infrastructure development, main economic sectors, seizing the potential of new economies, investing in social and public services and spatial development (Regional Integration).

2.8 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA)

The Minister of finance promulgated Government Gazette NO. 37577 Municipal Regulations, on Standard Chart of Accounts, effectively 01 July 2017. The regulation seeks to provide a National Standard for uniform recording and classification of municipal budget and financial information at a transactional level to: improve compliance with budget regulations and accounting standard. Better inform national policy coordination and reporting, benchmarking, and performance measurement.

Repercussion of no-compliance with regulation by 1 July 2017 will result in Grant Funding stopped.

Benefits of MSCOA include:

Accurate recording of transactions, therefore reducing material misstatement; reduce the month/year end reconciliation processes and journals processed; improve quality of information for budgeting and management decision making; improve oversight function by Council as the required information will be tabled for policy decisions, tariff modelling, and monitoring;ensure alignment and implementation of the IDP as all expenditure, both capital and operating, will be driven from a project; and improve measurement of the impact on service delivery and the community.

2.9 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

The DDM is intended to Eradicate “Silo” Planning at different levels and facilitate joint planning and delivery across three spheres of government and the private sector;

Narrow the distance between the people and government by strengthening the coordination role and capacities at the district as it is the penultimate sphere closer to the people after the ward and local structures; deliver integrated services whilst strengthening Monitoring and Evaluation and impact at district and local levels;

Maximizing impact and aligning resources; changing the face of our rural and urban landscapes by ensuring complementarity between urban and rural development, with a deliberate emphasis on Local Economic Development;

Ensure sustainable development whilst accelerating initiates to promote poverty eradication, employment and equality; it will assist monitoring Government’s development programmes through the concept of a joint “One Plan” in relation to 52 development spaces/impact zones to help accelerate economic, social, and environmental development;

The Plan will harmonize IDPs and create interrelated, interdependent as well as ‘independent’ development hubs supported by comprehensive detailed plans;

The plan is an Inter and intra governmental and society wide Social Compact; and

The One Plan will be strategic and long-term in nature, with medium term strategic plans and short-term operational plans all expressing the commonly agreed diagnostics, strategies and actions.

The proposed catalytic projects aligned to the objectives of the DDM One Plan from various sector departments are provided in Chapter 3 of this IDP document.

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: ONE PLAN ADOPTED VISION

A COMMUNITY DRIVEN DISTRICT OF EXCELLENCE, DEVELOPMENT, AND INNOVATION

Transformation Area	Vision	Desired Future	Strategic Objective	Goal	Outcomes
Infrastructure Engineering	Improved quality of life and economic prosperity through reliable access to the services and infrastructure.	Efficient and reliable infrastructure that supports dynamic economic demands.	Improve sanitation infrastructure and eradicate spillages. Innovative asset management. Improve grant expenditure. Introduction of alternative energy sources to take the pressure of the Grid. Sustainable water and sanitation provision in Rural Area. Infrastructure maintenance.	Access to reliable basic services for all by 2050. Efficient Infrastructure Network to facilitate growth.	Reliable reticulation networks. The provision of Bulk Services on Electricity distribution in accordance with the allocated bulk NMD in a sustainable manner.(addressed above). Eradication of debtors accounts (e.g. Eskom, DWS etc.). To allow for the needed budget and resources to maintain a reliable electricity network in the provision of electricity in accordance with all Health and Safety measures.(simplify). 100% expenditure on all conditional grants. Regulatory compliance with SANS 241 (blue drop and green drop). Safe disposal of effluent and prevent river pollution.

Transformation Area	Vision	Desired Future	Strategic Objective	Goal	Outcomes
Integrated Service Provisioning	*In 2050 we want to create a district where ALL people:* Are free from crime and violence in both urban and rural communities. Feel safe at home, at school, and at work (addressed above). Feel free from fear and conditions that contribute to crime and violence (addressed above). Amplify the vision focusing on all services which must be provided through integration.	To integrate resources geared towards the management of Environment, Social ills, and Disasters.	Monitoring the Adherence of Environmental Laws. Provision of adequate resources for disaster management. Deliver biodiversity and conservation programmes. Provision of Environmental services.		Development of By-Laws and Policies; Resuscitation of FFV facilities dealing with GBVF; and Alignment of institutional arrangement for the provision of Environmental, Social Services and Disaster Management.
Spatial Transformation	*Smart, integrated and sustainable human settlements that promote spatial justice, resilience, equality and spatial transformation.*	Efficient Land Administration System / Mechanism. Spatial priorities and initiatives that guide and stimulate development and investment. Capacitated Planning Societies.	Curbing land invasion. Creation of integrated human settlements through township establishment (green field) and formalization of informal settlements where feasible. Integrated rural development with access to goods and services. Unlocking economic potential through nodal development.	Eradication 100% of informal settlements by 2062. Reversing apartheid spatial planning patterns.	

Transformation Area	Vision	Desired Future	Strategic Objective	Goal	Outcomes
Economic Positioning	A district with a growing economy that supports effective resource use and strong entrepreneurship.	A Government that is innovative in supporting economic growth.	Create job opportunities that will develop, transform and sustain the local economy.	To reduce unemployment by 15% (2062). Grow the economy of the District with 5% by 2062.	Provision of support to the key/main sectors within the district is imperative for sustainability purposes (specify…). Entrepreneurship and skills development. Diversified economies and foster the creation of value chain. Enabling environment to all business Digitisation. New economies (Which?) i.e. green economy. Investment attraction.
Governance And Management	A clean government administration that is responsive to the needs of its communities by 2062.	Sustainable and developmental governance systems that are responsive to the needs of the communities.	Ensure a proactive inter-departmental/governmental coordination and cooperation, and strengthen relations in the three spheres of government. Build integrated efforts of the public and private sectors as equal partners in the development of the Gert Sibande District. Ensure an accountability and transparency, and strengthens oversight between departments and spheres of government. Promote participatory governance and clean administration.	Capable public service in the Gert Sibande district by 2062. Participatory governance system that is inclusive by 2062.	Accountable and transparent governance. Capable and competent public servants. Effective and functional Governance structures and systems. Improved integrated service delivery. Effective Intergovernmental Relations. Satisfied Communities (Service delivery). Clean administration.

Transformation Area	Vision	Desired Future	Strategic Objective	Goal	Outcomes
Financial Management	Financial viable government institutions.	A Government that is financially viable and able to support service delivery and economic growth.	Capable institution which practices good financial management principle.	Improved audit outcomes. Institutions with credible budgets. Improved revenue collection. Reduced poverty through indigent support. Debt free government.	Financially viable government institutions which are providing quality services to communities by 2062.

2.10 STATE OF THE NATION (SONA) 2024 ADDRESS BY PRESIDENT CYRIL RAMAPHOSA DELIVERED ON 8 FEBRUARY 2024 CAPE TOWN CITY HALL

The SONA of the 6th administration took place in the 30th year of democracy in South Africa. The statement provided a background summary about the origin of democracy in the country since 1994 and adoption of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It gave account and outlined progress made on the commitment and performance of the democratic government in the past 30 years to better the lives of the people.

The below is an overall summary of the past five years of the current sixth administration as a direct extract from the address which indicate to have been a time of recovery, rebuilding and renewal. It further provides commitments for the next administration of the country

- "Revitalise the economy after more than a decade of poor economic performance.
- Rebuild public institutions after the era of state capture
- Recover from a devastating global pandemic that caused great misery and hardship, that closed businesses and cost jobs.
- Confront and overcome a debilitating electricity crisis that, despite significant improvement in recent months, continues to hold back the economy.
- To build on the achievements of the last three decades and have taken decisive measures to address the immediate challenges facing South Africans.
- Restored the independence and capability of law enforcement agencies to tackle corruption and crime.
- Worked to advance the rights of persons with disability
- Took a great pride in making South African Sign Language the 12th official language of the country.
- Safeguarded and promoted the basic rights in our constitution, such as freedom of speech, association and belief.
- Defended media freedom and the independence of the judiciary
- Protected and advanced the rights of members of the LGBTQI community, and continue to combat all forms of prejudice and intolerance.
- Made significant progress on measures to grow the economy, create jobs and reduce poverty
- To see through the work underway with partners to end load shedding and revive the performance of ports and rail network.
- Continue to strengthen our law enforcement institutions, tackle gender-based violence and fight corruption to make South Africa a safe place for all.
- Continue to strengthen local government, professionalise the public service and ensure that public officials are held accountable for their actions.
- Continue to position our economy to grow and compete in a fast-changing world, to support small businesses, to give young people economic opportunities and to provide social protection to the vulnerable
- Continue the work to improve the country's fiscal position and hold firm to a sound macroeconomic trajectory and will use the opportunities provided by the African Continental Free Trade Area to increase trade and expand industries.
- Continue to build an inclusive economy, focusing on the empowerment of black and women South Africans, advancing workers' rights, intensifying land reform and pursuing a just energy transition that leaves no-one behind.

- Should remain steadfast in the commitment to constitutional democracy and its promise of a better life.
- Should not give in to those who resist the responsibility that the Constitution places on us all to correct the injustices of the past and fundamentally transform our economy and society.
- Remind these people of the obligation that the Constitution places on the state to progressively realise the rights of everyone to housing, health care, food, water, social security, safety and education.
- Not to allow anyone to diminish vital democratic institutions, to denigrate the judiciary or to challenge the constitutional authority of Parliament."

The full SONA 2024 is accessible from *www.stateofthenation.gov.za or request a copy from the IDP Office of DPKISLM.*

Source: www.stateofthenation.gov.za

2.10 STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS (SOPA) 2024 BY THE PREMIER OF MPUMALANGA PROVINCE DELIVERED ON 1 MARCH 2024 IN THE PROVINCIAL LEGISLATURE.

The SOPA outlined the past and present of the 30 years of the democratic government in office since 1994. The address also indicates the provincial population profile and socio-economic conditions of the people for the period under review since 1994 in the dawn of democracy. The address primarily provides a provincial perspective following the State of National Address delivered by the President of the Republic of South Africa on 8 February 2024 Cape Town City Hall

The provincial profile indicate that under the democratic government a population growth with improved living conditions due to access to key services provided by the national, provincial and local government spheres.

The SOPA outlined an account and plan on key aspects of the provincial government for the period under review. The following key areas were the major focus points

- The context –the people shall govern : state of the province for the current administration and 30 years since democratic dispensation in 1994
- A reflection on the past and present : inherited population with their socio- economic conditions in 1994 and improvements by 2022 profile (access to government services as per the commitment made by the governing party) as represented in Statistic South Africa – Census 2022 report
- Improvement has been realised regarding access by households to water, electricity, sanitation, roads, education (ECD, primary & secondary and higher learning, public libraries) , health services (life expectancy, infant mortality rate , maternal mortality rate), land restitution and security of tenure, economic development,

- **There shall be work and security**: employment increment in the province shown by Quarterly Labour Force Survey released of the 4th Quarter of 2023. Concern with high youth unemployment rate at 46.4% for young people between the ages of 15-34. *Khawuleza Model* will be adopted to characterize new implementation approach of EPWP and planning for the next phase which will see over 5 million opportunities being created to contribute to building community infrastructure, empowering participants with training and skills to enter the job market and becoming entrepreneurs as part of their exit strategies.

- **Infrastructure Development**: completed major infrastructure projects for education, health, roads and transport, (*Operation Vala Zonke*: aimed at pothole patching which the District Development Model. Municipalities will be completing a number of projects on roads rehabilitation and construction, province rolling out a road infrastructure maintenance plan which aims to augment the capacity of municipalities to speed up delivery on the patching of potholes), and other additional provincial and national governments infrastructure projects.

- **Tourism:** the decision of FlySaFair to operate in the provincial shores from the 1st April 2024. Introduced new routes between Kruger Mpumalanga International Airport and Cape Town, which is an addition to Eurowings, a German airline, chose Mpumalanga as its destination of choice more than a year ago. Stats SA Tourism and migration report released in

January 2024 placed Mpumalanga at the second spot in international tourist arrivals 2024 which placed Mpumalanga at the second spot in international tourist arrivals.

- **Land shall be shared among those who work it** : land restitution, land redistribution and security of tenure programmes implement in response to the requirements as set out by the Constitution of our country. *Phez' Komkhono Mlimi* initiative support farmers with production inputs and mechanisation which creates job and economic opportunities.

- **Food & nutrition security plan**: launched Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme that includes empowerment of Women, Youth & persons with disabilities.

- **Free medical care and hospitalization**: Oncology services unit established at Rob Ferreira Hospital with a total of 12 beds for adults and 2 beds for children. In collaboration with the National Department of Health, a Radiation Bunker will be constructed in Rob Ferreira Hospital during the 2024/25 financial year. The province has 85 healthcare facilities accredited by the Office of Health Standards compliance, a body mandated by law to give accreditation on quality health standards to all facilities both public and private. Preparation of the health system are underway for the full implementation of the NHI in 2028 as and when the NHI Act is promulgated.
- **Caring for vulnerable and marginalised groups**: the Foster Care Programme is one of the programmes that is based on an African proverb; *"it takes a village to raise a child",* has made a huge impact in the lives of children and families in the province. Substance abuse has become endemic, negatively impacting on the lives of the substance abusers and their close families. Construction of the Swartfontein and the Nkangala treatment centres has been completed. A number of NPOs have been supported to implement programmes that are impact driven and aid our efforts to create a Mpumalanga anchored on morals and social cohesion.

- **The doors of learning and culture shall be opened:** concerted efforts should be put on early childhood learning not to miss out on key growth and development of learners which may result in future negative outcomes thus the is an investment in Early Childhood Development. The ECD function has been transferred from the Department of Social Development to the Department of Education. ECD registered centres have been supported with children of 0-4 cohort benefit from the service. Access to ECD education increased to 79.9% for the 0-4 cohort and is at 94 for the 5-6 cohort. Performance of learners in exit Grades. Grade 3 depicts a significant improvement, from 92% in 2019 to 96% in 2023, while Grade 6 has shifted from 94% in 2019 to 96% in 2023 and Grade 9 improved from 84% in 2019 to 86% in 2023. The province will be piloting coding and robotics subjects from grades R to 9. The pilot is progressing well and 128 schools from Grade R to 3 and Grade 7 are currently doing coding and robotics.

  Mpumalanga government's Ephraim Mogale Bursary Scheme and Fundza Lushaka Bursary Scheme are awarded and progressing well to benefit the needy learners in the province. To improve learner performance, the provincial government is providing all Grade 12 learners and teachers in Quantile 1 to 3 schools with tablets and laptops respectively. These devices are loaded with e-content and will be provided this year with an offline application to enable access learning even outside the four walls of the classroom without data or connectivity. This year, the province will introduce the smart schools concept in eight schools where both teachers and learners will utilize technological devices and thus making the schools paperless.

- **Water and Sanitation**: number of water and sanitation projects implemented and completed through government have brought relief to millions of our people. In the current municipal financial year, municipalities have planned to deliver water and sanitation projects. Among others is in the Gert Sibande District Municipality where 32 224 households that stand to benefit from the upgrading of Phumula Outfall Sewer pipeline, construction of sewer reticulation network in Amsterdam, the upgrading of Mpuluzi Bulk Water Supply Scheme, refurbishment of Elukwatini Sewer Pump Station, refurbishment of Ekulindeni Water Treatment Works, and *rehabilitation of Volksrust 2 Megalitre Reservoir.* There are other water and sanitation projects to be in province in collaboration with the Department of Water and Sanitation through the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant.
- **Disaster Management**: Improved the readiness strategies in order to mitigate severity of any eventuality. The capacity and capability of teams in the disaster management centres both at Provincial and district levels have gradually improved to cope with any form of disaster incidents. The provincial government will continue to effectively coordinate all preventative risk-reduction measures in an attempt to ensure that minimal life-threatening risks encountered because of either natural or human made occurrences.
- **Traditional Institutions and Ingoma Custom Practice**: government conscious of the dignity of the status of traditional leaders as the recognized institutions of constitutional democracy. Government vowed that no traditional leader in the Province shall operate without a proper and dignified Administrative Office and has invested on infrastructure through building offices for 13 Traditional Councils in the province. Government continue to draw Amakhosi to take part in the advocacy against crime, Gender Based Violence and Femicide (GBVF), drug-abuse by youngsters and to instil moral regeneration. Together in partnership with the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development, have accepted to play a part in the capacity building ventures for all traditional leaders when rolling out the recently proclaimed Traditional Courts Act.

- **There shall be security and comfort**: obligation to decisively deal with the levels of crime in the province, especially crimes against women and children. Human trafficking remains a concern especially between the borders of Mpumalanga province and Mozambique. A call upon the people of the province to work with law enforcement and report any incidents or suspicious activities that occur in the areas. The I*ntegrated Provincial Plan to fight gender-based violence* developed and being implemented and monitored. Adopted the 365 days of activism against gender-based violence, so that the potential perpetrators can always be conscious. The Rapid Response Teams (RRTs) established in the various local municipalities, which will culminate in the Launch of the Provincial Gender Based Violence Council in the months ahead. Data shared by the Ministry of Police have shown that crime in the Province happens mostly from Thursday to Sunday. To stem this tide, high density and multi-disciplinary operations conducted in the various hotspots of the Province through *operation Siyavutsa*.

The province is endowed with various minerals, which contribute significantly to the economy of the country. This has attracted criminal elements who have infiltrated these mines to conduct illegal mining. The South African Police Service (SAPS), South African National Defence Force (SANDF) and Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) has intervened to ensure that these criminal activities are halted.

The province will be recruiting 1200 young people in the 2024/25 financial year and train them so that they can play a pivotal in ensuring the safety and security of our communities. The will be collaboration with all stakeholders such as the SANDF , SAPS, CPF to develop an operational and legislative framework that will enable identification and empower individuals who will be fit for purpose and sufficiently empowered to aid our efforts to reclaim our communities from criminal elements.

- **Culture, Sports and Recreation:** Following the success of the SATMAs, the province has also collaborated with the SABC to host the Metro FM awards since 2023 and it affords an opportunity to inspire and empower young creatives from across the Province with exposure to the fast growing and upwardly mobile market. The awards are preceded by build-up activities that stand to benefit the local creative industry and SMME's and temporary jobs created.

Source: Mpumalanga State of the Province Address 2024, Premier R Mtsweni-Tsipane

3 SUMMARY OF THE IDP DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

The Municipal Council adopted the IDP Process Plan 2022/23 in terms of resolution A190/2022 in a meeting held on 27th July 2022. The Process Plan provide 5 phases for the development of the IDP which were undertaken by the municipality. The process plan is aligned to the District IDP Framework 2022/23 of Gert Sibande District Municipality.

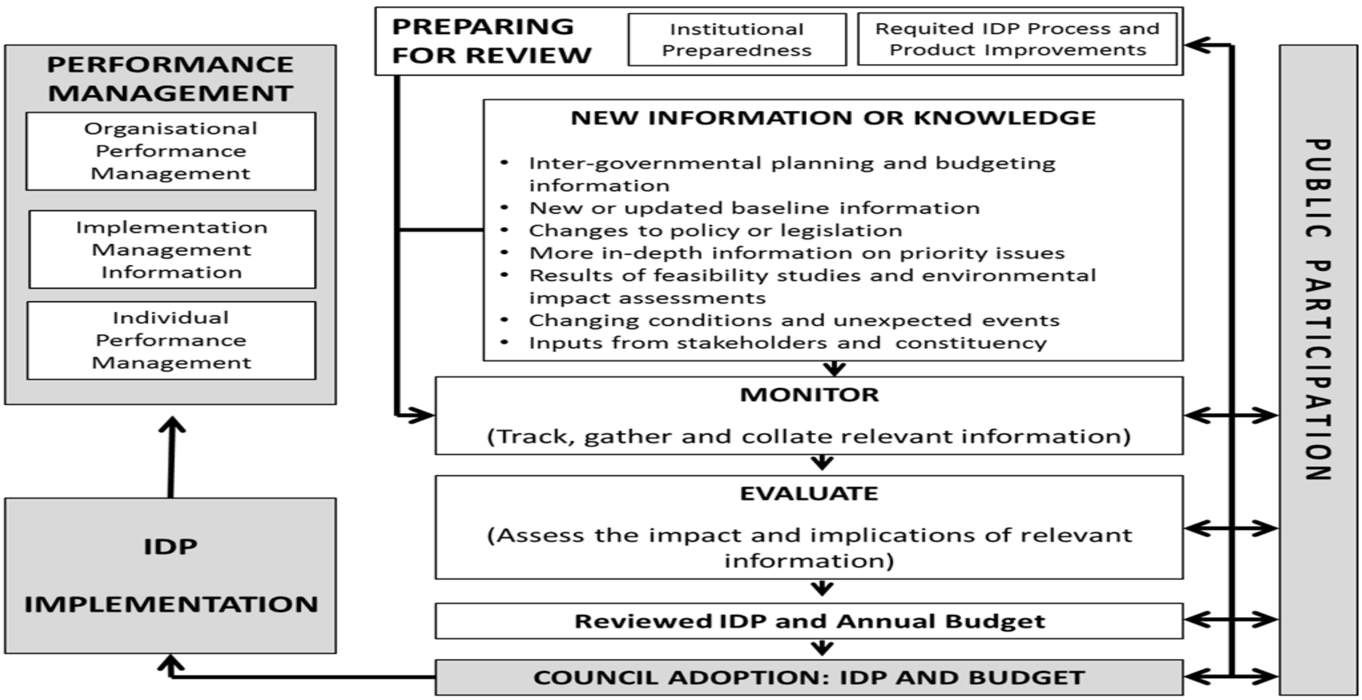


Figure 2: IDP Review, Budget Process and PMS

The above graph provide an outline of the process for the development of an IDP, alignment with budget and performance management system.

The below table outlines the actions as prescribed in the process plan undertaken by the municipality for the review and drafting of the IDP 2023/24.

Preparation Phase

The IDP process plan was adopted by Council under item no. A232/2023 in a meeting held on 8th August 2023 in line with District Framework as prescribed in terms of section 27 of the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 which incorporated the Budget and Performance Management preparation timetable.

A copy of the approved Process plan was sent to the MEC for COGTA and also placed public notice boards in the five (5) Administration unit offices of the municipality.

Copy of the approved IDP Process Plan 2023/2024 approved by Council in terms of Resolutions A232/2023 of meeting held on the 8th August 2023 is attached as **Annexure A.**

Analysis Phase

During the Analysis phase the DPKISLM conducted IDP public consultative meetings held at eleven (11) Wards with respective Ward Councillors during the month of 06 September -18 October 2023 which The IDP public participation meetings were arranged through loud hailing and public notices placed in all the municipal administration units of the municipality being Volksrust, Wakkerstroom, Perdekop, Amersfoort and Daggakraal.

2.3 Strategy Phase

A Strategic Planning Session as per the adopted Process Plan was convened on the 17-18 January 2024 for the review of the IDP 2023/24 in preparation for the development of the IDP 2024/25. The session was attended by Councillors, management of the municipality, representatives of sector departments, public entities and other key stakeholders and role players

2.4 Project Phase

The priority projects for 2024/25 have been incorporated in the relevant chapter of this plan.

2.5 Integration Phase

The municipality received some of the 2024/25 Sector Department Plans and have included them in this draft IDP

2.6 Approval Phase

The final approval of the priority projects, budget and performance plan for 2024/25 will be made by Council during adoption of the IDP by May 2024

4 COMMENTS OF THE MEC FOR COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS ON THE DRAFT IDP 2024/25

The municipality submitted the Draft IDP 2024/25 to the provincial MEC for COGTA as prescribed in terms of Section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. The municipality received report on comments in line with Section 27(2) of the Act. The action plan in response to the comments is attached as **Annexure B**.

CHAPTER 1. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, like any other municipality in the country, continuously faces challenges of service delivery backlog, high rate of unemployment, high rate levels of poverty, lack of capital funding as well as capacity for the development of key sector plans. Its ability to provide the key infrastructure to achieve sustainable and shared economic growth is therefore at the heart of the IDP and is underpinned by a limited number of sector plans that have been prepared in recent years and the majority that requires funding before they can be prepared.

FIVE (5) LEADING CHALLENGES WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY

It is crucial to consider that according to the StatsSA Community Survey of 2016, there are five (5) leading challenges facing citizens in the area as perceived by households in the municipal areas were the following:

Lack of/inadequate employment opportunities.

Inadequate roads.

Inadequate housing.

Cost of electricity.

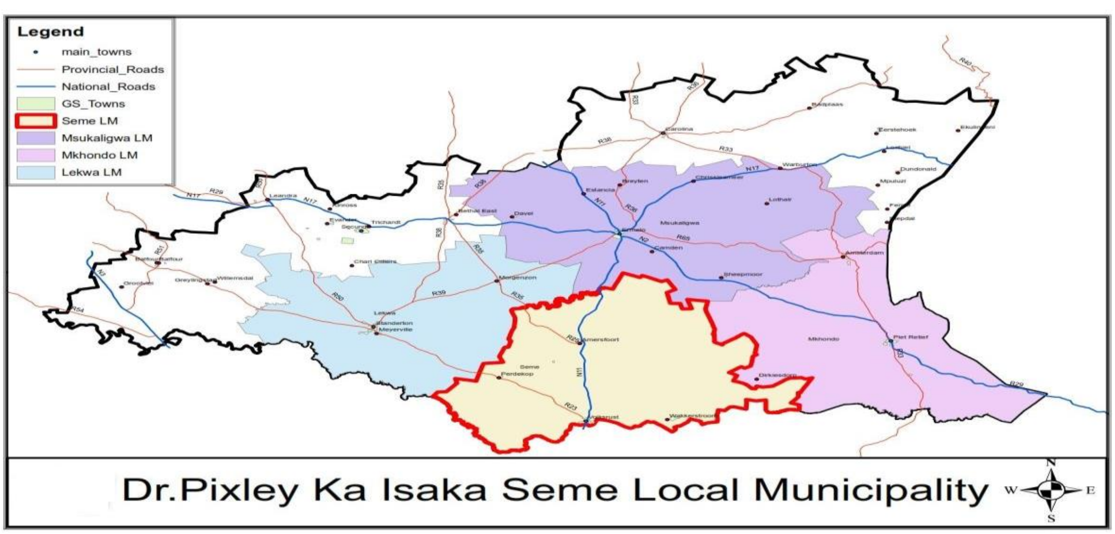
Lack of reliable electricity supply

GEOGRAPHIC LANDSCAPE

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is situated on the eastern border between Mpumalanga and Kwa-Zulu Natal (Newcastle Local Municipality). Furthermore, the municipal area is framed by the Mkhondo Municipality in the east, Msukaligwa Municipality to the north and Lekwa Municipality to the west and it falls under the Gert Sibande District. For the purposes of the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Integrated Development Plan the boundaries as proclaimed in terms of Section 21 (B) of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act 27 of 1998) are used.

The Figure below shows the Map of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

MAP 1 – Locality Map



DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE AND INDICATORS

POPULATION PROFILE

The municipality during its development of plans, rely on data from the Statistics South Africa and the updated version from the Socio-Economic Profile issued by the Provincial Department of Economic Development and Tourism. The below information outline data on the socio-economic status in the municipality.

According to the 2022 Community Survey of Stats SA, Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme's population increased from 85 395 in 2016 to 115 304 people in 2022 – 13th largest population in Mpumalanga province.

In 2022, the youth population (0-34 years) formed 62.6% of the total population of the local municipal area and the elderly population (60+ years) 9.9%.

In 2022, the share of the female population was 52.0% and that of males 48.0%.

Population grew by 32 069 between 2011 and 2022, a population growth rate of 3.2% per annum (p.a.) which was lower than the annual average economic growth rate of 3.5% p.a. over the same period.

The population number for 2022 is estimated at 95 613 or 7.4% of Gert Sibande's population & it is estimated that by 2030 the population will increase to 100 200, whereas the share of district population will decline to 6.9%.

Between 2011 and 2022, the number of households in Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme increased from 19 838 to 32 972 (roughly 13 134 households). The household size declined from 4.2 to 3.5 over the same period.

The household number for 2022 is estimated at 25 915. It is estimated that the number of households will increase to 27 158 in 2030.

Source: Stats SA, 2011 & 2022

The below chapter provide a summary of the situation in the municipality based on the Statistics South Africa-Community Survey 2016 and Census 2022, the updated DEDT Socio-Economic Profile, February 2024 and the DSD Demographic profile 2024.

Population figure of the municipal area

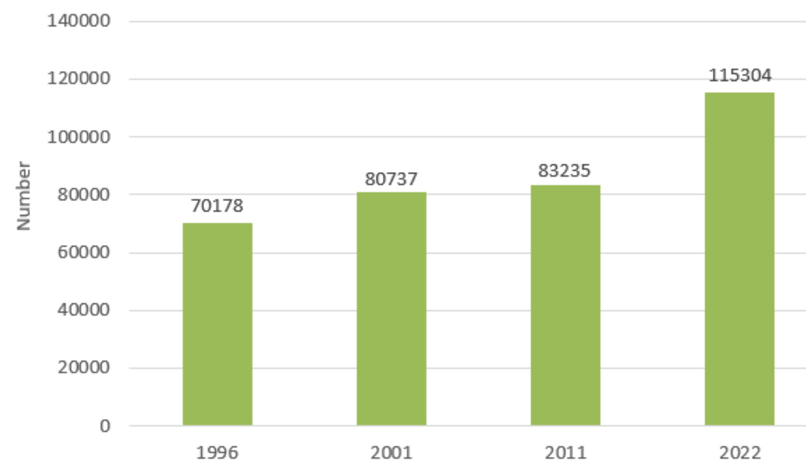
Table 1: Population Figures in the Municipal Area

Population				Gender Share		Age Share	
Population number		Average annual population growth	Estimated Number	Male population share	Female population share	Youth (0-34 years)	Elderly (60+ years)
2011	2022 Census	2011-22	2030	2022			
83 235	115 304	3.20%	100 200	48%	52%	62.60%	9.90%

Source: STATSSA Census 2022 & DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

The above table indicates that in the population increased from 83 235 in 2011 to 115 304 in 2022. This is an average annual population growth of 3.20. It should be noted that there was an estimate of 100 200-population growth by 2030. The 2022 Census reveal an increase of 115 304 which is already above the 2030 estimate. The male population increased to 48% and 52% female in the 2022 gender share with 62.60 of 0-34 years being youth and 9.90% of elderly (60+yrs).

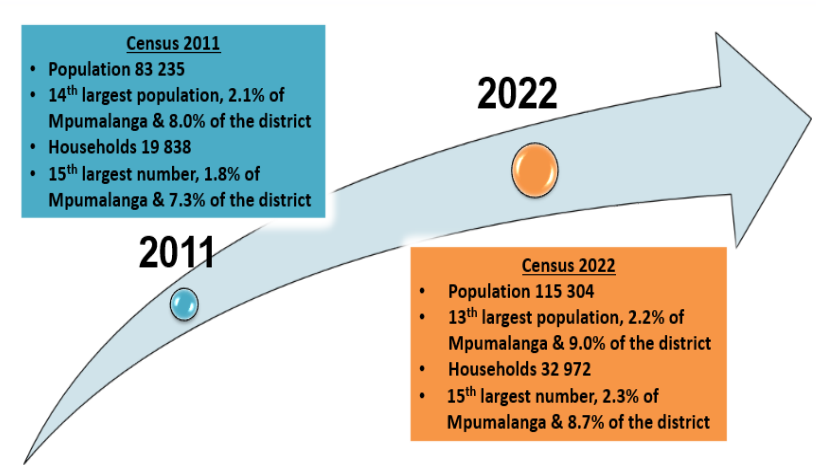
Figure 1: Population Trends , 1996 - 2022



Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

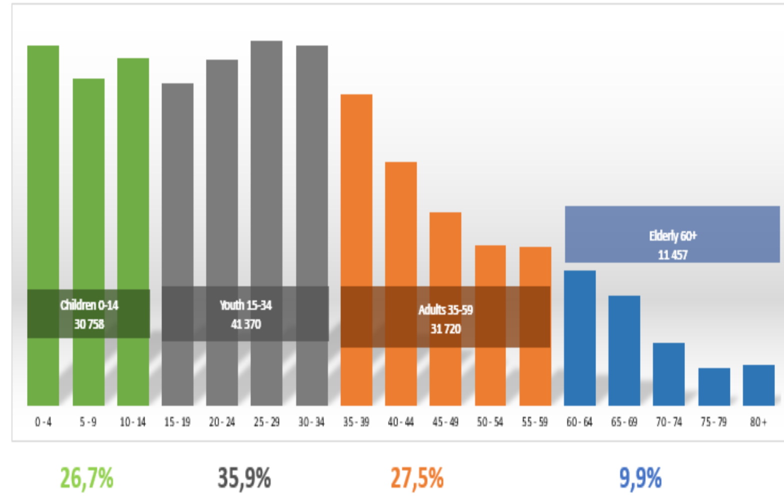
The above graph indicates that in 1996 the population in the municipality was 70178 increased to 80737 in 2001, 83235 in 2011 and 115 304 in 2022. The was an increment of 32069 in period 2011-2022

Figure 2: Population Data



Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

Figure 3: Distribution of population

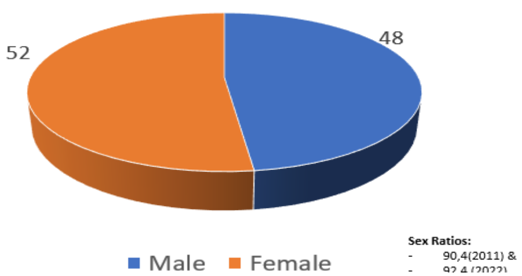


Source: STATSSA Census 2022

The above graph provide a summary of population data. The population in the municipality was 83 235 as per the Census 2011 being the 14th largest population which 2.1% of Mpumalanga and 8.0% of the district and In terms of the Census 2022 the population increased to 115 304 which 2.2% of Mpumalanga & 9.0% of the district. In terms of Census 2011 the number of households are 19 838 which is the 15th largest number, 1.8% of Mpumalanga & 7.3% of the district and increased to 32 972 and retained as the 15th largest number, 2.3% of Mpumalanga and 8.7% of the district.

Children and youth amount to 72 128 (62, 6 %) of the 115 304. Children between the age 0-14 are 30 758 (26.7%), youth (15-35 year) are 41 370 (35.9%), adults (35-59 are 31 720(27.5%) and the elderly (60+) are 11 457 (9.9%). The graph confirms that there are more young people in the municipal area.

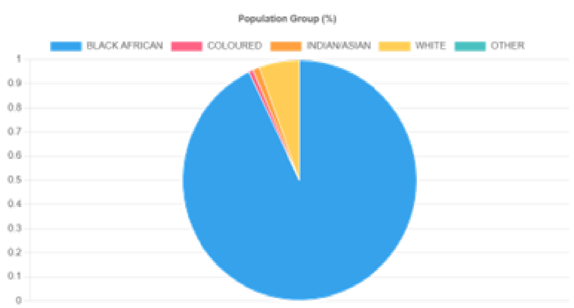
Figure 4: Sex Composition, 2011 -2022



Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

The above graph indicates sex composition in the population within the municipality to be high in the male category at 52% males and 48% females. The ratio improved from 90.4 in 2011 to 92.4 in 2022

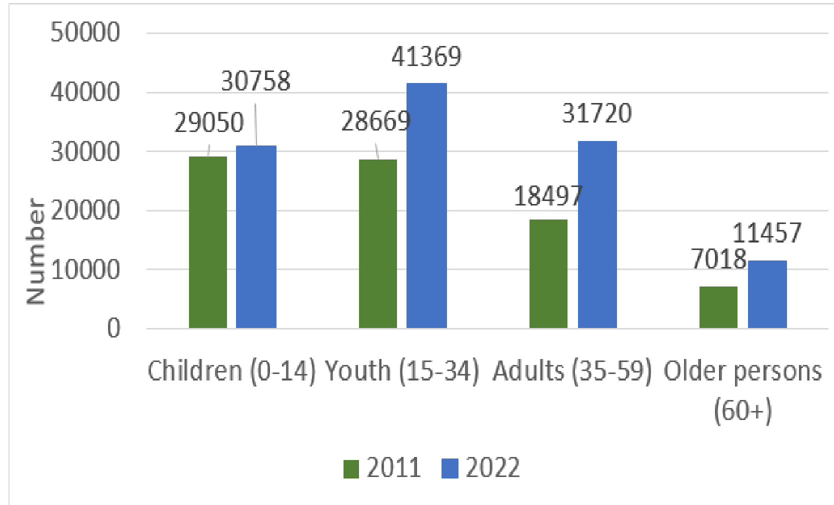
Figure 5: Distribution by Population Group



Source: StatsSA: Census 2022

The above graph indicates the population group in the municipality by 2022 that Black African were at 92.9%, Coloured 0.6%, Indian/Asian 0.9%, White 5.6% and other at 0.0% within the municipal area. The Black African are the highest in percentage followed by White then Coloured

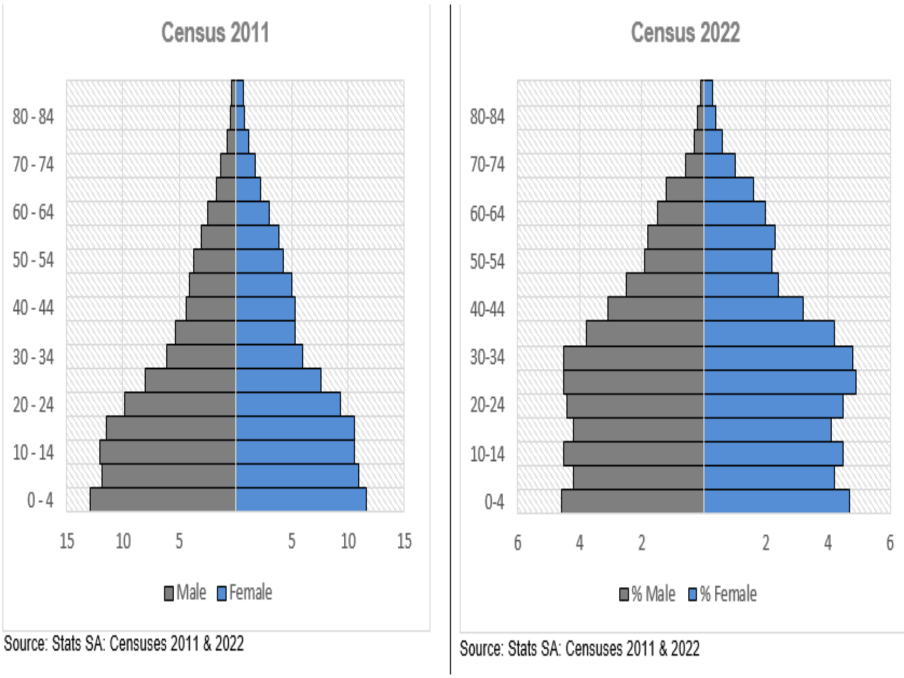
Figure 6: Age Composition, 2011 & 2022



Source: Stats SA: Censuses 2011 & 2022

The aboe graph indicate that the were 29050 children (0-14) in 2011 and improved to 30758 in 2022 and same as youth (15-34) at 28669 in 2021 to 41369 in 2022. In the same period, the adults (35-59) were at 18497 – 31720 and older persons (60+) at 7018-11457. There was a high increase in the youth (15-34) group followed by adults (35-59) during for the reporting period.

Figure 7: Population Pyramid, 2001 & 2022



Source: Stats SA: Censuses 2011 & 2022

Source: Stats SA: Censuses 2011 & 2022

The above graph is population pyramid as per Census 2011 & 2022, which indicate the distribution of males and females in terms of age in that period.

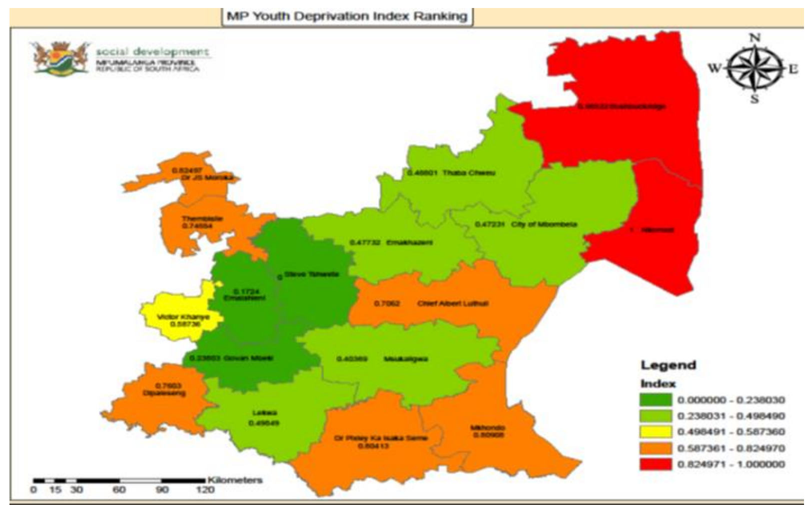
Table 2: Use of Assistive Devices by People with Disability, 2022

Eye glasses	Hearing aid	Walking stick or frame	A wheelchair	Prosthesis/artificial limb	Other assistive devices	Total
7 438	1 173	2 188	841	797	934	**10 273**

Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

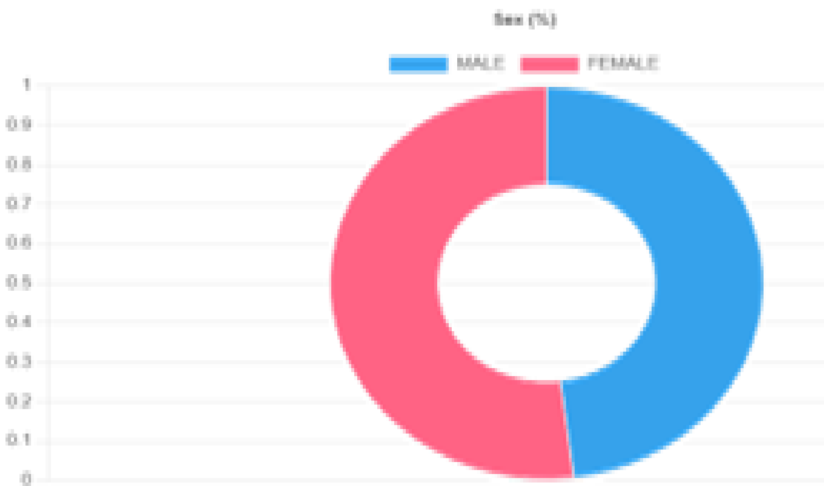
The above table indicates that the are 10 273 people with disability within the municipality and some use assistive devices with a high number of 7 438 using eye glasses, 2 188 using walking stick or frame, 1 173 hearing aid, 934 other assistive devices, 841 use prosthesis or artificial limb and 841 on wheel chairs.

Figure 8: Youth Deprivation Index Ranking



Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

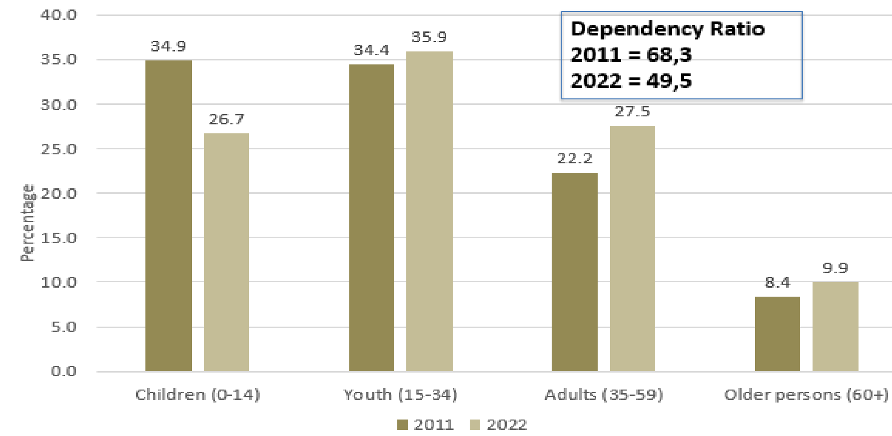
Figure 9: Population by Age Group and Gender Composition



Source: StatsSA: Census 2022

The above graph indicates population distribution by gender and age group which indicate that Males are 55 362 of which 20 277 are youth and Female 59 942 with 21 091 being youth. The above graph represents age composition for the period 2011 to 2022 in the municipal area. People between the ages 0-14 decreased, 15-64 increased and 65+ increased.

Figure 10: Proportion of Different Age Groups to Total Population, 2011 & 2022



Source: Stats SA: Censuses 2011 & 2022

The above graph indicates that in 2011 the population in the municipality has children (0-14) were 34.9 and declined to 26.7 in 2022, youth (15-34) 34.4 increased to 35.9 in 2022, adults (35-59) 22.2 increased to 27.5 in 2022 and older persons (60+) 8.4 increased to 9.9 in 2022. The deependcy ratio in 2011 was 68.3 and in 2022 = 49.5

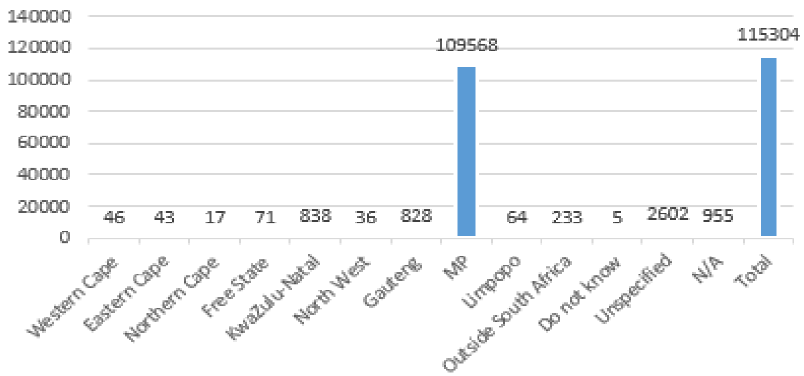
Table 3: Proportion of Migrants to Total Population, 2022

Number of Migrants	Total	Proportion of Migrants to Total Population
2 176	115 304	1,9

Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

The above table indicate the number of migrants in the municipality to be 2 176 which is 1.9 proportion of migrants to the 115 304 total population in the municipality in 2020.

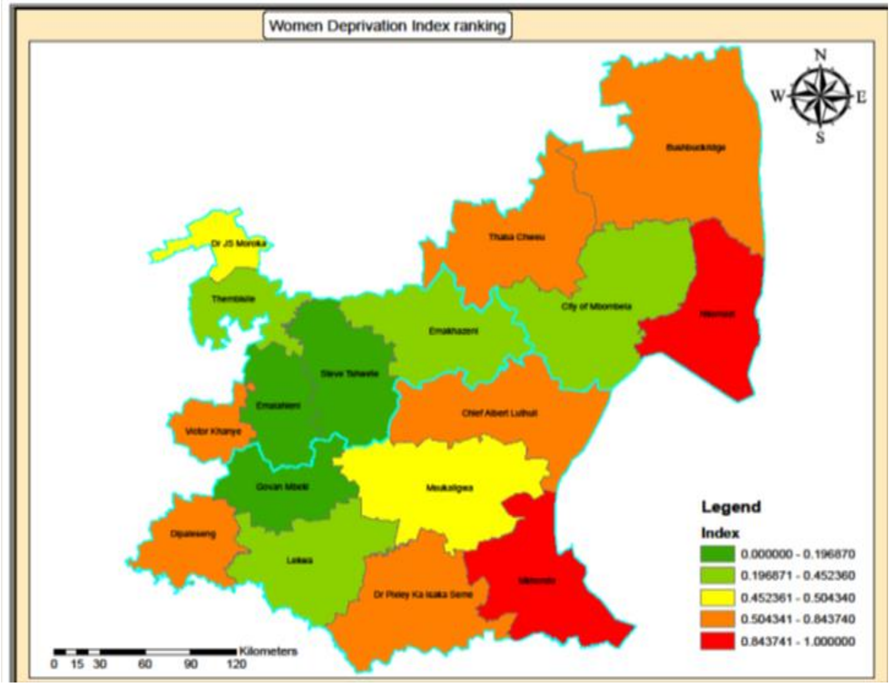
Table 4: Migration Status by Province/Area of Previous Residence, 2022



Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

The above table indicates the migration pattern in the municipal area. The indication is that there are more people 109568 who are from within Mpumalanga followed by 2602 unspecified, 838 from KwaZulu-Natal, 828 from Gauteng, 233 from outside South Africa. The other numbers are from all other provinces.

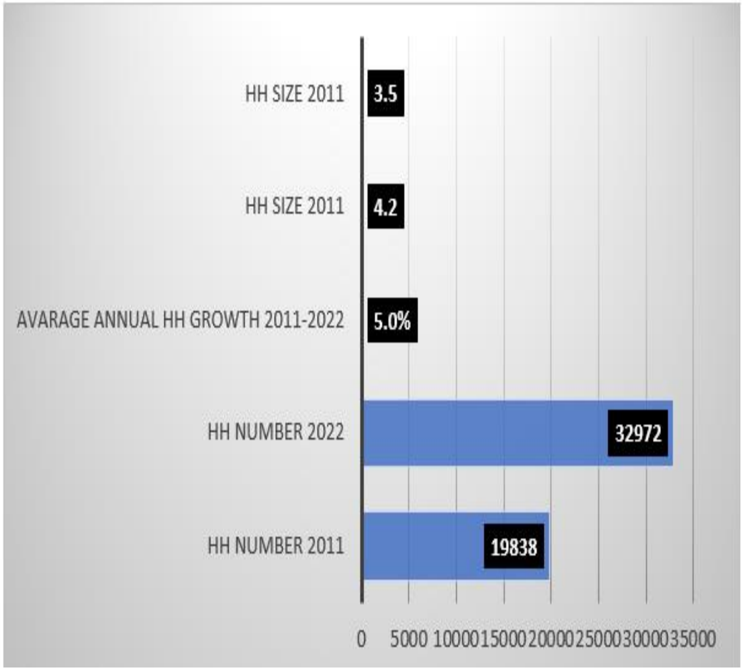
Figure 11: Women Deprivation Index Ranking



Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

Household Services Profile

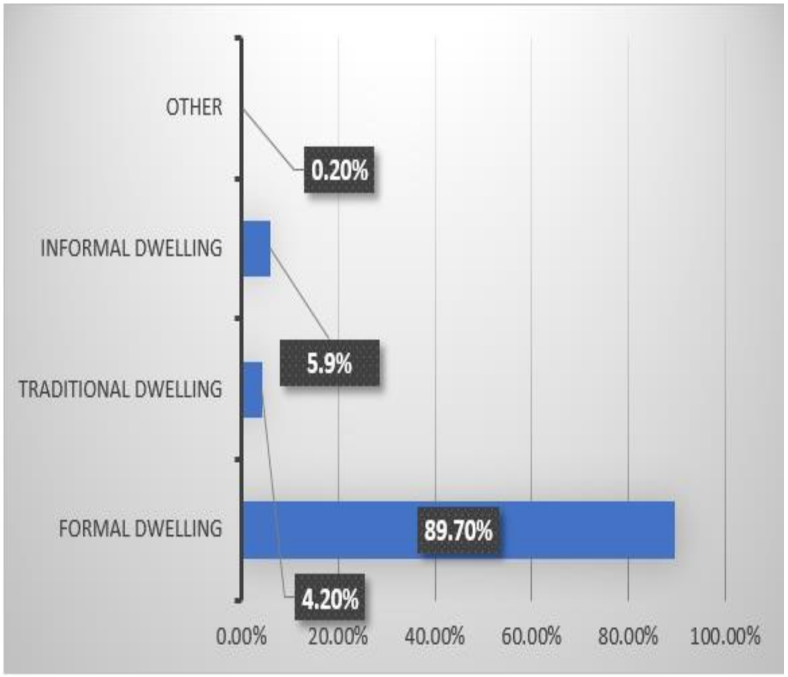
Figure 12: Number of Households in the Municipality



Source: Stats SA-2011& 2022

The Census 2022 reported 32 972 households compared to the 19 838 of the 2011 Census which is an average annual household growth of 5.0% in 2011-2022. The household size in 2011 was 4.2 and improved to 3.5 in 2022

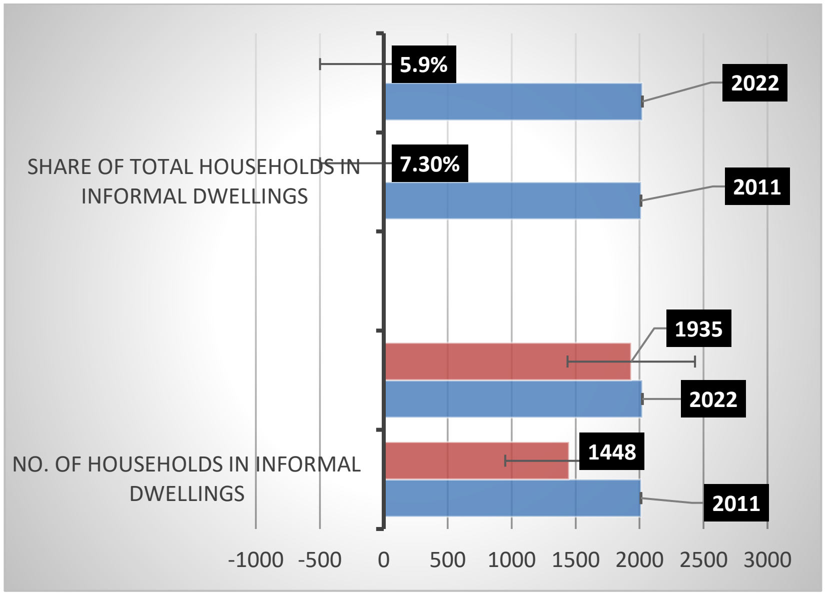
Figure 13: Dwellings in the municipality



Source: Stats SA-2011& 2022

The above graph indicates a 89,7% of the dwellings are formal , 5.90% informal, 4.20% traditional and 0.20% other.

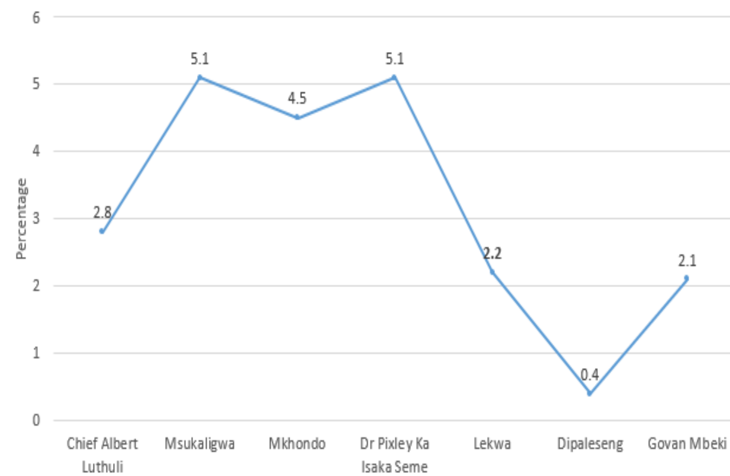
Figure 14: Informal Dwelling and Number



Source: Stats SA:2011 & 2022

Number of informal dwellings increased/deteriorated from 1 448 in 2011 to 1935 in 2022 – deterioration of 487 households. 5.9% of the households still lived in informal dwellings. The municipality is ranked 5th of the 17 municipal areas.

Figure 15: Annual Growth Rate of Households in Gert Sibande District, 2011 & 2022



Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

The above graph indicates that the Annual Growth Rate of households in the municipality increased to 5.1 % in the period under review

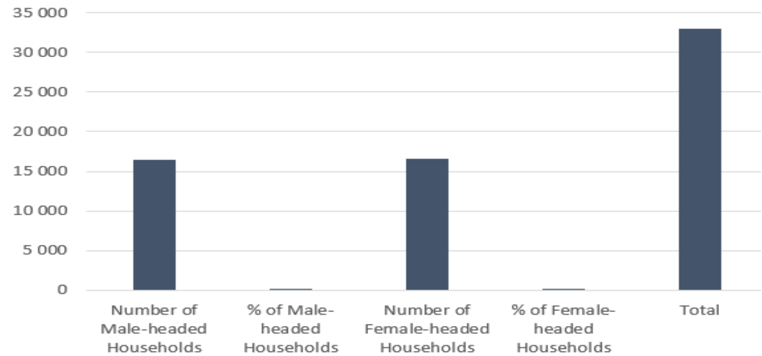
Table 5: Age of Head of Households, 2022

12 - 17	18 - 24	25 - 34	35 - 59	60 +	Total
104	1708	5390	18395	7375	32972

Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

The above table indicates the age of head of households in the municipality to be 104 in age cohort of 12-17 (child headed households) , 1708 between the age 18-24, 5390 (25-34), 18395 (35-59) and 7375 (60+)

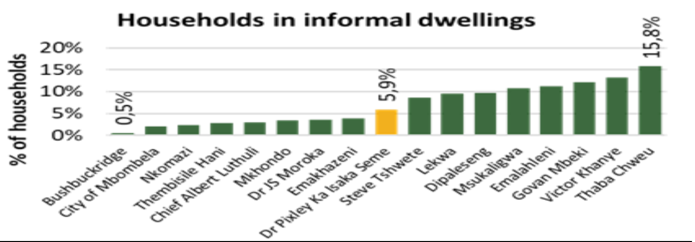
Figure 15: Sex of Head of Households, 2022



Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

The above table indicates that the number of Male-headed households is 16 447 in 2022 which makes it 50% of this category and 16 525 number of Femaleheaded households making it another 50% of the 32 972 households within the municipality. The is a slight high number of female headed households

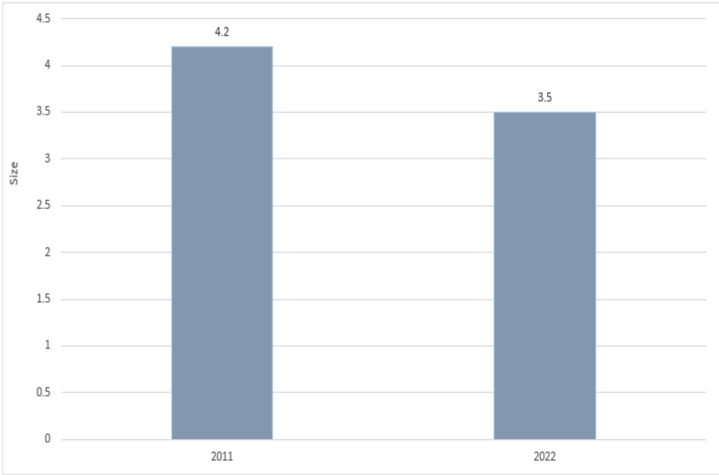
Figure 16: Households in informal dwellings



Source: Stats SA: Census 2022

The above graph represents that 5.9 % of households within the municipal area resides in informal settlement. The formalisation area and/or relocation of those houses to planned sites is of great importance and requires provision of basic service infrastructure.

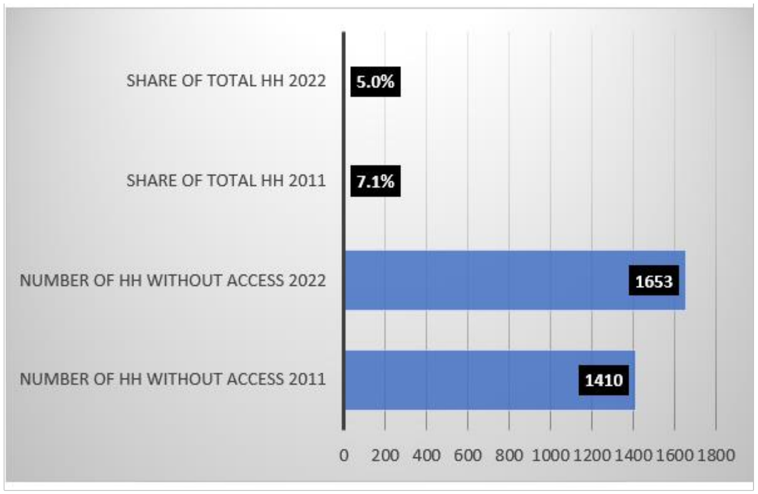
Figure 177: Avarage Household Sizes 2011 & 2022



Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

The above graph indicates that in 2011 the average household sizes in the municipality was 4.2 and declined to 3.5 in 2022

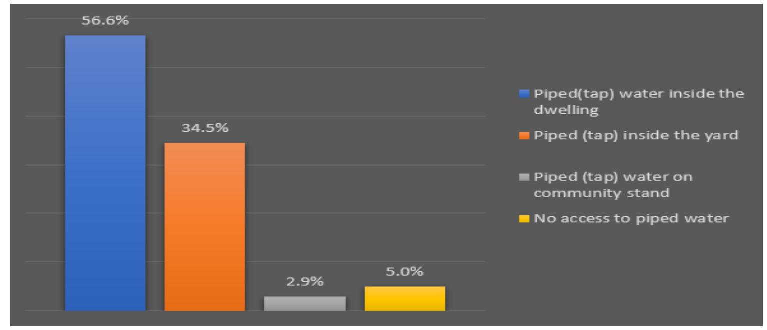
Figure 188: Piped Water Backlog Number & Share



Source: Stats SA: CENSUS 2011 & 2022

The number of households without access to piped water increased from 1410 (5.0%) in 2011 to 1653 (7.1%) in 2022 which could be an influence by population growth and increase of households.

Figure 19: Households' with and with no Access to piped water



Source: Stats SA: Census 2022

The number of households with access to piped (tap) water inside the dwelling is at 56.6%, piped (tap) water inside the yard is 34.5, and piped (tap) water on community stand is 2.9% and 5.0% with no access to piped water.

Table 6: Blue Drop Risk Rating per Municipal are (BDRR) 2022/23

Area	Year		Trend	Number of water supply systems per risk category 2023			
	2022	2023	2022-2023	Low risk	Medium risk	High risk	Critical risk
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	59.1%	56.8%		1	2	1	-
Mpumalanga	54.8%	54.0%		52	16	23	9
South Africa	52.3%	47.2%		577	184	102	95

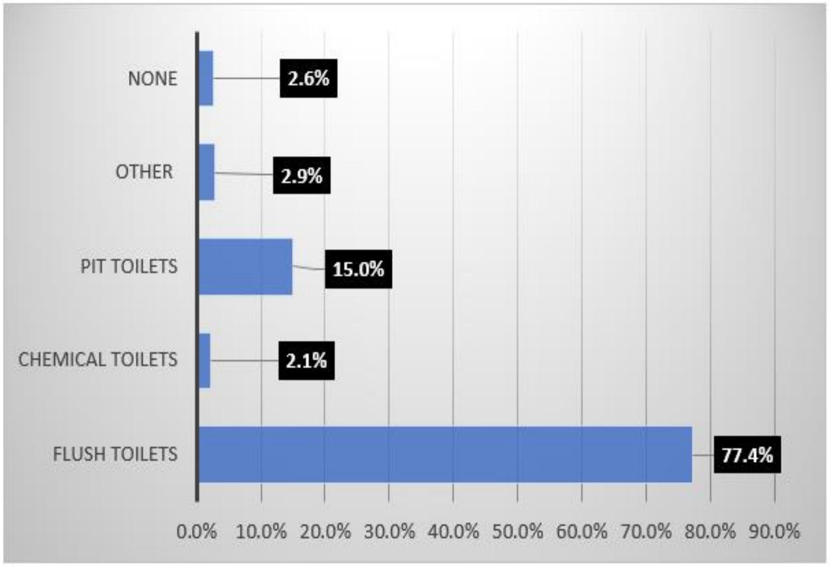
BDRR categorisation

Low	Medium	High	Critical
<50%	50% - <70%	70% - <90%	90% - 100%

Source: Blue Drop Report Mpumalanga 2023 – Department Water & Sanitation, 2023

The above table represents an extract from the *Blue Drop Report 2023*, which indicates that the municipality received a "medium" Blue Drop Risk Rating (BDRR). Although the BDRR improved slightly between 2022 and 2023, the BDRR remained on "medium" between 2022 and 2023 & was the 7th highest in Mpumalanga. 1 of the 4 water supply system held a "high" risk, 2 a "medium" risk, & 1 a "low" risk.

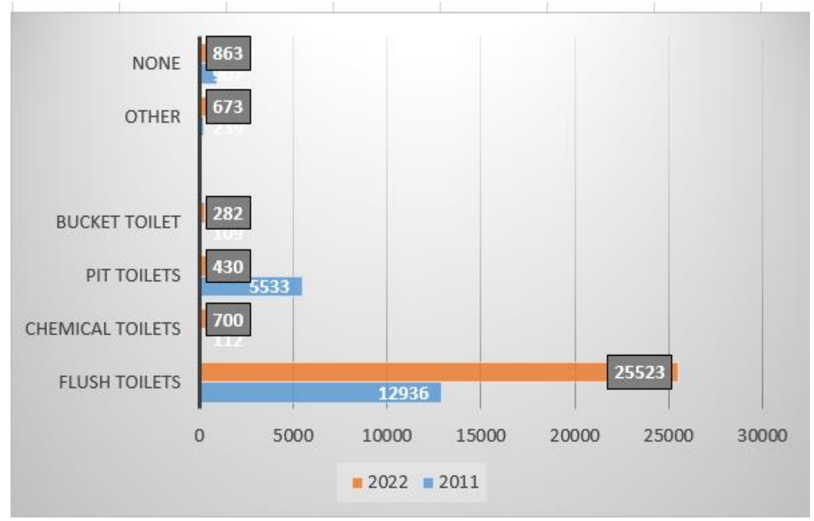
Figure 20: Households with or no access to toilet facilities



Source: StatsSA- Census 2022

The is 77.4& of households in the municipality with access to flush toilets, 15.0% pit toilets, 2.6% who don't have access to toilets, 2.9% other and 2.1% access to chemical toilets.

Figure 21: Numerical breakdown of households connected and not connected to flush toilets



Source: Stats Sa- Census 2011& 2022

The above graph indicates types of toilets within the municipal area. In 2011 the were 19936 flush toilets, 112 chemical toilets, 5533 pit toilets, 109 bucket toilets, 239 other ad 907 none. In 2022 recorded 25523 flush toilets, 700 chemical toilets, 4930 pit toilets, 282-bucket toilets, 673 other and 863 none. The 2022 results indicates an increment in flush toilets, chemical toilets and reduction none with an increase in bucket and other

Table 8: Green Drop Risk Rating

Area	Year		Trend	Number of waste water treatment works per risk category 2023			
	2022	2023	2022-2023	Low risk	Medium risk	High risk	Critical risk
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	92.9%	83%		-	-	4	1
Mpumalanga	74.1%	80.4%		4	14	36	24
South Africa	70.1%	76.5%		74	217	298	278

GDRR categorisation

Low	*Medium*	*High*	*Critical*
<50%	50% - <70%	70% - <90%	90% - 100%

Source: Green Drop Progress Report 2023 – Department Water & Sanitation, 2023

According to the *Green Drop Progress Report 2023,* Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme received a "high" Cumulative Risk Rating (CRR). The CRR improved from "critical" in 2022. The CRR was the 8th highest/worst among the municipal areas. 4 of the 5 waste water treatment works held a "high" risk & 1 a "critical" risk

Table 97: No-Drop Score 2023

Area	Water Conservation/Water Demand Management Strategy	Asset Management	Technical Skills	Compliance & Performance	Weighted No Drop Score 2021/22	Ranking
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	15%	40%	60%	0%	17%	

No Drop categorisation

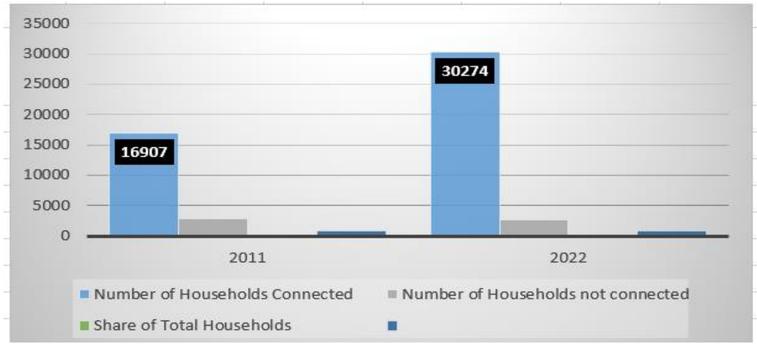
Critical	Poor	Average	Good	Excellent
0% to <31%	31% to <50%	50% to <80%	80% to <90%	90% to 100%

Source: No Drop Report National 2023 - Department of Water & Sanitation, 2023

According to the *No Drop Report 2023*, Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme received a "critical" No Drop categorisation in 2021/22. The municipality weighted No Drop score of 17% was the 6th lowest/worst among the municipal areas.

ELECTRICITY

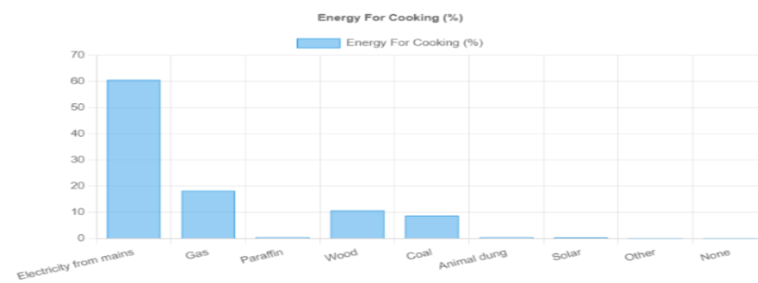
Figure 22: Households connected & not connected to Electricity



Source: StatsSA- Census 2011 & Census 2022

The above data indicates the number of households CONNECTED to the electricity in 2011 as 16907 with an improvement to 30274 in 2022. The number of households NOT connected in 2011 was 2877 and 2698 in 2022

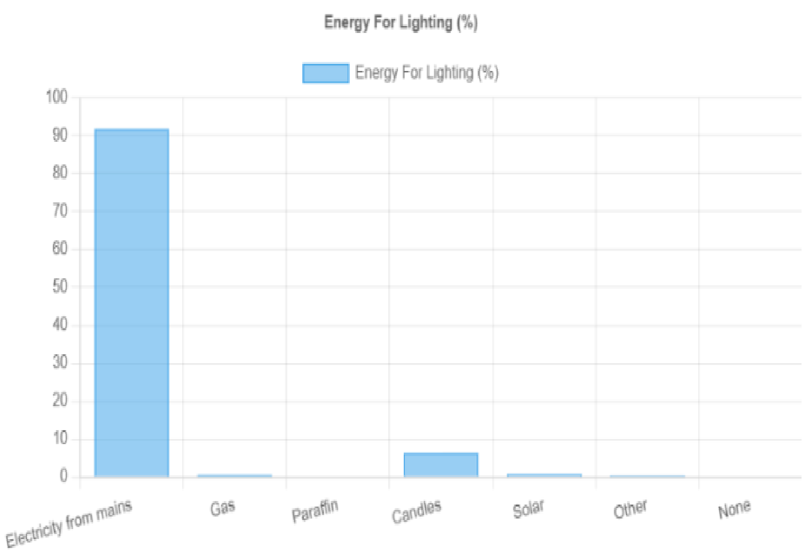
Figure 23: Types of Energy for Cooking



Source: StatsSA- Census 2022

In terms of Census 2022, 20014 (60.7%) households in the municipality use electricity for cooking, 6045 (18.3%) gas, 152 (0.5%) paraffin, 3527 (10.7%) wood, 2902 (8.8%) coal, 173 (0.5%) animal dung , 99 (0.3%) solar and 18 (0.1%) use other energy methods for cooking

Figure 23: Types of Energy for Lighting

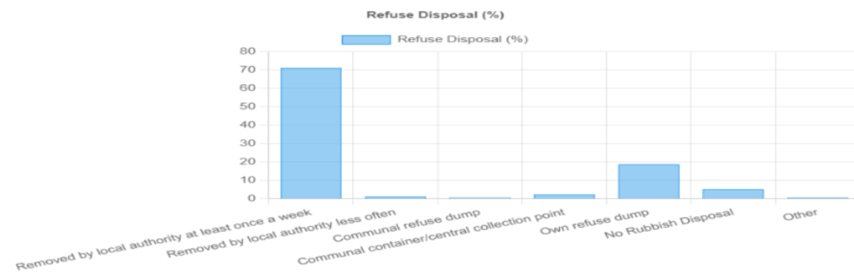


Source: StatsSA- Census 2022

The graph outline the types of energy used for lighting within the municipal area. 30274 (91.8%) households use electricity from mains, 181 (0.5) from gas, 59 (0.2%) from paraffin, 2108 (6.4%) candles, 259 (0.8%) solar and 33 (0.1%) use other energy methods

Refuse Disposal

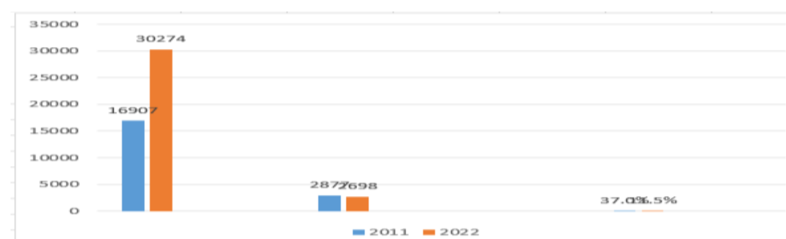
Figure 24 : Refuse Disposal



Source: StatsSA- Census 2011 & Census 2022

The above graph indicates that refuse is disposed off by the municipality at least once a week from 23498 (71.3%) households , less often from 416 (1.3%) households, 216 (0.7%) on communal refuse dump, 789 (2.4%) on communal container/central collection point, 6214 (18.8%) on own refuse dump , 1720 (5.2%) with no rubbish disposal and 120 (0.4%) use other disposal method

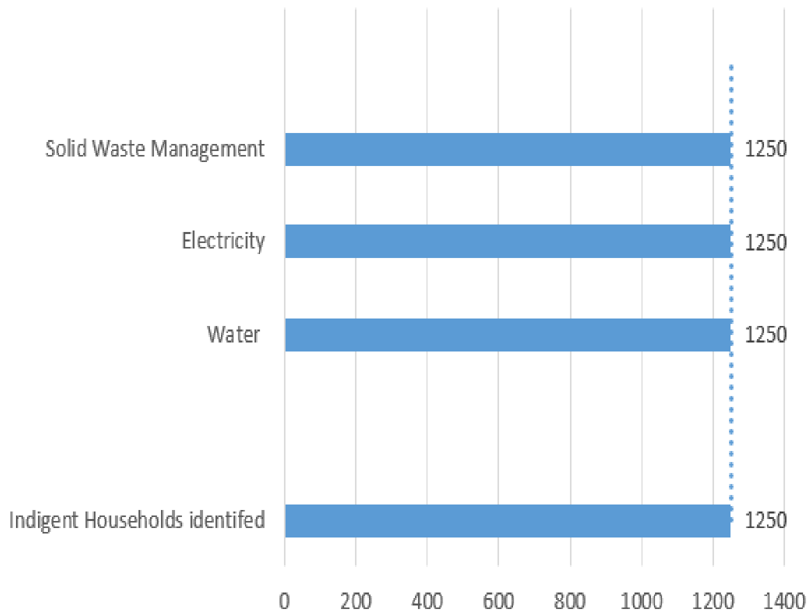
Figure 25: Number of Households with weekly/less often refuse removal and NO weekly/less often refuse removal



Source: StatsSA- Census 2011 & Census 2022

The number of households with weekly/less often refuse removal in 2011 was 12528 and improved to 23914 in 2022. The number of households with no weekly/less often refuse removal 2011 is 7395 and increased to 9058 in 2022. This could be because of population growth.

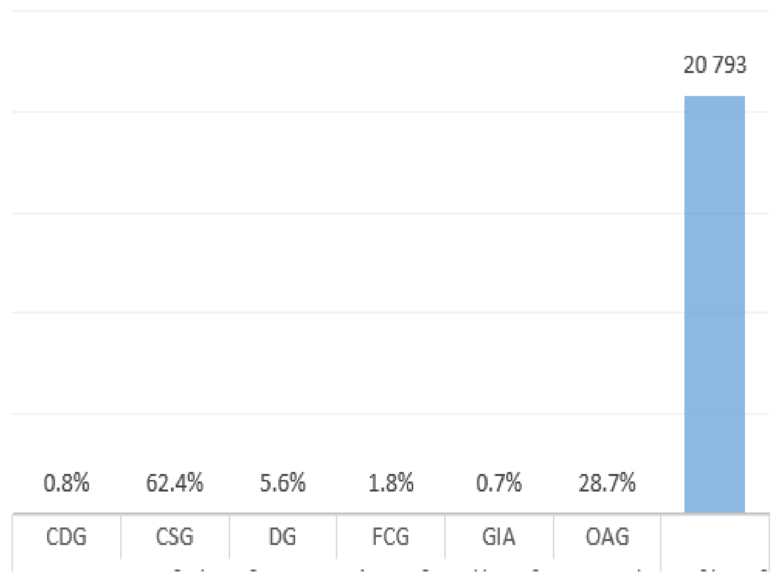
Figure 26: Distribution of Households benefitting from indigent support -2021



Source: Stats SA –Non-financial Census 2021(the O is reflecting what some of the Municipalities to Stats SA submitted)

The aboe graph indicates the number of identified indigent households is 1250 and all are benefiting from municipal services-water, electricity and solid waste management

Figure 27 : Social Assistance Grant Beneficiaries

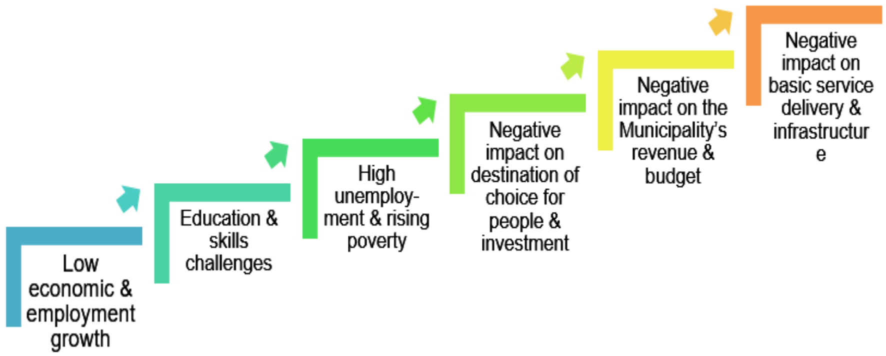


Source: StatsSA Census 2022 & DEDT SEP update Jan 2024

The aboe graph indicates that Care Dependency grant beneficiaries are at at 0.8% , Child Support Grant 62.4%, Disability Grant 5.8%, Old Age Grant 28.7%, Foster Care Grant 1.8% and Grant-In-Aid 0.7%

FINANCIAL INDICATORS

Figure 218: Impact of the External Environment on Revenue & Budget



Source: Mpumalanga SERO Dec 2022

Table 10 : Capital Expenditure of the municipality: National Treasury Data

2023/23 Adjusted budget	2022/23 Actual Expenditure	Actual Expenditure as % of Adjusted Budget
R54.7 m	R35.3m	64.5%

Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

In terms of the above table, the 2022/23 budget adjustment was R54.7m and 64.5% (R35.3m) was the actual expenditure. This indicate an underspending of over 30% of the adjusted budget, which imply that, some services has not be rendered.

Table 81:Conditional Grant Expenditure – National Treasury Data

2022/23 Adjusted budget	2022/23 Actual Expenditure	Actual Expenditure as % of Adjusted Budget
R40.6 m	R3.2m	7.9 %

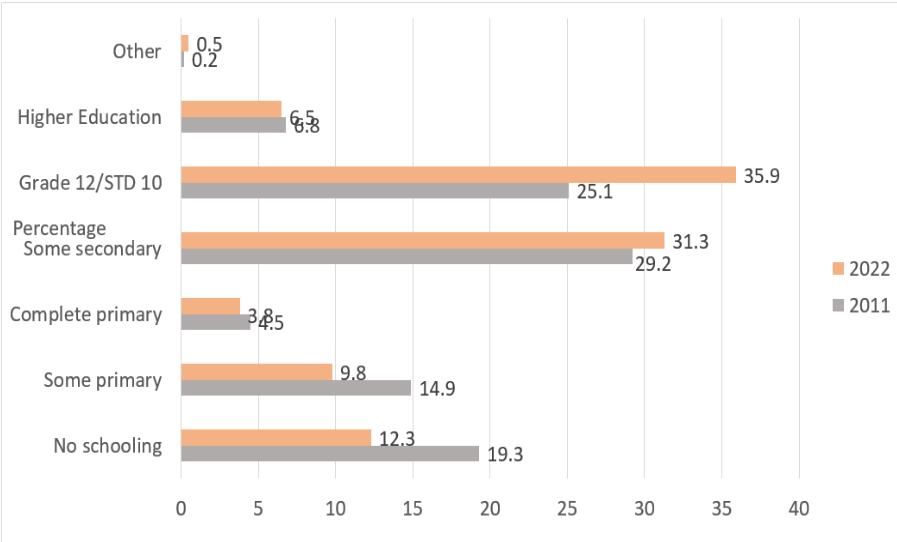
Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

In 2022/23 adjusted budget of R40.6m with 7.9% (R3.2m) actual expenditure. This is a red flag for provision of municipal services

EDUCATION INDICATORS

Basic Education Data & Performance

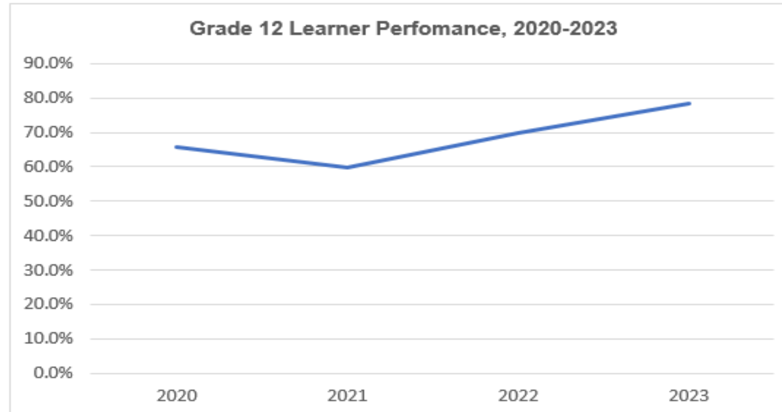
Figure 29: Highest Level of Education (20+ years), 2011 & 2022



Source: STATSSA Census 2011 & 2022, DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

The above graph indicates the high-level education for people of the age 20+. In 2011, 19.3 of people in the age group were not schooling and in decreased to 12.3 in 2022. In 2011 14.9 og this age category were in some primary and 2022 decreased to 9.8 and 4.5% completed primary and decreased to 3.8. in 2011 29.2% were in some secondary and improved to 31.3 in 2022. The number of people in this age category in 2011 was 25.1% in Grade 12 /Std 10 and improved to 35.9% in 2022. The was 6.8% in high ecucation which declined to 6.5% in 2022. Those in other was 0.2% in 2011 and increased to 0.5% in 2022.

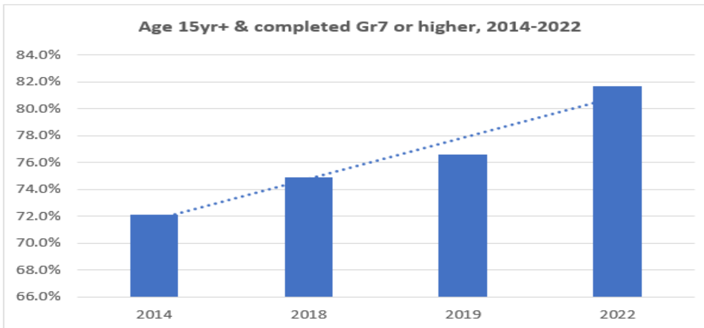
Figure 30: Grade 12 Learner Performance – 2020 -2023



Source: DSD Demographic Profile, 2024

The grade 12 pass rate increased from 65.9 % in 2020 to 78.3% in 2023, which was the 10th highest of the municipal areas in the Province. The pass rate improved between 2022 and 2023 by 8.6%. The admission rate improved to university/degree studies from 26.0% in 2022 to 29.8% in 2022; however, it was the 6th lowest of the 17 municipal areas.

Figure 30: Functional Literacy Rate, 2011-2022



Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

The above table indicates that those in the age 15 yr+ and completed Grade 7 or higher in 2014 improved from 72.2% to 74.9% in 2018 and from 76.6% in 2019 to 81.7% in 2022. It showed an improving trend but the lowest in the province

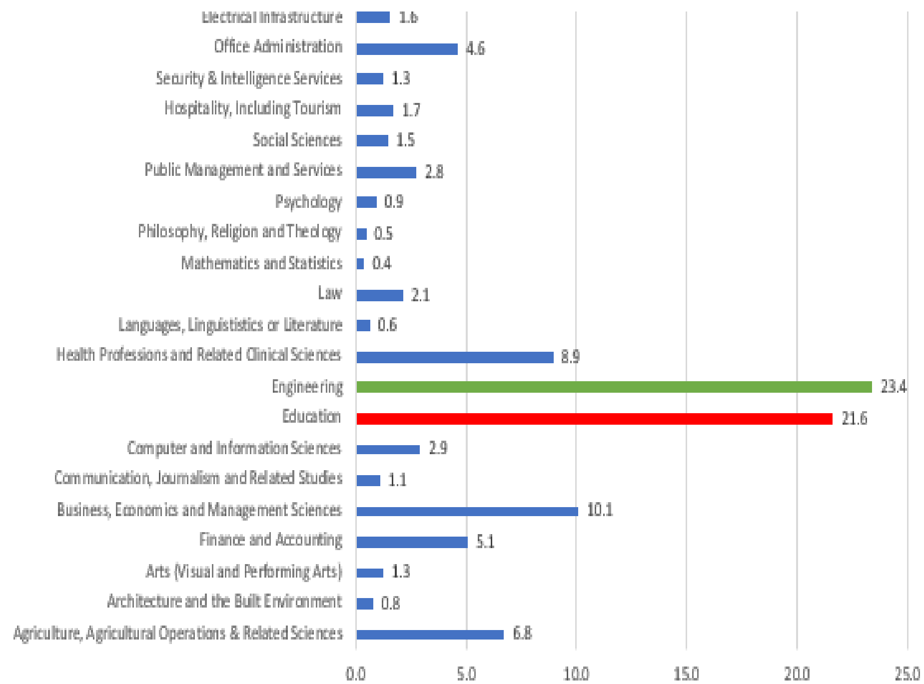
Table 13 : No Schooling & Tertiary Education, 2011 & 2022

Share of population 20 years & older with no education		Share of population 20 years & older with no tertiary education	
2011	2022	2011	2022
19.3%	13.3%	6.8%	6.5%

Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

The proportion of population 20 years and older with no education declined between 2011 and 2022 – the indicator shows a marked decline from 19.3% in 2011 to 13.3% in 2022. The proportion of population 20 years and older with no tertiary education declined from 6.8% in 2011 to 6.5% in 2022

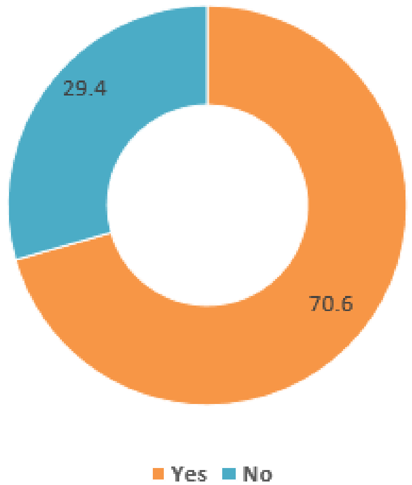
Figure 32: Skills in the municipal area



Source: STATSSA Census 2022

The above graph indicates that 21.6% of people within the municipal are in the field of education and 23.4% in engineering, 10.1% in business economics and management sciences. The above data represents the type of skills within the municipal area and might not be directly relevant to the growth of the local economy

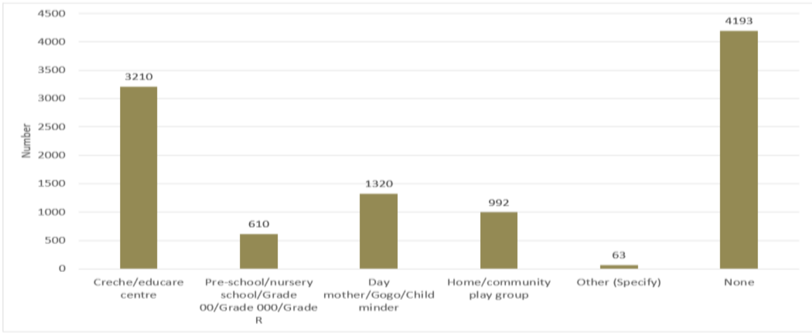
Figure 33: Attendance at an Educational Institution (5-24 years), 2022



Source: STATSSA Census 2022, DSD Demographic Profile ,2024

The above chart indicates that as per the Census 2022, 70.6% of people between the ages 5-24 years attend educational institutions and 29.4% are not attending. The non-attendance of school by this age group is cause for concern.

Figure 34: Early Childhood Centres (ECDs) by Children 0-4 years of age, 2022



Source: STATSSA Census 2022, DSD Demographic Profile ,2024

The above graph indicates 3210 children attend crèche/educare centres, 610 pre-school/nursery school/ Grade 00/000/R, 1320 under the care of day mother/Gogo/child care, 992 are home/community play group, 63 other and 4193 its none. This indicates that the are more children (0-4) which is a high number that are not participating in anything educational or care service

Libraries within the municipal area, 2022

1. Amersfoort Library
2. Daggakraal Library
3. Perdekop Library
4. Volksrust Library
5. Wakkerstroom Library

Source: DPKISLM internal record, 2024

- There are five (5) libraries within the municipality located at each admin unit areas listed above. The libraties operates Monday—Friday during working hours (7h45-16h30).
- The operations and material in the libraries are supported by the Department of Culture, Sports and Recreation

ECONOMIC INDICATORS

Figure 35: Key Economic Indicators

1.4%	2.6%	4.6%
• Contribution to provincial economy in 2022 (constant prices) • 5.6% contribution to the district economy	• Average annual economic growth 1996-2022 • 4th fastest growth among the local areas	• Average annual economic contraction 2019-22 • Fastest growth among the local areas
4.7%	**71.8%**	**5.1%**
• Estimated average annual growth 2023-27 • Fastest growth among the local areas	• Contribution by 4 largest industries in 2022 (constant prices) • Up from 67.2% in 2019	• Total tourism spend as % of GDP in 2022 • Declined from 11.7% in 2019

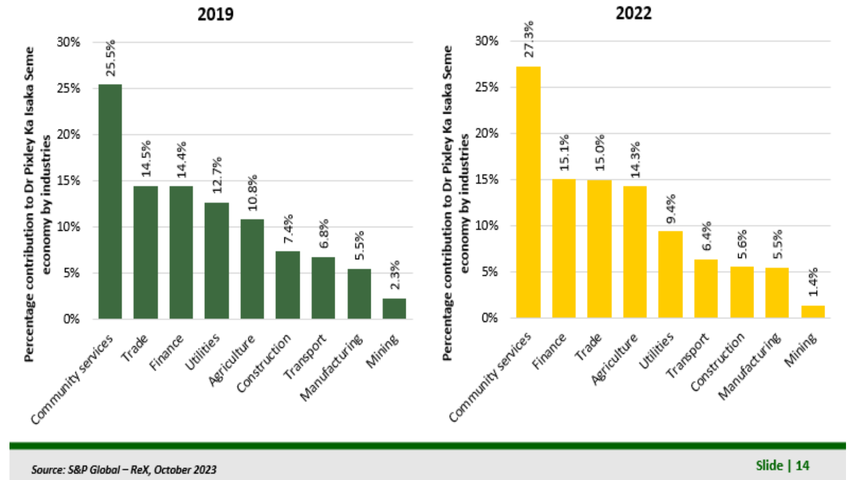
Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

Figure 36: Labour Market Indicators

30.6%	35.2%	45.1%
• Official/strict unemployment rate 2022 • Deteriorated from 30.5% in 2019	• Official female unemployment rate 2022 • Deteriorated from 35.0% in 2019	• Official youth (15-34 yr) unemployment rate 2022 • Deteriorated from 43.3% in 2019
-1.1%	**1.6%**	**2 164**
• Average annual employment decline 2019-22 • Worse than 3.2% p.a. growth 2014-19	• Share of Mpumalanga's employment in 2022 • Equal to the 1.6% in 2019	• Number of job gains in 2022 • 1 565 job losses in 2021 & 1 536 losses in 2020

Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

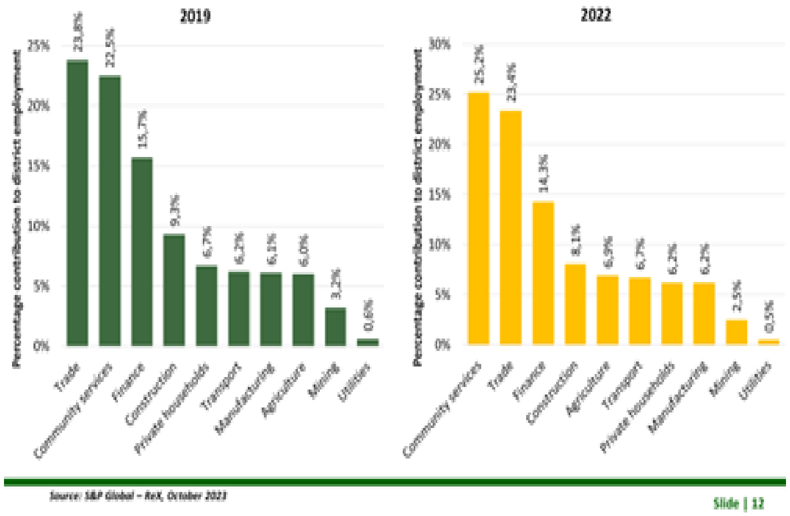
Figure 227: Poverty, inequality, HDI & crime indicators



Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

The above graph indicates that Community Services in 2019 contributed 25.5%, Utilities 12.7% and Trade 14.5% of the economy. In 2022 Community Services improved to 27.3.%, agriculture 14.3% and with an increase of trade at 15.0% and decrease at utilities to 9.4%.The community services industry are the main contribution to local economy.

Figure 38: Employment by Industry in the Municipal Area



Source: S&P Global – ReX, October 2023

The above graph indicates the employment industry within the municipality in the 3-year period of 2019-2022. The largest employing industries in the municipal area in 2019 was trade at 23.8%, community services-22.5% and 15.7% finance. In 2022 Community services improved to 25.2%, Trade-23.4% and finance declined to 14.3%

Largest Industries in constant 2015-prices , 2022

Community Services, Finance , Trade and Agriculture

Table 14 :Estimated Economic Growth by industry.

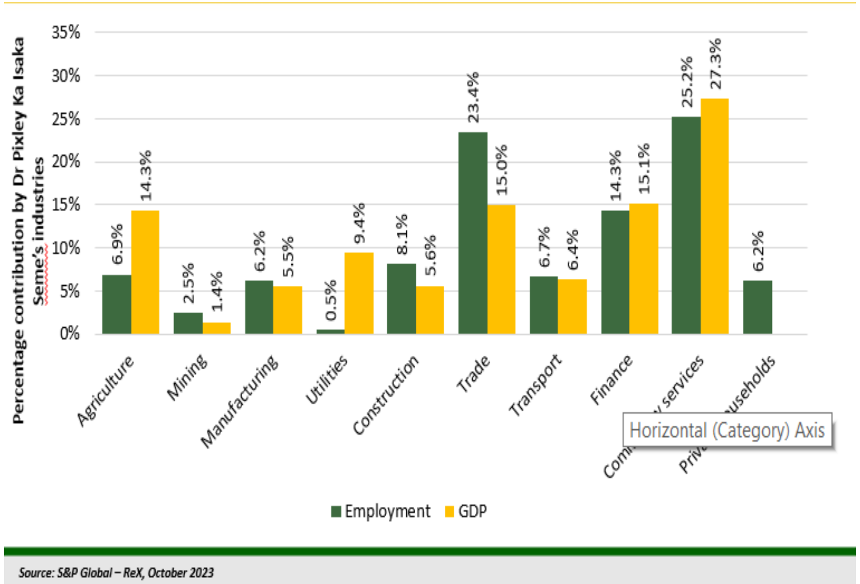
Industry	Economic growth		Forecasted economic growth
	2019	2022	2023
Agriculture	-0.9%	-1.2%	11.1%
Mining	14.0%	-27.2%	7.9%
Manufacturing	8.5%	-4.4%	10.6%
Utilities	-2.9%	-8.5%	10.4%
Construction	4.2%	-3.2%	6.6%
Trade	7.1%	2.1%	11.5%
Transport	6.2%	9.5%	8.1%
Finance	9.3%	1.0%	9.1%
Community services	8.5%	1.5%	9.0%
Total	**5.2%**	**-0.2%**	**8.5%**

Source: S&P Global – ReX, October 2023

Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

In 2019, the estimated economic growth was 5.2% in 2019 and declined -0.2% in 2022. The forecasted economic growth is high on trade at 11.5%, agriculture at 11.1, manufacturing at 10.6% and utilities at 10.4%. The total forecast in 2023 was 8.5%%

Figure 39: Contribution by industry – Employment & GDP in constant 2015-prices



Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

Community Services contributted 27.3% to the GDP which contributed 25.2% into employment, trade contrnuted 15.0% in the GDP and 23.4% employment, finance contributed 15.1% in GDP and 14.3% in emloyment and trade contrnuted 23.4% in the GDP and 23.4% employment and agriculture contributed 14.3% in GDP and 6.9% in emloyment

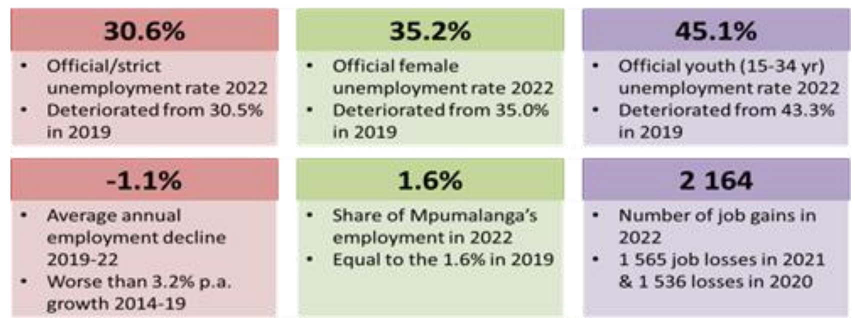
Table 15: Strict & Expanded Unemployment Rate, 2019-2022

Strict Unemployment Rate		Expanded Unemployment Rate	
2011	2022	2011	2022
30.0%	30.6%	40.4%	44.5%

Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

The official unemployment rate of municipality deteriorated slightly from 30.5% in 2019 to 30.6% in 2022. The expanded unemployment rate deteriorated from 40.4% to 44.5% over the same period. In 2022, the official unemployment rate was the 4th highest/lowest & the expanded unemployment rate was the 3rd highest/5th lowest in the district

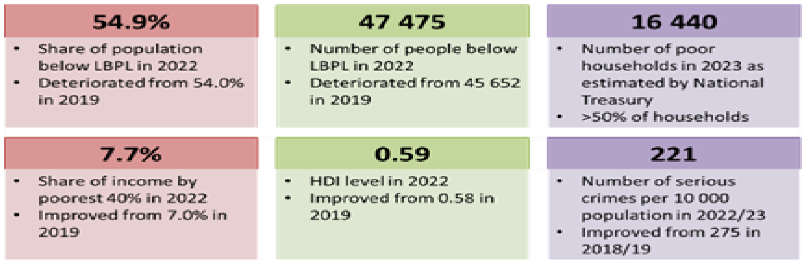
Figure 40: Labour Market Indicators



Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

The official/strict unemployment rate in 2022 deteriorated from 30.5% in 2019, official female deteriorated from 35.0%%, official youth (14-34yr) deteriorated from 43.3%%. The average annual employment declined 2019-22 worse than 33/% p.a growth 2014-19. The share of Mpumalanga's employment in 2022 equally to the 1.6% in 2019. The is 2 164 number of job gains in 2022 with 1 565 job losses in 2021 & 1 536 losses in 2020

Figure 41: Poverty, inequality, HDI & Crime Indicators



Source: Sources: S&P Global – ReX, October 2023, National Treasury – 2023 LGES Summary data & SAPS – Annual Crime Stats, 2022/23

The share of population in the municipality below the lower bound poverty line (LBPL) deteriorated from 54..0 % in 2019 to 54.9% in 2022

In 2022, the share of population below the LBPL was 2164 with the 7th highest (unfavourable) among the municipal areas.

In 2021, the number of people below the LBPL was 47 475 – the 5th lowest number.

In the calculation of the Local Government Equitable Share (LGES), National Treasury estimated that Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme had 16 440 poor households in 2022 (more than 50% of the households).

In 2022, the share of income by poorest 40% of households shared 7.7% of total income, which improved than the 7.0% share recorded in 2019

The municipality ranked 13th highest, indicating that income inequality was more severe within the area than in other areas of the province.

In 2022, the Human Development Index (HDI) of 0.59 an improvement from 0.58 in 2019.

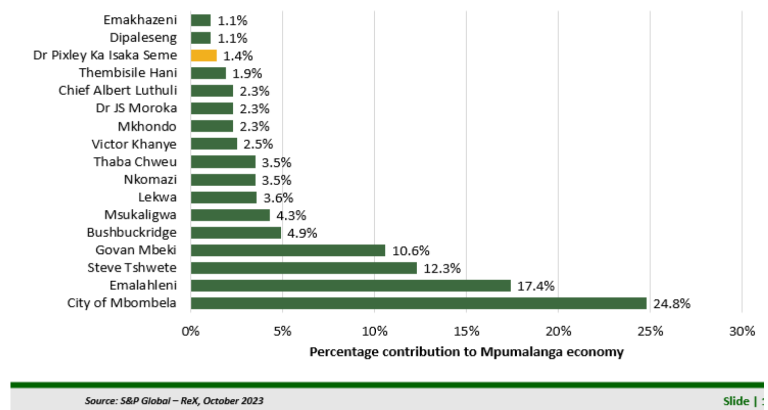
Table 16: Tourism

Tourism Spend (R-million)		Tourism spend as % of GDP (current period)	
2019	2022	2019	2022
624.4	350.4	11.7%	5.1%

Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

The above table indicate figures of a total tourism spending decrease from R624.4 m (11.7%) in 2019 to R350, 4 (5.1) in 2022. This decrease impact negatively to the local economy and employment.——Contribution to the Provincial Economy municipal area in constant 2015-prices

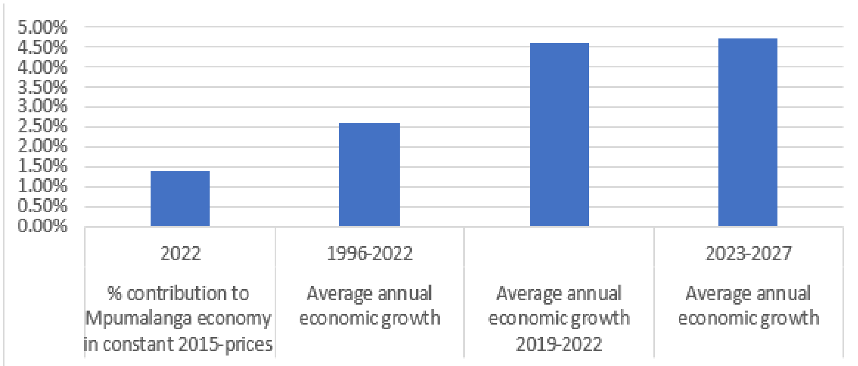
Figure 42: Contribution to Mpumalanga Economy



Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

In 2022, the contribution of the municipality to the Mpumalanga economy was 1.4% – 3rd smallest contribution among the local municipal areas.

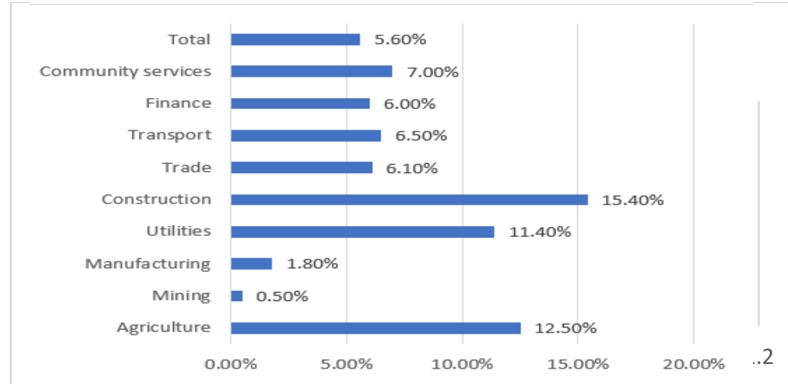
Figure 43: Economic Contribution & Growth to the Economy



Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

The municipality contributed 1.4% to the Mpumalangag economy in constant 2015—prices 2022, 2.6% avarage annual economic growth 1996-2022, 4.6% avarage annual economic growth 2019-2022 with avarage annual economic growth of 4.7% in 2023-2027.

Figure 23: Economic Contribution to the Gert Sibande Industries in constant 2015 prices



Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

The highest economic contribution by the municipality to the Gert Sibande industrict was construction with 15.4%, agriculture 12.5%, utilities 11.4%. The total contribution by the municipality was 5.6%.

Table 17: Key Socio-Economic Indicators & Performance – Bottom/Worst 8 per Indicator

Average annual economic growth 2017-2022	Inclusive growth	Economic annual employment growth 2017-2022	Unemployment rate 2022	Poverty rate 2022	Human Development Index (HDI) 2022	Infrastructure Index 2022

Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

Figure 45: Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) Q4:2023 #StatsSA

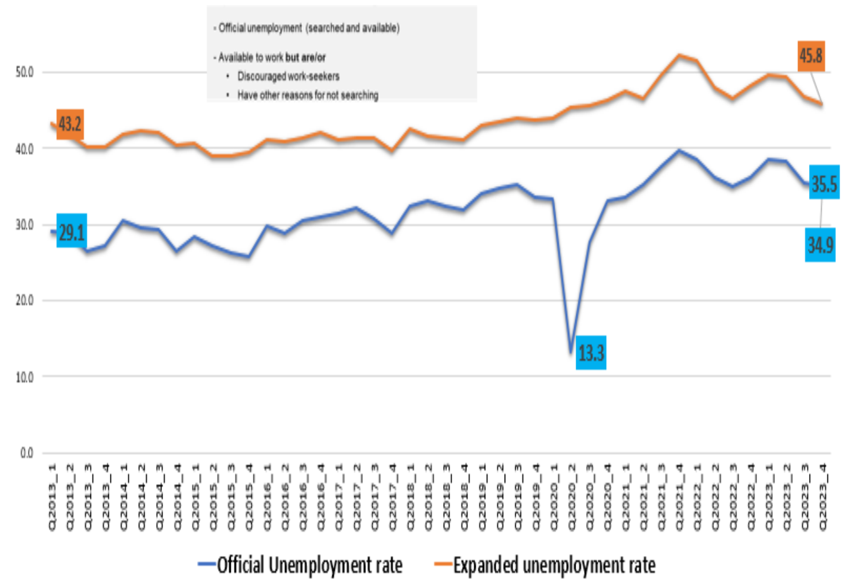
The municipality is within Mpumalanga province as a result the provincial labour force characteristic of the province, the official and expanded unemployment rate over time (2013-2023) are applicable

The below data represents the Oct-Dec 2023 Mpumalanga labour force characteristics

- Population 15-64 years = **3 146 000**
- Labour Force = **1 920 000**
- Employed = **1 250 000**
- Unemployed = **670 000**
- Not economically active = **1 227 000**
- Discouraged work seekers = **313 000**
- Other not economically active= **913 000**
- Unemployment rate = **34,9%**
- Absorption rate = **39,7%**
- Labour force participation rate = **61,0%**

Source: STATSSA Census 2022

Figure 46: The below data represents the official and expanded unemployment rate over time (2013-2023)



Source: STATSSA Census 2022

CRIME INDICATORS

Table 18 : Crime Data

17 Serious Crimes / 10 000		Ranking (1=best to 17= worst)
2018/19	2022/23	2011
275	221	10

Source: South African Police Services- Annual Crime Stats, 2022/23

The above table indicates a summary of serious crimes reported in the SAPS policing area. The municipality ranked 10th lowest/8th highest in terms of the 17 serious crimes reported, and recorded an improvement between 2018/19 and 2022/23. The detailed breakdown of reported crimes in the period 2019-2022 in policing areas within the municipality are provided in detail in the below tabled for each of the SAPS station

Table 20: South African Police Services: Volksrust Area

CRIME CATEGORY	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)				
Murder	2	3	2	9
Sexual offences	33	27	20	25
Attempted murder	2	3	2	4
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	152	144	147	154
Common assault	239	212	196	210
Common robbery	30	15	13	17
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	40	30	35	57
Contact crime (crime against the person)	**498**	**434**	**415**	**476**
Sexual Offences - Breakdown				
Rape	29	21	15	18
Sexual assault	3	6	3	5
Attempted sexual offences	0	0	1	1

Contact sexual offences	1	0	1	1
Some subcategories of aggravated robbery				
Carjacking	0	2	2	1
Robbery at residential premises	4	1	3	9
Robbery at non-residential premises	10	9	15	16
TRIO Crime	***14***	***12***	***20***	***26***
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0
Truck hijacking	2	0	1	0
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES				
Arson	5	2	4	3
Malicious damage to property	86	66	64	70
Contact-related crime	**91**	**68**	**68**	**73**
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES				
Burglary at non-residential premises	61	49	41	37
Burglary at residential premises	209	232	189	154
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	8	3	4	5
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	30	58	29	43
Stock-theft	89	81	76	59
Property-related crime	**397**	**423**	**339**	**298**
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES				
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	223	235	200	216
Commercial crime	62	78	62	63
Shoplifting	69	51	59	70
Other serious crime	**354**	**364**	**321**	**349**
17 Community reported serious crime	**1 340**	**1 289**	**1 143**	**1 196**
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION				
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	4	5	13	13
Drug-related crime	120	101	117	150

Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	106	28	30	8
Sexual offences detected as a result of police action	0	0	0	0
Crime detected as a result of police action	**230**	**134**	**160**	**171**
Kidnapping	3	7	7	13

Table 21: South African Police Services: Amersfoort Area

CRIME CATEGORY	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)				
Murder	3	2	3	6
Sexual offences	8	11	17	9
Attempted murder	3	0	7	1
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	44	38	47	31
Common assault	78	88	102	115
Common robbery	12	6	11	11
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	11	8	11	14
Contact crime (crime against the person)	**159**	**153**	**198**	**187**
Sexual Offences - Breakdown				
Rape	7	8	12	7
Sexual assault	1	3	4	2
Attempted sexual offences	0	0	0	0
Contact sexual offences	0	0	1	0
Some subcategories of aggravated robbery				
Carjacking	1	2	0	0
Robbery at residential premises	0	0	1	3
Robbery at non-residential premises	1	1	6	5

TRIO Crime	*2*	*3*	*7*	*8*
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	1
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES				
Arson	0	0	1	4
Malicious damage to property	29	42	34	47
Contact-related crime	**29**	**42**	**35**	**51**
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES				
Burglary at non-residential premises	16	8	11	24
Burglary at residential premises	48	67	30	75
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	4	4	4	1
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	19	9	16	24
Stock-theft	46	54	63	61
Property-related crime	**133**	**142**	**124**	**185**
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES				
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	85	107	84	99
Commercial crime	4	19	14	13
Shoplifting	1	1	1	0
Other serious crime	**90**	**127**	**99**	**112**
17 Community reported serious crime	**411**	**464**	**456**	**535**
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION				
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	1	0	5	2
Drug-related crime	65	9	3	9
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	26	12	21	4
Sexual offences detected as a result of police action	0	0	0	0
Crime detected as a result of police action	**92**	**21**	**29**	**15**
Kidnapping	0	2	0	3

Table 22: South African Police Services: Daggakraal Area

CRIME CATEGORY	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)				
Murder	1	4	6	5
Sexual offences	21	14	12	16
Attempted murder	4	3	1	2
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	53	60	57	52
Common assault	80	81	50	44
Common robbery	12	14	13	7
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	18	11	14	14
Contact crime (crime against the person)	**189**	**187**	**153**	**140**
Sexual Offences - Breakdown				
Rape	18	10	8	13
Sexual assault	3	2	3	3
Attempted sexual offences	0	0	1	0
Contact sexual offences	0	2	0	0
Some subcategories of aggravated robbery				
Carjacking	0	1	0	0
Robbery at residential premises	11	7	3	6
Robbery at non-residential premises	2	1	2	4
TRIO Crime	***13***	***9***	***5***	***10***
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES				
Arson	0	2	0	2
Malicious damage to property	24	27	35	22

Contact-related crime	**24**	**29**	**35**	**24**
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES				
Burglary at non-residential premises	17	16	17	14
Burglary at residential premises	64	68	69	49
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	0	2	2	1
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	4	6	3	4
Stock-theft	62	91	97	108
Property-related crime	**147**	**183**	**188**	**176**
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES				
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	48	47	36	40
Commercial crime	4	7	7	8
Shoplifting	0	0	0	0
Other serious crime	**52**	**54**	**43**	**48**
17 Community reported serious crime	**412**	**453**	**419**	**388**
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION				
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	6	9	3	1
Drug-related crime	42	16	11	16
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	60	25	11	5
Sexual offences detected as a result of police action	0	0	0	0
Crime detected as a result of police action	**108**	**50**	**25**	**22**
Kidnapping	2	3	2	4

Table 22: South African Police Services: Perdekop Area

CRIME CATEGORY	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)				
Murder	1	0	1	0
Sexual offences	8	7	8	8
Attempted murder	3	0	0	0
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	29	18	28	37
Common assault	32	17	32	26
Common robbery	3	2	3	2
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	1	0	3	2
Contact crime (crime against the person)	**77**	**44**	**75**	**75**
Sexual Offences - Breakdown				
Rape	2	4	3	3
Sexual assault	4	1	3	3
Attempted sexual offences	2	2	0	1
Contact sexual offences	0	0	2	1
Some subcategories of aggravated robbery				
Carjacking	1	0	0	0
Robbery at residential premises	0	0	0	0
Robbery at non-residential premises	0	0	2	2
TRIO Crime	***1***	***0***	***2***	***2***
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES				
Arson	1	0	0	0
Malicious damage to property	15	9	9	15
Contact-related crime	**16**	**9**	**9**	**15**
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES				

Burglary at non-residential premises	2	2	8	6
Burglary at residential premises	29	28	19	45
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	0	3	2	0
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	10	2	7	9
Stock-theft	23	33	33	37
Property-related crime	**64**	**68**	**69**	**97**
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES				
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	23	25	19	21
Commercial crime	7	4	4	3
Shoplifting	0	1	0	0
Other serious crime	**30**	**30**	**23**	**24**
17 Community reported serious crime	**187**	**151**	**176**	**211**
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION				
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	2	0	0	0
Drug-related crime	22	2	8	17
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	11	3	1	0
Sexual offences detected as a result of police action	0	0	0	0
Crime detected as a result of police action	**35**	**5**	**9**	**17**
Kidnapping	2	0	0	1

Table 23: South African Police Services: Wakkerstroom Area

CRIME CATEGORY	2019-2020	2020-2021	2021-2022	2022-2023
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)				
Murder	1	3	1	2
Sexual offences	4	1	3	3
Attempted murder	0	0	2	2
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	32	29	35	28
Common assault	21	24	20	22
Common robbery	0	3	2	0
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	4	2	5	0
Contact crime (crime against the person)	**62**	**62**	**68**	**57**
Sexual Offences - Breakdown				
Rape	2	0	1	1
Sexual assault	2	0	1	2
Attempted sexual offences	0	0	1	0
Contact sexual offences	0	1	0	0
Some subcategories of aggravated robbery				
Carjacking	0	0	0	0
Robbery at residential premises	1	1	0	0
Robbery at non-residential premises	3	1	4	0
TRIO Crime	***4***	***2***	***4***	***0***
Robbery of cash in transit	0	0	0	0
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0
Truck hijacking	0	0	0	0
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES				
Arson	0	0	0	1
Malicious damage to property	8	16	16	9
Contact-related crime	**8**	**16**	**16**	**10**
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES				

Burglary at non-residential premises	6	11	4	12
Burglary at residential premises	19	19	20	21
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	0	1	2	0
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	1	1	2	3
Stock-theft	42	37	45	33
Property-related crime	**68**	**69**	**73**	**69**
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES				
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	17	14	19	14
Commercial crime	4	11	8	6
Shoplifting	0	0	0	0
Other serious crime	**21**	**25**	**27**	**20**
17 Community reported serious crime	**159**	**172**	**184**	**156**
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION				
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	0	3	0	0
Drug-related crime	3	0	1	4
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	18	9	14	3
Sexual offences detected as a result of police action	0	1	0	0
Crime detected as a result of police action	**21**	**13**	**15**	**7**
Kidnapping	0	0	1	0

Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised May 2024

HEALTH INDICATORS

Clinics /Hospital Services

Volksrust Town and Elsie Ballot Hospital situated in Amersfoort. There are no private hospitals or clinics in the Municipality and such a service remains a critical service that is needed by the Community.

In terms of Community Health Clinics (CHC's) currently, there are two CHC's, one located in Perdekop and the other one in Daggakraal. These clinics operate for 12 hours a day for seven days. The newly constructed Community Health Clinic in Vukuzakhe is operational.

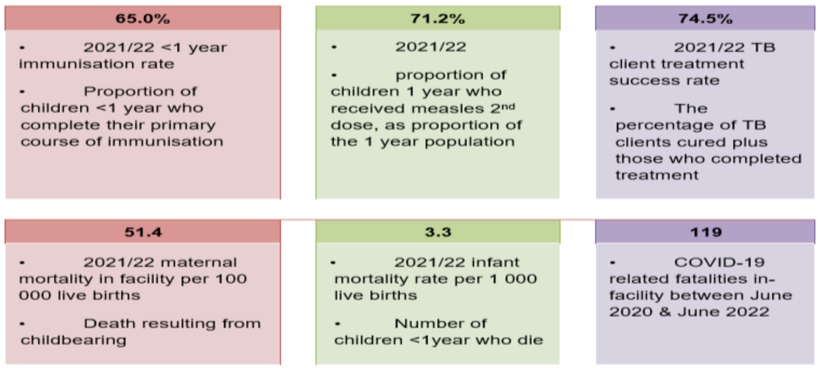
The two district hospitals within the municipal area provide among others outpatient services, eye care services, HAS/TB, rehabilitation services, wellness clinic –ART services, HCT , PMTCT, dietician services, social work services, Occupational health services , high risk clinic, leprosy clinic (Bi – Monthly) , orthopaedic clinic, MMC services and Dental services.

The Hospital Wards providing 24 hours services render the Casualty, medical and surgical services, paediatric services, HCT and PMTCT, theatre, X-Ray , laboratory, emergency and referral services.

A comprehensive package of services is rendered includes minor ailments, TB, HIV and AIDS & STI services, Mother, Child & Women and Youth Health Services (MCWYH), Ante Natal Care, Deliveries and Post Natal Care, emergency services mental health services chronic and geriatrics services Wellness clinic.

Health Services / Facilities in the municipality still require a lot of attention by the Department of Health. The Department needs to prioritize the building of more Community Health Clinics especially in Wards where there is none that will operate 24 hours, increase number of ambulances operating within the municipality and increase their response time.

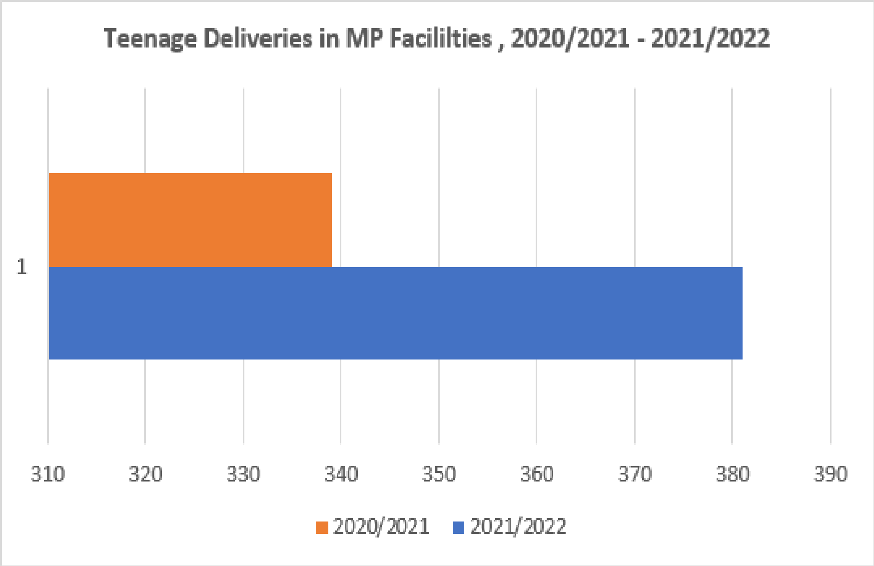
Figure 47:Selected Health Indicators



Source: DEDT Socio Economic Profile, revised Jan 2024

In terms of the above information, in 2021/22 65.0% of children below 1 year were immunised and completed their primary cause of immunisation. In the same period 71.2% of 1 year old, children received 2nd dose as a proportion of the 1-year population. There was a 74.5% TB client success rate as they were cured plus those who completed treatment. During that period 51.4% maternal mortality in facility per 100 000 live birth as a result from childbearing. 3.3% of infant mortality rate per 1 000 live births. In the period June 2020 & June 2022 , 119 COVID-19 related fatalities were experienced in health facilities within the municipality.

Figure 48: Teenage Deliveries in MP Health facilities in the Municipality, 2020/2021-2021/2022



Source: DSD Demographics, 2024

The above graph indicate that the teenage deliveries in health facilities within the municipality was 339 in 2020-2021 and 381 in 2021-2022. This represents and increment on the number of teenage pregnancies in the period under review.

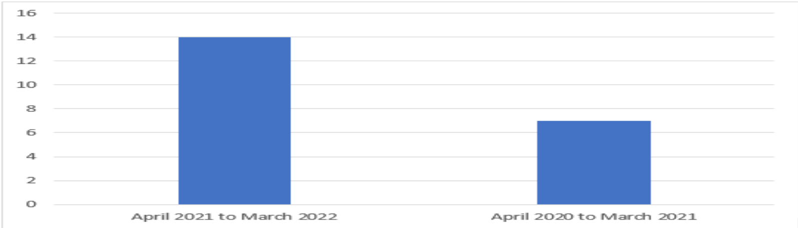
Figure 49: Deliveries by Children Aged 10-19 Years in Gert Sibande District, April to September 2023

Local Municipality	Delivery by 10-14 Year Olds	Delivery by 15-19 Year Olds	Total
Govan Mbeki	13	447	460
Mkhondo	12	318	330
Msukaligwa	5	285	290
Lekwa	7	174	181
Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	**1**	**107**	**108**
Chief Albert Luthuli	9	31	40
Dipaleseng	0	8	8

Source: DSD Demographics, 2024

The above table indicates that in the period April to September 2023, there was 1 delivery by a 10-14 year old and 107 by 15-19 years old, which total to 108 deliveries. This is an increment of 100% in the period under review.

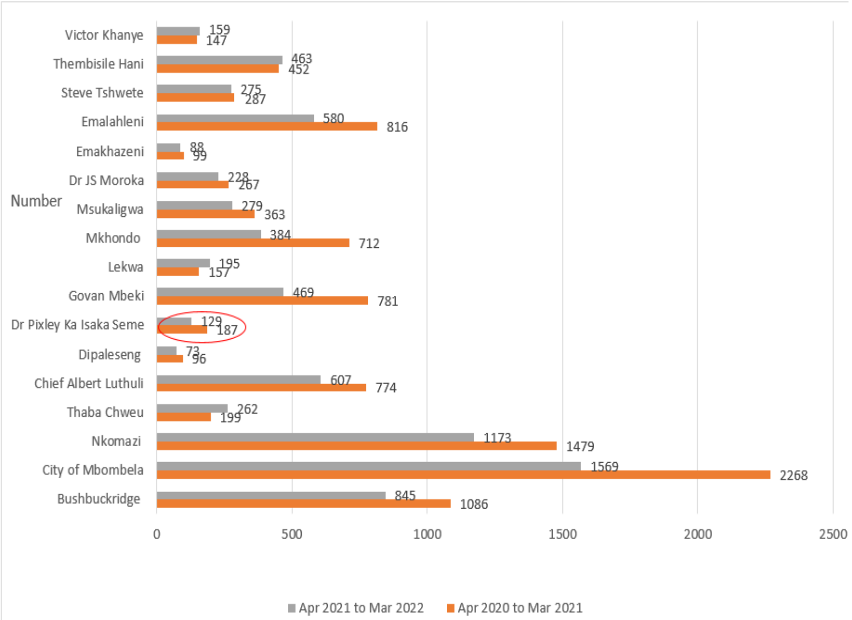
Figure 50: Deliveries by Children Aged 10-14 Years in MP Health Facilities in the Municipality, 2020/2021 – 2021/2022



Source: DSD Demographics, 2024

The above graph indicates that during the period April 2020 –March 2021, 7 deliveries by children aged 10-14 years and in April 2021-March 2022, 14 children delivered in this age group which represents an increase in this number**.**

Figure 55: HIV Prevalence amongst 15-24 Years Olds 2020/21



Source: DSD Demographics, 2024

The above graph indicates that in period April 2021 to March 2022 the were 129 of the 15-24 years old with HIV prevalence and April 2020 to March 2021 it was standing at 187 which is a decrease from the previous period.

Figure 56: Leading Causes of Death (Top 10)

1. HIV (prevalence was at 75%)
2. Gastro enteritis
3. Lower respirator tract Infection
4. Pulmonary Tuberculosis
5. Diabetes Mellitus
6. Cerebra vascular accident
7. Meningitis
8. Pneumonia
9. Septicemia
10. Respiratory failure

Source : Dept. of Health: Majuba Hospital, 2023-2024

The above listing represents the Top 10 leading causes of death in the municipality during the period 2023-2024. HIV prevalence is top on the list followed by gastro enteritis and lower respiratory tract infection.

SUMMARY OF THE WARDS SITUATION AND COMMUNITY NEEDS

IDP WARD PUBLIC CONSULTATION MEETINGS HELD 06 SEPT - 18 OCT 2023

<table>
<tr><th>WARD</th><th colspan="2">1</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">This ward is located in Vukuzakhe area it consists of a portion of Ext 1 (Ematshotshombeni and part of Sky village), Msholozi Park and Ext. 1 (E-Sobabili), Vukuzakhe B

The ward consists of 1 combined school (Qhubulwazi), a social development office, Water plant and 1 multi-purpose centre.

Informal settlement is found where there is a challenge of housing, water, sanitation and electricity.

New Community Health Centre constructed and operational.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="3">Community Needs 2022/27</th></tr>
<tr><th>CAPITAL</th><th>OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE</th><th>SECTOR DEPARTMENTS</th></tr>
<tr><td>- Steel tank and a new water reservoir to be constructed
- Youth Centre in Ward 1
- Toilets and Electricity in Msholozi and Emavahhini
- Sites on the Wakkerstroom road to be made available to the Community (Vukuzakhe B)
- High mast light (Road to town)
- Streetlights on the hospital road
- Business Sites
- Stormwater Drainage in Msholozi
- Cleaning of storm water drains
- Rehabilitation of Roads
- Sites/Houses for Middle Income Category
- Paving and Road Maintenance
- Sports Facilities
-</td><td>- RDP houses cracks in Msholozi to be attended
- Street and high mast lights maintenance at Skyvillage
- Disputes on sites at Msholozi to be attended
- Completion of the sports combo court
- Grading of gravel roads at Nkanini</td><td>- Programme to improve Matric result in Qhubulwazi
- SAPS Satellite police station
- Low cost/RDP houses and toilets in the Ward
- Access to Ambulance
- Specialist Doctors at the Hospital
- Services (call centre challenges)
- Schools for children living with disability
- Training of youth SMMEs and to other entrepreneurs
- Job opportunities
- Title Deeds for RDP owners
- Youth Development Programmes
- FET Skills Establishment of a Training Centre
- Department of Home Affairs Services (lack of IDs)</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>WARD</th><th colspan="2">2</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">The ward is located in Vukuzakhe area it consists of a portion of Ext 1 (Sky Village), Duduza, Sgodiphola and Kwesimhlophe, Hilltop, Roseville, Lindela, Emswinkini.

There is 1 primary school, 1 Community (Vukuzakhe) hall and 1 soccer field. Basic services such as running water, electricity and proper sanitation are available to all households.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="3">Community Needs 2022/27</th></tr>
<tr><th>CAPITAL</th><th>OPERATIONS/MAINTANANCE</th><th>SECTOR DEPARTMENTS</th></tr>
<tr><td>- Development at Vukuzakhe B
- RDP Houses
- Toilets and Electricity at Eyibayeni and Hilltop
- Road Maintenance
- Water, Streets and Sanitation at Hilltop and Eyibayeni
- Youth Skills development Programme
- High-speed and accessible digital infrastructure/ Free Wi-Fi Facility Installation or Hotspots
- Local Economic Development Programmes
- Reconstruction of main road
- High mast and street lights at Hilltop and Eyibayeni
- Gravelling of roads at Eyibayeni and Hilltop
- Refurbishment of the water sewer treatment plant</td><td>- Billing system/write off debts.
- Streetlights maintenance
- Incorrect municipal services billing system
- Close of illegal dumping in Sgodiphola
- Road maintenance
- Opportunities for local SMMEs
- Cut trees at the main walking passage
- Completion of incomplete projects by appointed service providers
- Renovation of Vukuzakhe Stadium
- Clearing of Stormwater drainage network
- Renovation of the Park(emjingelweni)
- Provision of security at the park and stadium
- Filling of all vacant funded municipal posts
- Purchasable sites at Vukuzakhe B
- Refuse removal at Hilltop
- Refurbishment of the sports combo court
- The municipality to fill the funded vacancies
- accessibility of municipal halls at no cost</td><td>- Establishment of a College or campus at Vukuzakhe B
- RDP Houses at Hilltop
- RDP Houses at Eyibayeni
- Internship programs for Youth
- Tittle Deeds
- Job Opportunities
- Construction of and SAPS Station and Visibility of Police in Vukuzakhe (increased housebreaking/theft)
- Youth Development Facility in the area
- Removal and Replacement of asbestos roofs at Duduza, Sgodiphola, and Kwesimhlophe
- Cable theft at Kwesimhlophe
- Taxi route at Eyibayeni and Hilltop</td></tr>
</table>

WARD	3	
This ward is located in Vukuzakhe area consist of a part of Duduza, Phumula Mqashi, Ext 2, New stand, Vukuzenzele, Spoornet area, Marikana, Georgia Gardens and Rooibult area. Basic services such as water, electricity and proper sanitation are available to households except to the newly formed informal settlement area (Marikana) that is currently having services below the RDP Standards. Volksrust clinic that operates 5 days a week is located in this ward. There is 1 primary school, 2 community halls, the Department of Home Affairs satellite office, municipal admin offices, Vukuzakhe cemetery and Waste Water Treatment Plant that are servicing Vukuzakhe and Volksrust. SAPS station and Correctional Services building are located in this ward as well as the Old cemetery.		
Community Needs 2022/27		
CAPITAL PROJECTS	**OPERATIONS/MAINTENANCE**	**SECTOR DEPARTMENTS**
- Water and Sanitation in Marikana - Low Cost Houses (RDPs) in Marikana - Skills Development/Training Centre - Rehabilitation of roads - Residential sites and RDP houses - Surfacing/Paving of streets on the outer boundaries - Sites at Vukuzakhe C - Storm water drains - High must light at Marikana - Skills development centre - Repairs and maintenance of sports facilities	- Streetlights maintenance - Job opportunity - Parks Maintenance - Correct billing system and write off municipal debts. - Transnet Houses to be bought by the Municipality - Water meters are leaking at Georgia Gardens - Old Spoornet buildings to be donated for the use of the Community - Streetlights not functioning at Georgia Gardens - Closing of potholes - Refurbishment of the Georgia Gardens Sewer treatment Plant - Maintenance of streetlights at Georgia Gardens - Gravelling of Georgia Gardens sportsground - Refurbishment of municipal old buildings at Spoornet area - Renovation of the Hostels - Rent subsidy at the Hostels - Tree felling around Spoornet area	- Houses at the New Stand section are old and not in a good living standard - Job opportunities, Internships and Learnership - Opportunities for local SMMEs in projects to be implemented by services providers in the Ward - School transport needed at Georgia Gardens - Low cost houses(RDP) needed at Georgia Gardens - Crime at Spoornet area - Old houses at Spoornet area are being illegally invaded. - Old houses at Spoornet area should be demolished - Crèche at Georgia Gardens - Incomplete low cost houses (RDP) in Marikana

WARD	4	
This ward is situated in Volksrust town and surrounded with rural areas Basic services such as water, sanitation and electricity in the area of town are available There are 3 primary schools, 1 high school, 7 day care centres, 2 soccer fields, 1 golf course, 1 air field, 1 children's home, 1 old age home, cemetery and a hospital.		
Community Needs 2022/27		
CAPITAL	**OPERATIONS/MAINTENANCE**	**SECTOR DEPARTMENTS**
Public toilets around town (CBD area) Boreholes for farm areas in the Ward 4 Upgrade water infrastructure to enable adequate pressure to supply Mountain View area Water and Sanitation facilities at the Park Disposal of vacant sites Accessible roads in farm areas Water and Sanitation in farm areas Water truck to regularly deliver water in farms Footbridges (farms) LED or solar Streetlights Volksrust Truck Stop Rehabilitation and Paving Streets/Roads Street lights, Road Signs Provision of Emergency Service Public Library with access to network	Job opportunities for the unemployed youth Streets/Roads maintenance and road signs including access road to Majuba hospital prioritised Patching potholes Streetlight maintenance Grass and tree cutting in town Maintenance at the cemeteries Restrictions for trucks not to park in town Suctioning of VIP Toilets in farms Endorsement of tourism Cleaning of Town on weekends and public holiday. Enforcement of municipal by-laws and compliance by businesses in town Refurbishment of water meters Renovation of municipal structures Write of municipal debts Monitoring of stray livestock Visibility of Traffic Officers	Subsidized Housing for middle income earners Speed humps on N 11 Permanent Building Structure at Volksrust Primary School Youth Centre in Volksrust

Fire Fighting Engine Land for Factories Electrification of houses in farm areas (Schuilhoek Farm, Rieport Farm, Uitkyk Farm, Poortjie Farm, Sandspruit Farm, Smalkloof Farm, Dambaas, Lauwra, Thembelihle) Refurbishment of Volksrust Water Treatment Plant Jatpatcher Machine	Maintenance of parks, dams and sports fields Staff development of municipal staff Provide security at substations and also to monitor cable theft Maintenance of traffic lights Incorrect billing of municipal services	

WARD	5	
The ward is located along the R543 in a town called Wakkerstroom, with has 2 x cemeteries (1 in the location and 1 in town), South African Post Office and South African Police station. The location is called Esizameleni.Basic services such as piped water, sanitation and electricity are available including electricity that provided by Eskom. A clinic that operates for 5 days a week that is the located in Wakkerstroom town The ward consists of one (1) primary schools, one (1) high schooll, 2 community halls and 1 combo court. This ward is the tourism hub of the municipality.		
Community Needs 2022/27		
CAPITAL	**OPERATIONS/MAINTENANCE**	**SECTOR DEPARTMENTS**
- Serviced sites and Sites for Middle Income Earners - Sewer and reticulation at Ezitandeni - Incomplete toilets for communities in farm areas - Upgrading of water treatment plant and provision of a power generator to supply electricity in case of emergency - Streetlights in town - Storm water drainage - Taxi Rank Building and Public Toilets facilities in town - Church Sites - Fencing of cemeteries	- Maintenance of street lights - Filling of the CDW position which has been vacant since 2012 - Uthaka Nature Park to be made accessible to the community members - Rectification of cracking RDP Houses - Job opportunities (Gender Equity) - Completion of incomplete projects - Subcontracting opportunities for local SMMEs - Job opportunities for the elderly - Asbestos removal from old RDP’s.	- RDP houses including for farm communities - Construction of Schools - Shelter in the Ward area on public transport pick-up points(bus stops) - Electrification of farm houses in Spitskop(±25 houses) - ±230 households needs electricity and low cost/RDP houses in the farm areas - RDP houses in Nkanini - Assistance and support on sports and recreation programmes

- Refuse removal and Sanitation at Gebenga section - Walking/Foot Bridges for School Kids Ezitendeni, Eskhaleni and Tafekop, Gebenga - Jojo Tanks in farms - Enviro – loo toilets at Nkanini - Completion of paving roads at Esizameleni -	- Usage of old Municipal infrastructure - Rehabilitation of boreholes in farm communities - Low pressure for water supply at Esizameleni - Repairs and maintenance of sports combo court - Repairs and maintenance of roads at Bethamoya -	

WARD	6	
This ward is located along R23. The ward comprises of Perdekop town, eSiyazenzela, and rural areas such as Streepfontein, Welgedacht, Holfontein, Mooimeisiesfontein, Koppie Alleen, Waterval, Schuilhoek, Rooidraai, Wolwespruit, Palmford and Elandspoort etc. It consists of a Combined School, 1 police station and Gert Sibande TVET College Agricultural Campus is located in this ward. Perdekop clinic that operates 7 days a week and 2 sports fields that are in dire need for maintenance Cemetery		
Community Needs 2022/27		
CAPITAL	**OPERATIONS/MAINTENANCE**	**SECTOR DEPARTMENTS**
- Water and Sanitation - Land for Business - Land for churches - Reconstruction of Roads - Electricity in farms - Streetlights maintenance - Land for Agro-based LED projects - New Cemeteries and fencing of the old cemeteries - Refurbishment of Perdekop Waste Water Treatment - Request that the Municipality has a Newsletter - Fencing along the road from Perdekop to Amersfoort	- Job opportunities - Name Changing of Geographical Features - Speed Humps on the College Road - Attendance of public participation meetings by sector departments - New electricity meters/boxes - Incorrect municipal billing - Clearing of Municipal debts - Learnerships and Bursaries - Business opportunities - Supervision of ward projects from the municipality - Maintenance of sewer plant - Illegal dumping	- Title deeds - New school in eSiyazenzele - RDP houses - Rectification of RDP houses - Shopping Centre - Filling station to operate for 24 hours - Bank ATMs - South African Post Office Services - Department of Home Affairs services - Primary School needs to built - Renovations of old RDP'S - The Department of Home Affairs and Department of Labour

- Street lights and paving at old Location - High mast lights - Cleaning of storm water drains at the Old Location - Toilets at Nkanini - Water taps at Nkanini Completion of MIG and Human Settlement projects	- Refuse removal in time and at Nkanini - Security staff at the reservoir - Rehabilitation of the old water reservoir - Refurbishment of the water pump - Objection to a high increase of tariffs of graves	should visit at least once a month - Completion of projects implemented by the Department of Human Settlement

WARD	7	
This ward is located in Amersfoort and made up of Amersfoort town, a portion of eZamokuhle, which is dominated by RDP houses with necessities such as water, sanitation and electricity. It also has informal settlement that needs services and farm areas like Schuilpruit farm, Enon, Goedehoop, Vyfhoek, Bloemfontein and Pholani Balimi CPA The ward consists of 2 primary schools and 2 clinics that operates 5 days a week, Amersfoort South African Police Station, municipal office and an agricultural hall.		
Community Needs 2022/27		
CAPITAL	**OPERATIONS/MAINTENANCE**	**SECTOR DEPARTMENTS**
- Increase reservoir capacity due to the population increase - Residential stands for Indigent people and low income earners - Water and Sewer reticulation in Amersfoort - Water Taps and Toilet Top Structure in Ext 4 – Ezamokuhle - Paving the road to the DLTC from the main road - Paving of the road to the primary school - Rehabilitation of the main road and streets - Graveling of roads at Nkanini - Provision of high-mast light net to Elis Ballot Hospital - Incomplete project of toilets - Toilets, water, electricity and sanitation at Nkanini	- Youth to be considered on Site allocation - Communication on service delivery Emergencies - Consideration of SMME's on Projects - Expedite selling of the 110 stands for the middle income earners - Selling of vacant sites in town-Amersfoort - Maintenance of high mast lights - Maintenance of roads at farms - Hunny sucker truck is needed in Amersfoort town and at Farms - Refurbishment of water taps in farms	- Driving &Vehicles Testing Centre (DLTC) in Amersfoort - Thusong Service Centre (people living with disability and the old aged) - Primary School in Ext 4 needs more classes(24 classes) - Expansion of the Amersfoort Court - Construction of New Hospital - Title Deed for 1997, 2007 & 2012 - RDP Houses - Electrification of farm

- Supply and fill water (jojo) tanks at Nkanini, Farms	- Water truck is always late to deliver water - Job opportunities for farm residents - Sewer burst in Amersfoort Town - Maintenance of water meters - Illegal dumping sites - Refusal removal on scheduled time and dates	

WARD	8	
The ward is in Amersfoort, comprises of the old portion of eZamokuhle location Majuba power station falls under this ward as well as 6 primary schools, a high school, fiev (5) days care centres, a library, community hall and a cemetery		
Community Needs 2022/27		
CAPITAL	**OPERATIONS/MAINTENANCE**	**SECTOR DEPARTMENTS**
- Water and Electricity in Farms - Storm Water drainage (Water flooding from the cemetery to the houses) - Fire station or fire extinguishing truck - Disposal of vacant sites - Land for Agro-based projects LED - Upgrading of community hall - Water and sanitation and electricity - Sports facilities for the youth - Paving of roads - Site availability for the working class - Land for farming - Completion of the sports combo court	- Maintenance of streets/roads - Maintenance of high mast lights - Job opportunities - Tender opportunity to be given to local suppliers - Speed humps (Jabavu road) - Job opportunities at Majuba Power Station - Opportunities for business people - Renovation of old municipal buildings - Painting of speed humps/ availability of road signs - Maintenance of street lights and high must lights - Graveling of road at the old cemetery	- Library - Services of a Dentists at the Clinic at least once a week - Visibility of the South African Police Services in the area - Retail business investment in the area to create job opportunities

WARD	9	
Ward 9 is in Daggakraal, which can be defined, as rural area that is comprises of 1 multi-purpose centre and a CHC that opens 24 hours and 7 days a week. This ward consists of a 3 day care centres and a satellite office for DSD and a satellite police station for Daggakraal area.		
Community Needs 2022/27		
CAPITAL	**OPERATIONS/MAINTENANCE**	**SECTOR DEPARTMENTS**
- Water and Sanitation - Stock pound - Construction of roads and toiets in Daggakraal No.3 - Footbridge that connects Vlakpoort and Hlanganani Trust - Footbridge that connects no.2 and Anglican Church - Footbridge that connects Kapa and Sinqobile A and B - Footbridge that connects Sinqobile D and B - School ground eThembeni school - Road and Toilets in Daggakraal No. 3 - Street lights - Sanitation at the Clinic - Water treatment plant	- Fencing of Graveyards with concrete palisade - Re-gravelling Road - Humps and road signs in new paved road - Maintenance of High mass light - Re-graveling of Road - Renovation of Multi-purpose Centre in Hlanganani - Road maintenance (Re-gravelling of road Daggakraal No.2) - Suction of Toilets - Job opportunities - Maintenance of sports grounds - Refurbishment of the Taxi Rank - Maintenance of sports and recreation parks - Repairs and maintenance of municipality heavy machinery -	- Satellite of the Department of Home Affairs - RDP Houses - Primary School in Sinqobile - Youth Skills Development Centre - Some households do not have electricity

<table>
<tr><th>WARD</th><th colspan="2">10</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Ward 10 is in Daggakraal defined as a rural area it includes Kalkoenkrans, Abesuthwini, Vaalbank, Kaalbank, Bethamoya, Somershoek, Skurwepoort, Sterkfontein, Donkerhoek, Tweedehoek, Pampoen and Welgelegen.It is considered to be the biggest ward in the municipality and has defined as more rural areas (farms).The ward consists of 6 primary schools, a high school, a boarding school, an agriculture hall, a day care centre and 3 cemeteries for ward 9, 10 &11. A Mobile clinic that services rural areas.</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="3">Community Needs 2022/27</th></tr>
<tr><th>CAPITAL</th><th>OPERATIONS/MAINTENANCE</th><th>SECTOR DEPARTMENTS</th></tr>
<tr><td>- Water and Sanitation Entabeni Section
- Jojo Tanks for rain water harvesting in Entabeni Section
- Rehabilitation of roads
- Street light and Sanitation at Hlanganani Trust
- Rehabilitation of road at Daggakraal Section D
- Water, Toilets and Electricity in Hlanganani Trust
- Boreholes
- Toilets
- Youth Centre
- High mast lights
- Completion of Combo Court
- Surface/pave roads to school and the taxi route
- Storm Water Drainage in the area
- Construction of Bridges at Sinqobile D and Somerhoek Farm
- Streetlifgt maintenance at Ematrabini
- Fencing of the cemetery at Entabeni</td><td>- Road maintenance including at Kwa Bab Sthebe around Manana Area
- Repairs and Maintenance of High mast Lights
- Cattle Deep Facility
- Create job opportunities through various programmes like EPWP &CWP
- Close holes that were dug and left opened Vlakpoort
- Fencing of cemeteries
- Grazing land
- Recognition of local SMMEs in Local Projects i.e. toilets projects
- Repairs and Maintenance of boreholes in farm communities
- Extraction from portable toilets
- Close digged toilets holes at Hlanganani Trust (Verkuik)
- Hunny sucker needed for Sinqobile D toilets
- Maintenance of Sports facilities
- Registration of indigents in the municipality
- Repairs of newly constructed toilets in the 2023/24 fy</td><td>- Low cost/RDP houses in Daggakraal No.1, Hlanganani Trust and Farm Areas
- Bridge to be reconstructed
- Job opportunities
- Drop-in Centre
- Home Affairs Service Point
- Construction of a Primary School
- Electricity at Somerhoek Farm
- RDP Houses at Somerhoek Farm
- Cable theft at Sinqobile D
- Astray livestock
- Title deeds
- Theft and vandalism of electricity supply facilities and cables</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Proposed SLP Projects to Kangra Coal Mine (Ward 10) including the submission received from PWF representing farm communities in Ward 10 as received from Kangra Coal on the 28 August 2023 are listed hereunder

Construction of a building for a drop-in centre
Sport Development Centre (Sports ground with pavilion)</td></tr>
</table>

Skills Development Centre Construction of a primary school Farming: procurement of equipment/machineries/ or training members of the communities in the farm areas in the Ward. Water: drilling or connecting from spring water to yards of the community members in the farm areas of the Ward Skills Development : community members in the farm areas in the ward trained on Artisanal skills e.g., Mining learnerships, Engineering Learnerships, training on Operating machines or Portable skills Solar System: installation at households of the communities in the farm areas in the Ward Business Development: SMME Development in terms of opportunities or skills for communities in the farm areas in the Ward

WARD	**11**	
Ward 11 is also in Daggakraal defined as rural area that comprises of Hlanganani Trust, Sinqobile C and Daggakraal No 3. The ward consist of 2 primary schools, a high school, a Daggakraal clinic that operates day and night for 5 days a week, 2 sports fields that needs maintenance, 2 cemeteries (1 at Hlanganani trust and 1 at Daggakraal No 3).		
Community Needs 2022/27		
CAPITAL	**OPERATIONS/MAINTENANCE**	**SECTOR DEPARTMENTS**
- Toilets, Roads, Water in Daggakraal No.3 (completion of the 60 m of the new paved road, regravelling of streets) - Suctioning of toilets (enviroloo toilets full to capacity - New Residential sites - Water and sanitation in Hlanganani Trust - Electricity in Hlanganani Trust - Maintenance and grading of gravel road - Stormwater drainage and bridges at Madrayeni - Sports ground final phase – Daggakraal 3 - Upgrade water reservoir - Upgrade water treatment works - Sports facility	- Vending Machine (Sinqobile C) - Repairs and maintenance of High mast and streets lights - Job opportunities including for people living with disability - The toilets with Enviro loo need maintenance - Suctioning of VIP toilets - Youth activities and sports programmes - Incomplete Paving Road, Sports Ground and Toilets - Illegal allocation of sites and land invasion - Planning, control and servicing of Hlanganani sites	- Existing Low cost/RDP houses (Cracking) maintenance - New low cost /RDP houses at Hlanganani Trust - Non response to historical applications for low cost/RDP houses - Development of a Shopping Centre in the Ward - Poor service by a clinic staff member - RDP houses for the disabled

- Fire brigade services - Fencing of the cemetery at Hlanganani Trust - Replacement of water tanks - Dumping site at Hlunganani Trust - Storm water drains - Water services at Smooiville and provision of water taps at houses around Sinqobile C Health Clinic - Sewer plant at Esizenzele needs to be fenced - Construction of a Bridge : Sinqobile C - Procurement of a compactor truck - Paving of roads from Zwane place to Johanne place - Land for agricultural programmes - Recontsruction of roads -	- Honey sucker trucks to assist in households - Security personnel at Municipal infratructures - Registration of indigents beneficiaries - Municipal service point in the ward	- There is cable theft at Thembelihle Day Care Centre - Mine establishment at Daggakraal no.3 - Knowledge of Majuba Powerstation recruitment - Renovation of Nalithuba Primary School - Old age home centre in the ward - Inconsistent electricity supply in the area

SECTORAL PRIORITIES: 2022/27

Responsible Department: Education				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Programme to improve Matric results in High school	Matric pass rate in the last years 2020/21 deteriorated from 68.1% in 2014 to 59% in 2021 with most of them leaving due to lack of support for growth opportunities.	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 & 11	Vukuzakhe Volksrust Wakkerstroom Perdekop Amersfoort Daggakraal	Learner support programme, quality training and career development.
Extension of building infrastructure for education (like Classrooms buildings)	The secondary school intake has increased and available number of classroom buildings are overcrowded.	6	Perdekop	Construction of additional classrooms or a new school building in areas
	The primary school is partly build and other additional classrooms are on temporary structures with increasing intake of learners.	4	Volksrust	Construction of additional permanent classrooms
	The primary school intake has increased and available number of classroom buildings are overcrowded.	9 & 10	Daggakraal	Construction of additional permanent classrooms or consider building a new school
New Primary Schools	Population growth and new residential development resulted in an increase with a need for primary school infrastructure.	1	Vukuzakhe	Construction of primary schools
Youth Development Programmes.	Increasing rate drug abuse, teenage pregnancy and school drop-out.	All wards	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Volksrust Amersfoort Daggakraal	Support and Funding of youth development programmes and skills training

Access to education for people with disabilities	People living with disabilities have no access to school buildings as provision is not made to accommodate their needs.	1	Vukuzakhe	Upgrading school buildings to enable access for people living disability

Responsible Department: Economic Development & Tourism/Small Business Development				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Training and opportunities for SMMEs and to other entrepreneurs	Lack of entrepreneurship, business management, expertise to participate in goods & services supply chain and experience by SMME.	All wards	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Volksrust Amersfoort Daggakraal	Continuous capacity building and training of SMME to enable participation in the business industry
Job opportunities	High unemployment rate within the municipality.	All wards	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Volksrust Amersfoort Daggakraal	Skills development training programmes SMME development programmes Private Sector Involvement

Responsible Department: Safety and Security				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
SAPS Satellite Police Station	Inadequate human capital and resource to combat the increasing crime rate.	1, 5, 7, 9, 10 & 11	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Amersfoort Daggakraal	Strengthen visible policing and providing adequate human and capital resources
Youth Development Programmes	Increasing rate drug abuse, teenage pregnancy and school drop-out.	All wards	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Amersfoort Daggakraal	Support and funding of youth development programmes and skills training

Responsible Department: Human Settlement				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Low cost housing	Due to the number of new establishment sites there is an increasing need of low cost houses in almost all administration units.	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 & 11	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Volksrust Amersfoort Daggakraal	Implementation of the housing chapter Title deeds issuing to completed houses
Middle class earners housing	Lack of adequate systems and programmes to provide for middle income earners as a means to stimulate revenue base of a municipality.	All wards	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Amersfoort Daggakraal	Implementation of FLIP Programmes by all institutions like private sector and government

Responsible Department: Home Affairs				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Establishment of the satellite Office for the Home Affairs	Distance travelling to the service point s makes it impossible to access the services rendered by the Department’s office.	9	Daggakraal	Provision of the Satellite Office

Responsible Department: Social Development				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Youth Development Programmes	Increasing rate drug abuse, teenage pregnancy and school drop-out.	All wards	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Volksrust Amersfoort Daggakraal	Support and Funding of youth development programmes and skills training

Responsible Department: Public Works, Roads and Transport /SANRAL				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Speed Humps in Road N11	Increasing road accidents due to lack of enforcement measures like speed humps to control traffic flow.	4	Volksrust	Construction of speed humps at strategic points on the road Law enforcement
Main Road (R35)	High accidents due to lack of speed control measures (speed humps) and law enforcement.	7	Amersfoort	Construction of speed humps at strategic points of the road Law enforcement
D282	High accidents due to lack of speed control measures (speed humps) and law enforcement.	10	Daggakraal	Construction of speed humps at strategic points of the road Law enforcement

Responsible Department: Culture Sports and Recreation				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Youth Development Programmes	Increasing rate drug abuse, teenage pregnancy and school drop-out.	All wards	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Volksrust Amersfoort Daggakraal	Support and Funding of youth development programmes and skills training

Responsible Department: Health				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Construction of the Hospital	People uses satellite service and population increases impacts on the health service provision.	7 & 8	Amersfoort	Construction of the new hospital
Access to ambulance services	Ambulances are not accessible through the call centre to respond to	1, 2 & 3	Vukuzakhe	Decentralisation of emergency call centre

	emergency, which require medical services.			
Batho Pele Principles	Poor service at the health service centre (clinic) by some officials in the front desk of the facility.	11	Daggakraal	Capacity building of officials on Batho Pele principles at the clinic

Responsible Department: Public Enterprises (ESKOM)				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Access to basic electricity services	The current service centre does not adequately respond to the demand for the effective judicial services for the society.	All wards	Vukuzakhe Wakkerstroom Perdekop Volksrust Amersfoort Daggakraal	Electrification of houses for communities in farms

Responsible Department: Justice				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Expansion of the Magistrate Court	The current service centre does not adequately respond to the demand for the effective judicial services for the society.	7	Amersfoort	Improvement of the current Magistrate court

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL ROADS AGENCY – SANRAL				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Alternative Road for heavy vehicles	Heavy vehicles passing through the Volksrust Town which cause traffic congestion and damage to the local streets.	1,2,3 & 4	Volksrust and Vukuzakhe	Feasibility Study to be conducted and Implementation of the outcomes from the report

Private / Corporate Industry				
IDP Priority	**Problem statement**	**Wards**	**Location**	**Proposed Intervention**
Job Creation and Business Opportunities	High unemployment rate and travelling costs to access shopping centres.	11	Daggakraal	Development of shopping centre in the area

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IDP 2024/25 PUBLIC CONSULTATION MEETING

Community Issues Raised during GSDM Public Participation Meeting held in DPKISLM on the 23 April 2024, VUKUZAKHE COMMUNITY HALL

NAME AND SURNAME	ISSUES RAISED
Person with disability, "Blindness".	✓ The Health and Disability offices are not helpfu33l to people with disabilities. ✓ No one can account for what happens with this budget allocated to people with disabilities as it does not help the intended beneficiaries. ✓ Can the municipality make budget provision for the teaching of sign language.
Mr Ncamile Kula, Ward 1.	✓ Can the municipality fast-track the process to employ a Town Planner. ✓ Several roads must be resiled, can the municipality attend to that before the rainy season.
Reverend Manana for Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Ministers Forum.	✓ The minister's forum does not enjoy any financial support from both the local and district municipalities for their events.
Mr Sakhile Ngwenya.	✓ What are the qualifying criteria for co-operatives to be assisted financially. ✓ Can GSDM bring back the bursary scheme for grade 12 learners. ✓ Old townships must also be budgeted for, high mast lights are not working in most of the old townships.
Mr Lucky Mtshali, Voice of Semme Skills Development NPO.	✓ The Youth and Sports budget is not benefiting the youth of Semme Municipality. ✓ Can the municipality fix the soccer fields to allow the youth to go back to playing sports.

Ward committee member.	✓ The municipality is failing to maintain the boreholes in nearby farms. ✓ There is a huge problem with landfill sites. Can the municipality consider hiring students with qualifications in Waste Management.

Source: GSDM IDP 2024/25

MUNICIPAL SWOT-PESTLE ANALYSIS

The SWOT-PESTLE model was applied to determine the internal and external factors that influence and/or impact on the municipal environment. This model is an alignment of the Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats categorised in terms of Political (current political situation relating to government policies and resource allocation, changes in power and political direction) Economic (existing economic situation locally and at other levels and private sector investment), Social (current environment demographics, population, education levels, access to services) Technology (innovations and new technologies), Legal (legislation, human rights, institutional policies) and Environment (concerns, planned or ongoing, regulations or requirements, future developments).

Source: National School of Government, 2018b

The below table provide a consolidated summary of factors of the set key performance areas on Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development, Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development, Local Economic Development and Spatial Planning, Financial Viability, Good Governance and Public Participation.

INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL ANALYSIS	STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Political	Political stability Political tolerance New political term of office Political leadership Compliance with Legislation	Council transition Lack of political support towards the agricultural sector Lack of political support towards land release programmes	New ideas Political will to engage with the key stakeholders High Traffic Volume Mining Urban Growth Mining Land availability Proper evaluation roll Tourism development	Possible service delivery protests Interference and intimidation by community structures Lack of cooperation by land invaders Damaged road infrastructure Coronavirus (COVID-19) Global Pandemic Illegal occupation of land

INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL ANALYSIS	STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Economical	Tourism Agriculture Nodal Location of the Municipality Comparative advantage in agriculture (comparative advantage graph – SERO) Tourism site at Wakkerstroom Availability of municipal owned land for lease and development Tourist destination sites Job creation	Lack of industrialisation Low economic growth Low revenue base and collection Low payment of traffic fines Slow development Non-adherence to municipal By-laws. Misaligned institutional arrangement Absence of signage for tourism sight Lack of an LED Forum Absence of private sector investment Lack of land development strategy Road & Sanitation Infrastructure Ageing infrastructure Limited land available for development Financial capacity to fill vacant positions Lack of skills	Mining opportunities Access to municipal land Improve revenue generation Job creation through human settlement development Geographical location Agricultural development Tourism development Mining opportunities Development of R23, R543 and N11 corridor (Agri & Ecotourism) Attraction of investors Training opportunities (External support for capacity building)	Poverty Unemployment Low level of education. Land invasion Poor matric results Overstrained water, electricity, roads and sanitation network Aging infrastructure Increasing demand of basic services Low economic activities High prevalence of foreign shops Non-payment of lease fee Damaged road infrastructure Inadequate management systems (ICT) Coronavirus (COVID-19) Global Pandemic Disclaimer Audit Outcome High unemployment rate Climate Change / Natural disasters

INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL ANALYSIS	STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Social	Slow growth rate Poor Sports and recreational facilities. High youth population/workforce Release of municipal land for human settlements Job creation	GBVF Drugs Alcohol and substance abuse Crime Teenage pregnancy theft and vandalism Inadequate fire and rescue services. Unemployment Inadequate engineering infrastructure to support sustainable human settlements Road and Sanitation Infrastructure Ageing infrastructure Limited land available for Development	Population growth (Youth) Supporting local cooperatives are interested in participating in the economy Agricultural college Social Cohesion Training opportunities	Migration Unemployment. Loss of life and properties High crime rate Low levels of education Mushrooming of Informal Settlements Community protest Damaged road infrastructure Coronavirus (COVID-19) Global Pandemic High unemployment rate Illegal occupation of land HIV/AIDS Crime/ drug abuse Teenage pregnancy Poverty Ill-discipline of some officials

INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL ANALYSIS	STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Technological	Municipal location and land availability Good network coverage Biggest Gas plant in municipal area Land for digital development through fibre infrastructure	Poor network coverage Inadequate management systems (ICT) Limited IT skilled professionals Lack of feasibility assessment for digital development Weak financial systems Ineffective communication	Fibre prospects Exploration of alternative energy sources Remote monitoring of key infrastructure Creation of job opportunities	No access to development mainstream. Technological resistance Theft and vandalism of fibre network infrastructure
Legal	Legal unit Legal framework that can support LED Good IGR structures Availability of a legal framework Spatial Development Framework	Incapacitated unit Lack of capacity in law enforcement structures Outdated By-laws Slow pace to solve cases	Improvement of the implementation of supply chain management policy Reinforce and implementation of by-laws 4IR (Fourth Industrial Revolution)	Litigation Theft of infrastructure High prevalence of corruption and illicit trade Court litigations Illegal occupation of land

INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL ANALYSIS	STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Environmental	Rich Biodiversity Favourable climate and weather pattern. Good soil texture Access to adequate raw water supply A strong prevalence of protected areas that can be used for Tourism Licensed land-fill sites Natural biodiversity Protected environmental areas	Sewer spillages Noncompliance to landfill site license conditions Poor cemetery management Lack of Climate Change strategy. Mining environment presents environmental challenges Unlicensed land fill sites Lack of enforcement of protected land	Tourism Natural resources A strong prevalence of protected areas that can be used for Tourism Economic spin-offs from natural biodiversity	Illegal dumping Sewer Spillages Climate change Carbon gas emission Communities not protecting environmental resources/dams, wetlands Climate change Elimination of natural and indigenous specifies Climate Change / Natural disasters

MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATION

The municipality comprises of 11 Wards as per the municipal demarcation and has established 5 Administration Units with offices and staff to enable easy access for communities around those areas. The municipality has an area of approximately 5227, 98 km² which includes the following major un-established urban areas, townships or towns:

Administration Units, Wards and Settlements

NO	ADMINISTRATION UNIT	WARDS	SETTLEMENTS
1.	Volksrust	1;2;3;4	Vukuzakhe, Volksrust
2.	Wakkerstroom	5	Wakkerstroom/Esizameleni
3.	Perdekop	6	Perdekop/Siyazenzela
4.	Amersfoort	7;8	Ezamokuhle /Amersfoort
5.	Daggakraal	9,10,11	Daggakraal / Sinqobile A, B, C & D

KPA 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

INTRODUCTION

In terms of Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 requires that "each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality", commonly known as the IDP (Integrated Development Plan) The IDP must guide and inform all planning, development, budgeting decisions of the municipality.

Section 26(a) of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 also requires that the IDP must reflect the municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality. This chapter outlines the vision, mission, development objectives and priorities, institutional leaders and administrative staff of the municipality.

VISION

A credible, customer friendly and well-developed Municipality"

MISSION

To deliver quality services, in accordance with our Integrated Development Plan. This will be achieved through community participation, skilled and motivated staff, rapid economic development and a tourism friendly environment.

CORE VALUES

The Core Values of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality are:

- **Caring and Customer Friendly**
- **Honesty and Integrity**
- **Transparency**
- **Accountable**
- **Responsiveness**

DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES

Council propose the below listed developmental priorities for the 2022/27 term of office

No	Development Priorities
1	Enhancement of Local Economic Growth
2	Improvement of Revenue collection
3	Eradication of backlogs – Water, Sanitation and Electricity
4	Land for Human Settlements and Local Economy
5	Waste Management
6	Maintenance of Infrastructure
7	Improvement of the Road Infrastructure
8	Education
9	Health

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS, STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND GOALS

Council identified for the 2022/27 term of office the strategic goals outlined in the below table which are aligned to the key performance areas and strategic objectives.

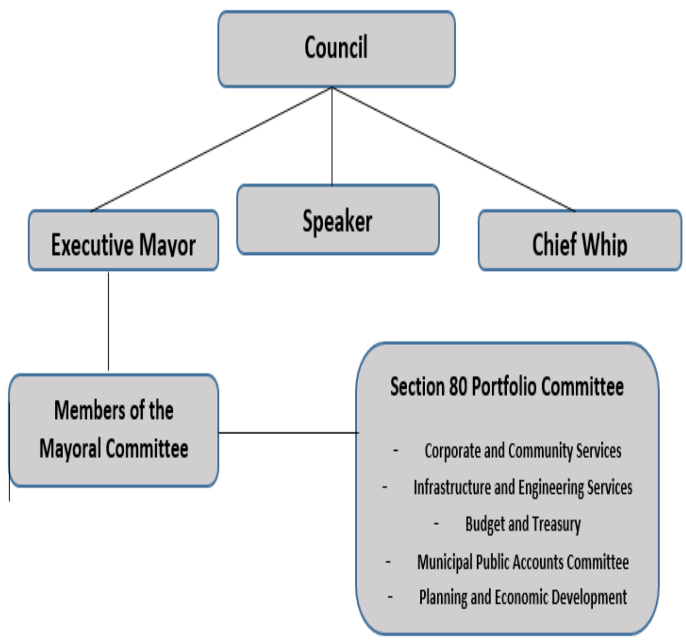
NO	KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIC GOALS
1.	Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	To provide effective, efficient and transformed Human Resource	Good governance, organizational development and sound financial management
2.	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To provide access to Basic Service Delivery to the community	Reduced Basic service delivery backlog by 5% in
3.	Local Economic Development	To create and promote a conducive environment for socio-economic development	Reduced unemployment by 25% by 2024 Acquire land for socio economic development
4.	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	To provide sound Financial Management & compliance with legislation	Increase revenue collection rate by 36%
5.	Good Governance and Public Participation	To deepen democracy through public participation and promote good governance	Enhanced Transparency and Accountability
6.	Spatial Planning	To ensure integrated rural and urban planning	Increased integrated human settlement

INSTITUTIONAL LEADERSHIP

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality comprises of both Political and Administrative components with the Office of the Executive Mayor, Office of the Speaker, Office of the Whip of Council, and the Office of the Municipal Manager. The structure of the municipality is supported by ~~Six~~ Administrative Departments, which are as follows: Municipal Manager Department, Department Corporate Services, Department Infrastructure & Engineering Services, Department Community Services, Department Planning, and the Department of Budget and Treasury~~.~~

The table below demonstrates the Political Management of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality

Political Structure of the Municipality comprises of the following:

Council Office Bearers	Political Governance Structure
The Executive Mayor (Political head of the municipality) The Speaker of Council The Whip of Council MMC: Corporate Services and Community Services MMC: Infrastructure & Engineering Services and Planning MMC: Planning and Economic Development	

LIST OF MUNICIPAL COUNCILLORS

The table below provide a name list of Councillors in the municipality

No	Surname	Name	Designation	Ward	POLITICAL PARTY
1	Hadebe	Luke	PR Councillor	PR	F4SD
2	De Jager	Lodewyk	PR Councillor	PR	DA
3	Dlamini	Casper Sunday	Ward Councillor	Ward 9	ANC
4	Du Toit	Cornelius Janse	PR Councillor	PR	DA
5	Gangat	Ayub Farouk	Ward Councillor	Ward 4	ANC
6	Hlakutse	Teboho Victor	Ward Councillor	Ward 3	ANC
7	Khumalo	Godfrey Ludwick	PR Councillor	PR	EFF
8	Lephoto	Emma Nkotukeng	PR Councillor	PR	EFF
9	Mahlaba	Fakazi Ernest	PR Councillor	PR	IFP
10	Mavuso	Busisiwe Goodness	PR Councillor	PR	ANC
11	Mbethe	Zamokuhle Goodwill	Ward Councillor	Ward 10	ANC
12	Mhlanga	Bheki Jachonia	Ward Councillor	PR	ANC
13	Mncube	Norman Saratia	Ward Councillor	Ward 5	ANC
14	Motha	Mbongiseni Stanley	PR Councillor	PR	EFF
15	Msibi	Nephry Winnie	Ward Councillor	Ward 6	ANC
16	Ngema	Xolane Burneth	Ward Councillor	Ward 2	ANC
17	Sangweni	Moyeni Zofaniya	Ward Councillor	Ward 11	ANC
18	Shabangu	Obed Thulani	PR Councillor	PR	APEMO
19	Maseko	Happy	Ward Councillor	Ward 8	ANC
20	Thwala	Tshepo Hope	Ward Councillor	Ward 7	ANC
21	Zulu	Bongani Terence Achiebald	Ward Councillor	Ward 1	ANC

COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL

The tables below provide details of Committees established in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structures Ac 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) to enhance performance of Council

MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)	Councillor ZG Mbethe (Chairperson) Councillor M Z Sangweni Councillor L Hadebe Councillor M S Motha Councillor L de Jager Councillor A F Gangat Councillor C S Dlamini Councillor N S Mncube
LOCAL GEOGRAPHIC NAMING COMMITTEE (LGNC)	Councillor N S Mncube (Chairperson) Councillor O T Shabangu Councillor F E Mhlaba Councillor X B Ngema
POLICIES AND BY-LAWS COMMITTEE	Councillor L de Jager (Chairperson) Councillor G L Khumalo Councillor M Z Sangweni Councillor C S Dlamini

SECTION 80 COMMITTEES

The roles and responsibilities of the Section 80 Committees are outlined as follows

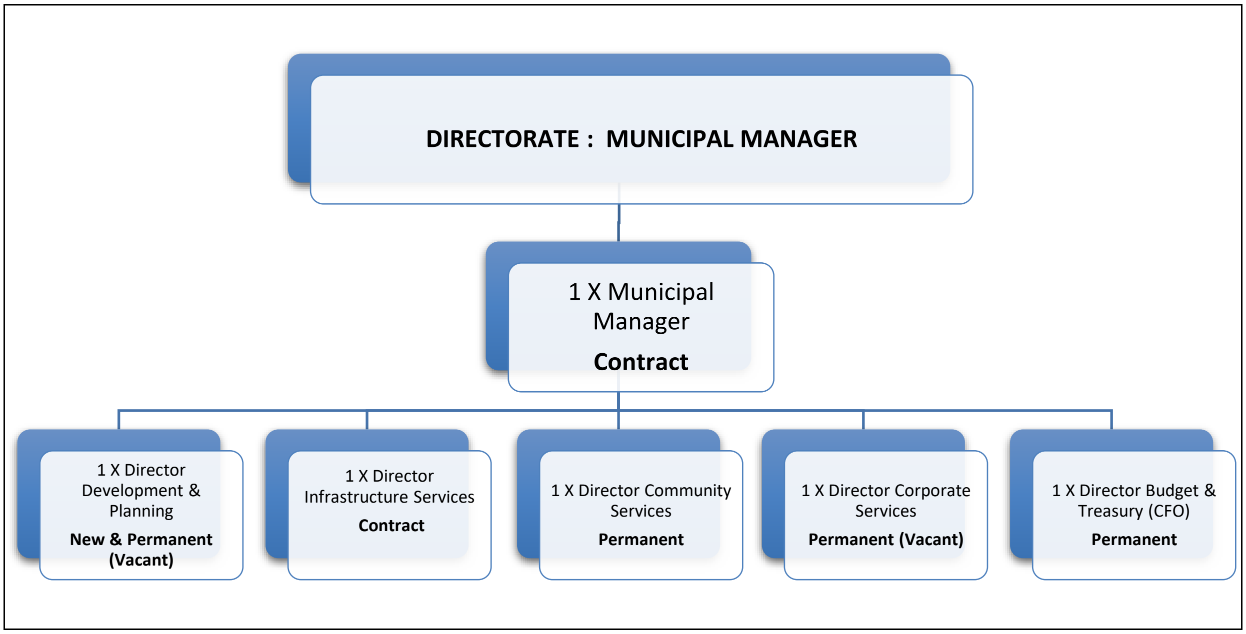
COMMITTEE	ROLES & RESPONSIBILITIES
CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	Oversight on corporate and community services in the municipality Accountable and Reports to Council Constituted by three (3) Councillors with the Chairperson being a Member of the Mayoral Committee Hold monthly meetings

INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENGINEERING PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	Oversight on infrastructure, engineering and planning in the municipality Accountable and Reports to Council Constituted by three (3) Councillors with the Chairperson being a Member of the Mayoral Committee
BUDGET AND TREASURY PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	Oversight on finance and municipal Manager's Department in the municipality Accountable and Reports to Council Constituted by three (3) Councillors with the Chairperson being a Member of the Mayoral Committee
MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)	Established by Council in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 Perform an oversight function on behalf of the Council over the executive functionaries as required in terms of the MFMA, prescribed National Treasury Regulations and Guidelines
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Oversight on integrated development planning, spatial and town planning services; human settlement development; building controls, local economic development, tourism development and promotion and business development in the municipality Accountable and Reports to Council Constituted by three (3) Councillors with the Chairperson being a Member of the Mayoral Committee

The municipality as part of governance also has the following committees

Rules and Ethics Disciplinary Committee
Local Labour Forum
Bursary Committee
Employment Equity Committee

Executive Management Administration Structure



There is a significant relationship between an IDP and the institutional arrangement. The municipality cannot implement its IDP effectively without proper organizational structure. As a result, the municipality has noted the organizational structure on 30th June 2022 and below it is the top management version aligned with the institutional objectives and priorities of the 2022/27 Council.

The above structure is the top-level of the administration of the municipality and a detailed organogram is attached as **Annexure C** providing the full staff complement of the institution.

MUNICIPAL DEPARTMENTS

Table 11 below indicates the directorates in the municipality and brief summary of duties and responsibilities

DEPARTMENT	FUNCTIONS
Office of the Municipal Manager	Internal Auditing, Risk Management, Transversal issues, Communications, Performance Management, Public Participation
Budget & Treasury	Financial Management, Income and Expenditure, Budget and control, Financial statements and reports, Credit control, Accounting record, Insurance portfolio, Loans, Investments and cash flow and Supply Chain Management Unit
Infrastructure and Engineering	Electricity and Electrical Maintenance, Water and Sanitation, Roads and Storm water, Projects Management Unit – MIG and Mechanical – Workshop
Community Services	Traffic and Protection Services, Fire, Rescue and Disaster Management, By-law Enforcement, Licensing Administration

	(Motor Vehicles), Fleet Management, Libraries, Community Halls, Parks & Recreation, Swimming pools, Waste disposal sites, Building Maintenance and Cemeteries
Corporate Services	Secretarial Services, Legal Services , Records Management Compilation: Agenda and Minutes, By-laws and Municipal legislation Administration, Agreements / Contracts, Human Resources Labour Relations, Occupational Health and Safety and Information and Communication Technology (ICT)
Planning and Economic Development	Integrated development planning, Spatial and Town planning ,GIS Human settlement, Buildings Control and Inspection Local economic development, Tourism and Business Licensing and Development Services

Table 12: Status of Positions in the Organisational Structure

ITEM	STATUS QUO
Status of Organogram (approval date)	30 May 2023
Total No of Posts	386
No of Filled funded posts	250
No. of Vacant Funded Posts	89
No. of Vacant unfunded Posts	48
Vacancy Rate (%)	39%
No. of Males	188
No. of Females	79
No. of people living with disability	2
No. of officials employed under age of 35	33

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality has a staff compliment of 250 permanent staff members, some of which are employed on fixed term contracts, 14 interns. Irrespective of the duration of the employment all the employees are expected to sign an employment contract which clearly stipulates the terms and conditions of their employment. It is against this backdrop that the standardisation of employment contracts within the Municipality remains a key task that must be continuously undertaken as a strategic matter to enhance good governance.

LIST OF VACANT FUNDED POSITIONS AS PER 2024/25 Organogram as at the 30th May 2024

Position	Number of Vacant Positions	Term	Funded or Not Funded	DEPARTMENT
Manager: Office of the EM	1	Fixed term	Funded	MM
Driver:EM	1	Fixed term	Funded	MM
Driver:Office of the Speaker	1	Fixed term	Funded	MM
Administrative Secretary: Office of the Speaker	1	Fixed term	Funded	MM
Manager:Office of the MM	1	Fixed term	Funded	MM
Officer: Internal Audit	1	Permanent	Funded	MM
Youth Liaison Champions	5	Fixed term	Funded	MM
Town Planner	1	Permanent	Funded	PED
Building Inspector	1	Permanent	Funded	PED
Plumber: W/S	2	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
W & S Truck Driver	2	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
WWTW Process Controller	2	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
WTW Process Controller	3	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
General Assistant: W&S	2	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
Pump Station Operators	2	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
Electrician	1	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
Low Voltage Operators	1	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
Assistant Electrician	3	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services

Electrical Support	1	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
Mechanical :Diesel	1	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
Assistant Mechanic	1	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
Semi-Skilled Mechanic	3	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
Plant Operator: Volksrust	1	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
General Assistant: Public Works (Amersfoort)	3	Permanent	Funded	Infra Services
Traffic Officer	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Chief Traffic Officer	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Manager:Waste,Parks,Cemetaries,Buildings & Amenities	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Chief Licensing Officer	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Fire Fighter	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Examiner	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Pit Asistant	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Licensing Clerk	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Library Assistant	2	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Landfill Site Operator	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Refuse Collectors	2	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Street Sweepers	2	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Landfill Site Operator	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Landfill Site Marshall	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services

Driver: Waste Management	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
General Assistant: Building	1	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Cleaners (Halls)	2	Permanent	Funded	Community Services
Accountant :Accountant	1	Permanent	Funded	Budget & Treasury
SCM Officer	1	Permanent	Funded	Budget & Treasury
Manager : Accounting Services	1	Permanent	Funded	Budget & Treasury
Assets Management Officer	1	Permanent	Funded	Budget & Treasury
System Administrator	1	Permanent	Funded	Budget & Treasury
Accountant :Revenue	1	Permanent	Funded	Budget & Treasury
Salaries & Creditors Clerk	1	Permanent	Funded	Budget & Treasury
Manager ICT	1	Permanent	Funded	Corporate Services
HR Administration Officer	1	Permanent	Funded	Corporate Services
Labour Relations Clerk	1	Permanent	Funded	Corporate Services
Council Secretariat Support	1	Permanent	Funded	Corporate Services
TOTAL	**76**			

TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT

kills Development	Administration, Human Resources and Skills Development	Training Report and Planned Training and Budget Estimates
The municipal Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) 2022/23 has been prepared and also submitted to Local Government SETA (LGSETA) within the set timelines. The WSP provide details of trainings for governance structure (Council Members) and employees in the municipality for the period.	Skills Development is one of the key issues that are critical here. The economy continues to experience a shortage of certain skills in each of the key sectors of the economy. The skills required to drive the economy are critical and scarce. In order to address short to medium measures are to address structural imbalances in the labour market. The Municipality is still in great need of an institution of higher learning. Employee and Councillor Skills development is also important as service delivery needs efficient and effective workforce and political leadership. The mode of capacity building for staff is lifelong learning, multi-skilling and retraining to ensure capacitating employees on new development in the fields of work.	The municipal Annual Training Report (ATR) for the 2022/23 has been prepared and submitted to Local Government SETA (LGSETA) within the set timelines. The ATR indicate trainings undertaken by various employees of the municipality in the last financial year. The trainings are funded by allocations made through the Skills Development legislations and other sources which in the current financial year is estimated to almost R380 000.

Employment Equity Plan / Status Quo Report	Legal Services
The municipality has an approved Employment Equity Plan for the period 2020-2024. The plan indicates workforce profile, employment equity and targets, demographic and areas of under representation, terminations, affirmative action measures, setting numerical goals, communication monitoring and evaluation of the plan. The process to ratify the plan by relevant role players and stakeholders is on the pipeline.	The unit is responsible key amongst the service includes development and standardization of employment contracts, management of contracts and service level agreements and the process for development of municipal by-laws, but not limited to the following

Information and Communication Technology (ICT) and Information Technology (IT)	Electronic File Transfer
The information and communication Technology (ICT) within the Municipality is crucial in underpinning the IDP: While serving as the key to strategic discussions on municipal spatial, social and economic development. ICT is a strategic vehicle for service delivery especially in the new world of 4IR. Whilst the primary objectives of the ICT section is to serve the immediate needs of the Municipality concerning the application and operation of its computer systems and access to information on local networks and the public internet by the relevant stakeholders, it has the main objectives: Management of Information System in line with the vision and mission of the municipality; To enable access to information for all relevant stakeholders; Maintenance and implementation of ICT's within the municipality to fast-track service delivery;Management and maintenance of hardware, networks, infrastructure;Provision of general ICT security and support; Currently the municipality has an annual ICT plan which is not sufficient and not adequately responsive to the change of communication and interaction arising from the emergence of COVID-19 global pandemic in 2020. The municipality needs an IT Strategy/Master System plan that can be aligned to the municipal strategy/IDP to ensure optimum quality service delivery is realized. The municipality does not have adequate implementation of the ICT Governance Framework that needs to be reviewed to be aligned with the IT Governance Framework.	Currently the municipality has an annual ICT plan only which is not sufficient the municipality needs an IT Strategy/Master System plan that can be aligned to the municipal strategy/IDP to ensure that the optimum quality service delivery is realised. The municipality has the disaster recovery plan, business continuity plan, IT governance, data backup policy and IT security policy documents, which has been approved by Council yet not fully implemented. To implement disaster recovery plan and business continuity plan the municipality need to have a disaster recovery centre at least 20 km away from the main office to reduce information loss risk. The municipality needs to perform daily, weekly, monthly and quarterly internal data back-up. The municipality does not have an ICT Strategy/Master System Plan to align with the municipal strategy, IDP.
Delegation Register The municipality has reviewed and adopted a delegation register in terms of Council resolution number A30/2020 of the 29th / May 2020	**Security Management** The municipality has the disaster recovery plan, business continuity plan, IT governance, data backup policy and IT security policy documents, which has been approved by Council yet not fully implemented. To implement disaster recovery plan and business continuity plan the municipality need to have a disaster recovery centre at least 20 km away from the main office to reduce information loss risk.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PMS)

The planning Framework for Local Government is premised on the notion that the formulation of a plan is not sufficient, but adequate implementation is key to the success of Local Government. It is against this background that the White Paper on Local Government states that Performance Management is critical in ensuring that plans are being successfully implemented and have the desired impact and that resources are being used efficiently.

As a result, a Legal Framework for Performance Management is coupled with the IDP, where the principal purpose of Performance Management is to ensure that the work of all Political Structures, Political Office Bearers and the Municipal Administration is based on and seeks to realise Council Developmental Objectives as articulated in the IDP.

A critical expression of this notion is the requirements that the content of the Performance Agreements for the Municipal Manager, and Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager must be directly linked to the IDP.

One of the key principles of Municipal Administration in the Municipal Systems Act is the instruction that municipal Administration must be performance orientated. A Municipality must promote a culture of Performance Management among the Political Office Bearers and Councillors as well as within its Administration.

The Municipal Systems Act expects the Municipality to operate in accordance with a Performance Management System. Furthermore, the Municipal Council must annually review its overall performance in achieving the Developmental Objects of local government as outlined in the constitution.

To this end, each Municipality must establish a Performance Management System, which is a framework that describes and represents how the Municipality's cycle and processes of performance. It is a framework that describes and represents how the Municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvements will be conducted, organised and managed, and also determines the roles of different role players. It should ensure that Municipality administers its affairs in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable manner.

The performance management system should be embedded in the circumstance of the municipality must be commensurate with its resources, suited to its circumstances and most importantly in line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in the IDP.

Coordination and integration of the PMS for the DPKLISLM, capacity building for Councillors and employees retention of skills as well streamlining of the organisational structure and internal administrative processes are some of the issues that still need to be improved. Alignment and coordination of initiatives and programmes of external service providers with that of the local municipality also needs attention, whilst some progress have been achieved in this regard, there is evidently still much that needs to be done pertaining overall organisational performance in the immediate to long-term future.

Agreement on an integrated PMS across all three spheres of government will also be sought. Key in this activity will be the ability of individual performance of officials to the overall performance management and relevant monitoring and evaluation systems pertaining to relevant Municipal IDPs. To this end, the municipality will prioritise the strengthening of its PMS through automating across all levels of administration in moving forward. Over the years as necessitated by developmental circumstances has reviewed its organisational structure, the Human Resource Development and capacity building strategy well as the Performance Management System.

The PMS Policy of the municipality has been reviewed to align with Municipal Staff Regulation NO. 890 of the 20 September 2021 and set for approval by Council by June 2024. The introduction and implementation of performance management at all levels in the municipality is a process that is already implemented in the senior management level and will be cascaded to managers with effect from the 1st July 2024.

The main purpose of reviewing the aforementioned structures and strategies is to determine the extent to which they respond to the Integrated Development Plans (IDP) priorities, objectives, strategies and Performance measurements, also reflected and amplified in the Service Delivery and Budget implementation plan (SDBIP).

In the light of the abovementioned challenges and issues the following will be undertaken:

No	INITIATIVES
1.	Enhance the capacity of the Municipality to perform all its Performance Management issues through training, capacity building and staffing
2.	Fast tract the cascading of Performance Management System (PMS) to all levels in the Municipality by following the automated system approach
3.	Work towards standardisation and integration of PMS practice throughout the Municipality by ensuring timely preparation, submission and assessments of the in-year performance reports of the Municipality as required by legislation
4.	Ensure that Annual Performance Agreements are fully linked to the Municipal SDBIP
5.	Full implementation of mSCOA

MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE PLAN

(SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN)

<table>
<tr><th>Circular No. 88 of the Department of Cooperative Governance – Addendum 3 MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003</th><th>Municipal Performance Plan
Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan</th></tr>
<tr><td>The MFMA Circular No. 88 indicators, for application across local government, were introduced for the first time in December 2020. This entailed a piloting process of the indicators in all municipalities in the 2021/22 financial year. DCoG indicated that the piloting is in preparation towards replacing the Local Government: Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001. The pilot commenced in the categories of Intermediary Cities, district and local municipalities who are required to first develop the planning information in terms of the baselines and targets for the indicators applicable to them, and commence with quarterly reporting. The piloting of the indicators will continue in the 2023/24 financial year.

Continuing special pilot provisions for rollout across local government

In order to get the process of planning and reporting on the indicators unfolding and setting necessary systems in place, a staggered pilot process for the rest of local government has been followed since the 2021/22 financial year. This has been informed by audit considerations and in consultation with the Office of the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) to support municipalities to adopt the reform without the risk of receiving audit findings as part of the pilot process.

Due to the continuing pilot process in the 2023/24 financial year, intermediate cities, district and local municipalities, are not required to incorporate the indicators in their existing performance indicator tables in the IDP and SDBIP but a dedicated annexure to the IDP and SDBIP which clearly indicates the MFMA Circular No. 88 indicators applicable to the municipality at the Tier 1 and 2 levels of readiness. For the continuing pilot process, the applicable indicators as included in this plan, will be monitored and reported on to the DCoG and the provincial CoGTA on a quarterly and annual basis.

The draft Circular 88 applicable indicators of the Municipality for the 2024/2025 FY are attached hereto as Annexure D.</td><td>The municipality has developed a service delivery budget implementation plan (SDBIP) for the 2024/25 FY. The plan is subject to mid-year and annual review for alignment with revised budget. The high level Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan is attached as Annexure E.</td></tr>
</table>

ROLE PLAYERS IN THE MANAGEMENT OF PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

<table>
<tr><th>Council & Section 79 Committees</th><th>Councillors</th><th>Executive Mayor & MMCs</th></tr>
<tr><td>Council ratifies and adopts the Performance Management Framework.

Section 79 Committees play an oversight role and consider reports from Council on the functioning of different portfolios and the impact on the overall objectives and performance of the municipality.</td><td>The Councillors plays a role in the PMS by providing inputs into the process with reference to the needs and requirements of their constituents and the communities.

The Councillors also examines, scrutinize and critically analyses the measures, targets, outputs and outcomes.</td><td>The Executive Mayor monitors and evaluates the measures and targets of the Municipal Manager.

The Executive Mayor also, in collaboration with the Members of the Mayoral Committee, manages the development of the Municipal PMS and oversee the performance of the Municipal Manager and the General Manager.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Community

The community plays a role in the PMS through the annual IDP consultation processes by providing inputs into the process with reference to their specific needs and requirements.

The annual IDP consultation processes are managed by the Office of the Speaker, working in close collaboration with the IDP and Public Participation Unit.</td></tr>
</table>

Municipal Manager	PMS Manager	Officials
The Municipal Manager prepares performance agreements with agreed and approved measures and targets. He also monitors and evaluates the measures and targets of the Directors and ensures that the results are documented and publicized to the relevant stakeholders.	The PMS Manager collects and processes relevant and appropriate information from departments and also examines, scrutinizes and analyses the information from Departments.	The Officials provide the IDP documentation and provide inputs into the process with reference to the available resources within their respective Departments. The officials document the measures and targets and provide the schedule of measures and targets to the relevant stakeholders. They collect, process and provide the relevant and appropriate information from their respective departments.

Internal Audit	Performance Audit Committee	Evaluation Panel
The Internal Audit Services plays an internal performance auditing role, which includes monitoring the functioning of the PMS and compliance to legislative requirements. Its role is also to assist the municipality in validating the evidence provided by the Directors in support of their achievements and to provide and independent audit report to the Audit Committee.	The Municipality established its own Audit Committee in 2014. The committee monitors the quality and integrity of the Performance Management System and examines scrutinize and critically analyses and audit the information from departments, to ensure equity and consistency in the application of evaluation norms and standards. The committee further, provides an independent audit report to the Municipal Manager and the Mayoral Committee, following the completion of objective appraisals.	The Evaluation Panel evaluates the performance of the Section 57 employees, including the Municipal Manager's performance, through approval of the final performance ratings.
Auditor General The Auditor General collects processes and provides the relevant and appropriate information from the Municipality.		

REPORTS

The legislative framework requires that the municipality should develop reports on particular intervals that must submit to various institutions for validation and monitoring.

The table below outlines a summary of the reports that have been developed in Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

Report type	Description
Monthly reports	Section 71 of the MFMA requires that reports be prepared. A financial report is prepared based on municipal programmes and projects.
Quarterly IDP and SDBIP reporting	The SDBIP is a key management, implementation and monitoring tool, which provides operational content to the end-of-year service delivery targets, set in the budget and IDP. It determines the performance agreements for the municipal. Manager, Top Managers and other levels of staff, whose performance can then be monitored through Section 71 monthly reports, and evaluated through the annual report process. The SDBIP information on revenue will be monitored and reported monthly by the Municipal Manager in terms of Section 71(1) (a) and (e). For example, if there is lower than anticipated revenue and an overall cash shortage in a particular month the municipality may have to revise its spending downwards to ensure that it does not borrow more than anticipated. More importantly, such information requires the municipality to take urgent remedial steps to ensure it improves on its revenue collection capacity if the municipality wants to maintain its levels of service delivery and expenditure. Section 1 of the MFMA states that the SDBIPs a detailed plan approved by the Mayor of a municipality in terms of service delivery should make projections for each month of the revenue to be collected, by source, as well as the operational and capital expenditure, by vote. The service delivery targets and performance indicators need to be reported on quarterly (MFMA, 2003).
Mid-year budget and COGTA report	Section 72 of the MFMA requires the Accounting Officer to prepare and submit a report on the performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year. The report must be submitted to the Executive Mayor, National Treasury as well as the relevant Provincial Treasury and COGTA. As with all other reports this is a crucial report for the Council to consider mid-year performance and what adjustments should be made, if necessary.

Annual Performance report (Section 46)	Section 46 of the MSA states that a municipality must prepare for each financial year, a performance report that reflects the following: The performance of the municipality and of each external service provided during that financial year; A comparison of the performances referred to in the above paragraph with targets set for and performances in the previous financial year; and Measures to be taken to improve on the performance. The performance report must be submitted at the end of the financial year and will be made public as part of the annual report in terms of Chapter 12 of the MFMA. The publication thereof will also afford the public the opportunity to judge the performance of the municipality against the targets set in the various planning instruments.
Annual report	Every municipality is required by Section 121 to prepare an annual report for each financial year, which must include: the annual financial statements of the municipality as submitted to the Auditor-General for audit (and, if applicable, consolidated annual financial statements); the Auditor-General's audit report on the financial statements; an assessment by the Accounting Officer of any arrears on municipal taxes and service charges; particulars of any corrective action taken or to be taken in response to issues raised in the audit reports; any explanations that may be necessary to clarify issues in connection with the financial statements; any information as determined by the municipality; any recommendations of the municipality's audit committee, an assessment by the Accounting Officer of the municipality's performance against the measurable performance objectives for revenue collection and for each vote in the municipality's approved budget for the relevant financial year; an assessment by the Accounting Officer of the municipality's performance against any measurable performance objectives set in terms the service delivery agreement; the annual performance report prepared by a municipality; Any other information as may be prescribed.

	Section 127 prescribes the submission and tabling of annual reports. This section also gives provision for the following: The Mayor of a municipality must, within seven months after the end of a financial year, table in the municipal council the annual report of the municipality. If the Mayor, for whatever reason, is unable to table in the council the annual report of the municipality, within seven months after the end of the financial year to which the report relates, the mayor must: submit to the Council a written explanation setting out the reasons for the delay, together with any components of the annual report that are ready; Submit to the Council the outstanding annual report or the outstanding components of the annual report as soon as may be possible.
Oversight report	The Council of a municipality must consider the municipality's annual report, and in terms of Section 129, within two months from the date of tabling of the annual report, must adopt an oversight report containing the Council's comments, which must include a statement whether the Council: has approved the annual report with or without reservations; has rejected the annual report; or has referred the annual report back for revision of those components that can be revised. In terms of Section 132, the following documents must be submitted by the Accounting Officer to the provincial legislature within seven days after the municipal council has adopted the relevant oversight report: the annual report (or any components thereof) of each municipality; each municipal entity in the province; and All oversight reports adopted on those annual reports. It is important to note that the Oversight Committee working with these reports should be chaired by the opposition party.

MUNICIPAL KEY PERFOMANCE AREA WITH NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT PLANS

Municipal KPA 1 & 5	**Institutional Development, Municipal Transformation, Good Governance and Public Administration**		
Municipal Department	**Corporate Services**		
Problem Statement	Inability to implement organisational structure due to financial constraints. Poor Audit outcome, Limited budget for Capacity Building, Litigations, Archiving, non-compliant to OHSA, inadequate leave management, Insufficient resources, unreliable ICT systems, Lacking on implementation organisational Policies, Staff regulations, GBV issues, Just Energy Transition, Programmes on climate change, ineffective customer care systems, lack of business continuity plan (BCP**).**		
One Plan Transformation Area			**Governance and Management**
2019-24 MTSF Priority			A Capable, Ethical and Developmental State
Municipal Priority			**Good Governance**
Impact statement: Good Governance			**MTSF Target:** Strengthen the skills and Human Resource

Strategic Goal	**Strategic Objective**	**Baseline**	**Situational analysis**	**5 year IDP target**	**Intervention/ Programme**	**DDM Stakeholder Intervention**		**ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION**				
							2022/23 Outputs	**2023/24 Outputs**	**Progress**	**2024/25 Outputs**	**2025/26 Outputs**	**2026/27 Outputs**
Clean Audit	To improve Audit Outcome	Un*qualified	Poor Records Management	100% unqualified audit with no matters	Improve records management Improve internal Controls		20%	20%	unqualified	20%	20%	20%

					Adherence Compliance Legislations and Policies							
Organisational Structure	Reduction on vacancy rate	38.3% vacant positions	159 vacant and funded positions	415 posts as per Organogram	Increase collection rate Filling of funded vacancies				35% Vacant positions			

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention/ Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
							2022/23 Outputs	2023/24 Outputs	Progress	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs
Capacity Building	Improve and increase training and development budget	Insufficient budget	Budget constrain and slow procurement	100%	1.Inability to implement Organisational Structure. 2.Staff regulations not fully implemented 3.Insufficient resources and unreliable ICT system 4.Poor utilization of Records management System.		20%	20%	Not achieved due to financial constraint	20%	20%	20%
Reduction in Litigations	% reduction in litigation	19 Litigation that cost	Unresolved cases	100%	Reduced litigation costs by developing the		20%	20%	Not achieved	20%	20%	20%

		6.2 million			litigation reduction strategy.							
Effective Communication	Improve Communication with all stakeholders	Insufficient implementation of Communication strategy	Inadequate effect of communication and that result in a lack of implementation of the Communication strategy	100%	1.Reviewal of communication strategy 2.Reviewal of public participation		20%	20%	Not achieved due to financial constraints	20%	20%	20%
Implementation of Policies	Promote good governance	Insufficient implementation of the Municipal policies and By-Laws	Non-implementation of the Municipal policies and By - Law	100%	1.Public education through consultations on municipal policies and By – Laws		20%	20%	Not Achieved	20%	20%	20%
		Low Staff morale	1.Poor working relationship 2.Lack of recognition /compensation	100%	1.Team Building programmes 2.Staff incentives 3.Team Building					20%	20%	20%

Percentage of Performance Agreements signed by Middle Managers	Promote Good Performance	Performance Evaluations only applicable to S54a and S56 Managers	On 26 February 2024, the Performance Audit Committee approved the Performance Management Development Policy, which makes provision for the cascading of PMS. The draft Performance Agreements for Managers are ready.	Cascading of PMDS to all staff	By the end of March, this policy will be submitted to the Local Labour Forum whereby it will be submitted to the Portfolio Committees and Council.				PMDS Policy in the process to be reviewed	Cascading of PMDS to all Middle Managers during 2024/25	All staff on levels 4 to 6 (supervisor level)	Rest of all staff

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention/ Programme	ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
						2022/23 Outputs	2023/24 Outputs	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs
Resources	Improve on resources management	Work resources	Insufficient resources (pool car, offices and tools of trade)	100%	Procurement of resources e.g. pool car, offices and working tools	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Effective Communication	Improve Communication with all stakeholders	Communication strategy and Policy Social Media policy Community participation strategy	Ineffective communication	100%	Implementation of the approved documents e.g. Communication Strategy and Policy Social Media policy and Community participation strategy	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Reliable ICT	Improve ICT support and system	ICT Policies	Unreliable ICT systems and ICT Staff shortage	100%	Implementation of the ICT Policies. Review Organogram (appointment of ICT Manager)	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Implementation of Policies	Review and develop policies	Municipal Policies	Lack of implementation of the	100%	Annual review, development and implementation	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%

			organisational policies		of policies in line with Municipal Staff Regulations					
Corruption	Reduce corruption	Audit outcome 2021-2022		100% reduction on corruption	Implementation of fraud prevention plan	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%

TABLE B: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Interventions and Programmes into Annual Outputs and Key Performance Indicators

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	KPI	5 year Target	ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Clean Audit	Improve audit outcome	1.Number of Improve records management policies approved.	5 internal audit outcome	1	1	1	1	1
Organisational Structure	Reduction on Vacancy rate	Percentage reduction in vacancy rate	(Percentage) 159 vacant and funded positions	22 (%)	35 (%)	34 (%)	34 (%)	34 (%)
Capacity Building	Improve and increase training and development budget	Number of training programmes for Councillors & Staff members to be conducted	25 training programmes for Councillors and Staff members (10 trainings for Cllrs, 15 trainings for Staff members)	5	5	5	5	5
Low Staff morale	Promote good governance	Number of team building conducted	4 programs conducted			2	-	2
Litigations	Improve ligations processes	Percentage of litigation cases captured in Litigation Register	1.100% litigation cases resolved 2.Number of litigation strategy approved	20	20	100 1	100	100
Records Management	Improve Records Management	Percentage of incoming mail registered on MUNADMIN-system within 24 hours	100% registered and archived documents	20	20	20	20	20
Occupational Health & Safety		Number of OHS Committee	20 meetings	4	4	4	4	4
			60 inspections	Achieved	Achieved	12	12	12

	Improve on Occupational Health & Safety	meetings, inspection & IOD reported	100% IOD to be attended			20	20	20
Effective Communication	Improve Communication with all stakeholders	1.Percentage of Stakeholders engagement	100% Stakeholders engagement			100%	100%	100%
		2.Number of communication strategy reviewed.	1			1	-	1
		3.Number of public participation strategy reviewed	1			1	-	1
Reliable I.C.T	Improve I.C.T. support and system	Number of awareness of new ICT developments and opportunities	50 awareness campaign	10	10	10	10	10
Implementation of Policies	Review and develop policies	1.Number of Policy- and By-law Committee meetings to be held	20 Committee meetings	4	4	4	4	4
		2.Number of public education conducted on municipal policies and by-laws	12 public education conducted			4	4	4

KPA 2 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

WATER

The Municipality is a water service authority. The Municipality has been working hard over the years in trying to make sure that each household has access to basic living standards or services as required by the Government. The majority of the residents of Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality get their water supply from a local water scheme.

The main challenge faced with the municipality is ageing water services infrastructure and insufficient capacities of the water treatment plants. Water supply networks in all administration units particularly in Volksrust and Amersfoort Towns are mostly dominated by the Asbestos (AC) pipes, which have reached their design lifespan.

Figure 20 below displays that the number of households with access to piped water increased between 2011 and 2016. The reason for the higher number of households that have no access to piped water in 2016 is caused by the increase of the number of households as per the community survey results.

The level of access to water can be broken down as follows on ward level. The table below is based on the 2016 Community Survey statistical data.

Ward No.	No. HH	HH with Access	HH without Access		Remedial Action		Progress
				Municipal Numbers	Intervention	Timeframe	
Ward 1	2790	2790	0	0	None	None	None
Ward 2	1031	1031	0	0	None	None	None
Ward 3	2285	2285	0	239 HH	None	None	None
Ward 4	1946	1649	297	347	None	2023/24 and 2024/25 fy	None
Ward 5	1771	1569	202	103	None	2023/24 and 2024/25 fy	None
Ward 6	2240	1709	129	**531**	Refurbishment of boreholes in farm areas	2023/24 and 2024/25 fy	
Ward 7	2238	2045	193	85	Refurbishment of boreholes in farm areas	2023/24 and 2024/25 fy	
Ward 8	2070	1876	194	10	Refurbishment of boreholes in farm areas	2023/24 and 2024/25 fy	
Ward 9	1358	1248	110	0	None	None	None
Ward 10	2679	2169	510	301	Refurbishment of boreholes in farm areas	2023/24 and 2024/25 fy	The project is complete at 100%
Ward 11	2138	1941	197	154	Refurbishment of boreholes in farm areas	2023/24 and 2024/25 fy	The project is complete at 100%

The status of the Bulk supply and storage for water can be outlined as follows:

<table>
<tr><th colspan="7">CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTIONS PER WATER TREATMENT SCHEME</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="7">Amersfoort Water Treatment Plant Network (Amersfoort, Perdekop and Daggakraal)</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">CHALLENGES</th><th rowspan="2">PROPOSED INTERVENTION</th><th colspan="5">Financial year</th></tr>
<tr><th>2022/23</th><th>2023/24</th><th>2024/25</th><th>2025/26</th><th>2026/27</th></tr>
<tr><td>Treatment Works
The plant is in bad condition.
The treatment works operates above the design capacity.</td><td>The plant undergoing refurbishment.
Estimated R75 000 000.00 required for the upgrading from 4.6 to 12 mega litres per day.</td><td>R5,8 M</td><td>R35 M</td><td>R30 M</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reservoirs
All reservoirs are in a fair condition. Expected useful life has been exceeded for some of the reservoirs.
Insufficient storages/ reservoirs.</td><td>Immediate remedial measures are required for Ezamokuhle Reservoir in Amersfoort.
Construction of 8 mega litres reservoirs in Amersfoort, Perdekop and Daggakraal.
That the structural integrity for the reservoirs is maintained avoiding reservoir failures.
That there are no water losses through cracks on the reservoir walls.</td><td>R20 M</td><td>R20 M</td><td>R20 M</td><td>R20 M</td><td>R20 M</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reticulation Network
There are a lot of illegal connections. Their locations is unknown.
There are high volume of water losses in the system resulting from; construction works damages.
Several bursts where there are AC pipes especially in winter season.
Faulty water meters.</td><td>An investigation to be carried out to determine the number of illegal connections and relevant measures taken to eradicate them.
Address water supply backlogs to reduce illegal connections.
Construction works damages to be reported and fixed immediately.
All AC Pipes should to be replaced. There are approximately 30 km of AC Pipes.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

CHALLENGES	PROPOSED INTERVENTION	Financial year				
		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Volksrust Water Treatment Plant Network						
Treatment Works The plant condition is poor. The treatment works operates at the full design capacity.	The plant requires a refurbishment and upgrade. R50 000 000.00 required for the upgrade from 4 ml to 8 ml and refurbishment.	R,0	R5 000 000	R10 000 000	R15 000 000	-
Pump Stations All pump station buildings are in a fair condition. EUL has been exceeded for some of the buildings and some will be reaching the EUL this year. Pipework around the above three pump stations was reported to be in a poor condition.	Conditional assessments should be carried out for all pump station buildings to determine refurbishment measures required. All pipework around the pump stations to be assessed and replaced as necessary.	R,0	-	R5 000 000	-	-

CHALLENGES	PROPOSED INTERVENTION	Financial year				
		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Volksrust Water Treatment Plant Network (Continued)						
Reservoirs All reservoirs are in a fair condition. EUL has been exceeded for some of the reservoirs and some will be reaching the EUL this year. Small cracks are forming on the roof of the Cemetery Reservoir. The roof drainage is poor, rain water is daming on top of the reservoir.	Structural Investigations should be carried out for all the reservoirs to determine possible structural failures and recommendations implemented.	R,0				
Reticulation and Bulk Networks AC pipes have reached their EUL. Not known if there are illegal connections or not along the Balfour/Schuilhoek pipeline.	Replace approximately 15km of AC pipes with uPVC pipes. An investigation to be carried out to determine the number of illegal connections along the Balfour/Schuilhoek pipeline route.	R5 000 000	R5 000 000	R5 000 000		

CHALLENGES	PROPOSED INTERVENTION	Financial year				
		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Vukuzakhe Water Treatment Plant Network						
Treatment Works The treatment works operates above the design capacity.	Upgrade from 4 to 10 R60 000 000 required	Upgrading of the plant R12 000 000	R12 000 000	R12 000 000	R12 000 000	R12 000 000
Reservoirs Vukuzakhe Reservoir is in a bad condition. The following were noted. There are cracks around the reservoir EUL has been reached. There is no security fence around the reservoir. The access ladder has been stolen. There are informal settlements right next to the tank.	Immediate remedial measures are required for Vukuzakhe Reservoir. The raw water dam to be investigated for possible structural failures and recommended measures implemented. Security fence to be installed. The access ladder should be replaced. Consideration to be made for relocation of the informal settlers.	Reservoirs maintenance R2 000 000				

CHALLENGES	PROPOSED INTERVENTION	Financial year				
		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Vukuzakhe Water Treatment Plant Network (Continued)						
Reservoirs **Town Reservoir** The reservoir is in a bad condition. Cracks are developing around the reservoir. EUL has been reached. Esizameleni Reservoir The reservoir is in a fair condition. EUL has been reached.	Reservoirs to be investigated for possible structural failures. Immediate remedial measures are required for Town Reservoir.	Reservoir refurbishment R1 000 000 Upgrading of reservoirs R5 000 000				
Reticulation Network There are a lot of unknown illegal connections. There are many water losses in the system resulting from construction works damages. Many pipe bursts during winter.	An investigation to be carried out to determine the number of illegal connections and relevant measures taken to eradicate them. Address water supply backlogs to reduce illegal connections. Construction works damages to be reported and fixed immediately.					

Water challenge and intervention plans

The Municipality is faced with numerous challenges that make it difficult to implement the water service accurately to community members. The following challenges are faced by the Municipality in terms of water:

NO	CHALLENGES	PROPOSED INTERVENTION	Time frame
1	Inadequate raw water source	Dredging of dams (Schuilhoek) to increase capacity of the dam	2021-2025
		Construction of raw water Daggakraal	
		Drilling and equipping of boreholes in rural areas	
2	Low Blue Drop Score	Recruitment of skilled personnel (PC's and artisans)	2023/2024 (short term)
		Upgrading and refurbishment of WTW's	2020/2030 (long term)
		Allocate budget for preventative maintenance	2023/2024 (short term)
3	Insufficient capacity of the water treatment work and waste water treatment works	Upgrading of water and waste treatment works	2020/2030 (long term)
4	Ageing Infrastructure (asbestos pipes)	Replacement of AC pipes	2020/2030 (long term)
		Replacement of all infrastructure	
5	Lack of water reticulation in rural areas	Provision of water through water tankers Installation of jojo tanks	2021/2030 (long term)
	Vandalism of water infrastructure and illegal water connections by communities, leaving huge water loss in the system	Monitoring of illegal connections and leakages through the integrated service delivery programs and water meter monitors	On going
7	Lack of water master plan	Development and implementation of water master plan through MISA	2021/2025 (medium term)
8	Lack of water demand management strategy	Development and implementation of the water and conversation and demand management strategy	2022/2030 Long term
9	Insufficient budget for operation and maintenance	Development and implementation of the 0 & M plan	2022/2030 (Ongoing)
		Allocate additional budget for O & M	

SANITATION

The level of access to sanitation can be broken down as follows on ward level. The table below is based on the 2016 Community Survey statistical data and the municipal status information

Ward No.	NO. HH	Households with Access	Households without Access	Municipal Numbers	Remedial Action		Progress
					Intervention	Timeframe	
Ward 1	2790	2648	85		Installation of 71 house connection	May 2024	The project is complete at 100%
Ward 2	1031	971	60	231 HH (informal settlement)	Consultant appointed in the 2023/24 by Dept.of Human Settlement to design for the project	None	Design phase underway
Ward 3	2285	2459	0	0	None	None	None
Ward 4	1946	1649	297	347	None	None	None
Ward 5	1771	1639	132	33	None	None	None
Ward 6	2240	1878	0	362	None	None	None
Ward 7	2238	2143	95	0	None	None	None
Ward 8	2070	1876	194	10	None	None	None
Ward 9	1358	1373	75	0	Installation of 25 house connection	May 2024	The project is complete at 100%
Ward 10	2679	2294	385	176	Installation of 25 house connection	May 2024	The project is complete at 100%
Ward 11	2138	1966	172	129	Installation of 25 house connection	May 2024	The project is complete at 100%

STATUS OF BULK SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE

No.	Bulk Sanitation Status	Challenges	Intervention	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
1	WWTW in Vukuzakhe in poor condition	Plant exceed the design capacity	Plant undergoing refurbishment					
			Refurbishment R3 000 0000	R3 M	R7 M	R3 M		
2	WWTW in Amersfoort plant not functioning	Bad condition and exceed design capacity	Requires refurbishment and upgrading from 1 – 4 ML	R20 M	R20 M	R21 M		
3	Theft and vandalism of mechanical and electrical equipment	Upgrading and refurbishment estimate cost R40m	Upgrading and refurbishment R40 M					
4	Refurbishment of WWTW of Volksrust	Refurbishment and upgrading of the plant	Plant to be upgraded from 4ML – 8ML		R37 M	R37 M	R37 M	
			Upgrade require R108m					
5	WWTW in Wakkerstroom needs refurbishment	Maturation ponds full of sludge	Plant needs upgrading from 1 ML – 4 ML		R10 M	R10 M	R1 M	
		Plant operate above design capacity	Refurbishment R3 M					
6	WWTW in Perdekop is in fair condition	Theft and Vandalism	Security personnel on site					
			R25 M required for the upgrade					
		Dysfunctional emergency dam and sludge digester	Refurbishment required R2 M	R2 M	R5 M			

SANITATION CHALLENGES AND INTERVENTION PLANS

Challenges	Proposed intervention	Time frame
Huge backlog against small allocation making it difficult to reduce or close the backlog	Source funding through MIG, DHS AND WSIG for installation of sanitation service	2021/2030 (long term)
Sewer spillages due to lack of sewer reticulation in some areas of Amersfoort, Perdekop and Wakkerstroom	Installation of sewer reticulation system and procurement of additional sewer trucks	2021/2030 (long term)
Poor green drop score	Refurbishment and upgrading of WWTW's	2021/2030 (long term)
Lack of operation and maintenance plan for sanitation infrastructure	Development and implementation of operation and maintenance plan	2021/2022 (short term
Non-functional and insufficient capacity of Amersfoort, Wakkerstroom and Vukuzakhe water treatment works	Upgrading and refurbishment of WWTW's	2021/2030 (long term)
Theft and vandalism of the waste water treatment plants	Deployment of security personnel in all treatments plants including pump stations	2022/2023

ELECTRICITY

Electricity provision

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality purchases electricity from ESKOM and provides for Volksrust, Vukuzakhe and a portion of Daggakraal (Sinqobile C). Other administrative units are supplied by ESKOM but some of the public lighting in these units is maintained by ESKOM on behalf of the municipality and the rest by the Municipality. The electricity is provided through both the conventional method and the prepaid system. Our current capacity is 20MVA.

The municipality two (2) bulk electricity supply substations located at Volksrust and Vukuzakhe. The Volksrust substation is supplied by 10MVA with a notify demand of 9MVA and Vukuzakhe 10MVA with a notify demand of 10MVA, is supplied by Eskom at 11KV while Daggakraal is also supplied by Eskom with a 22KV line with a Maximum Notified Demand of 400 KVA. Electricity is distributed by underground cables and overhead lines with current backlog of 2, 1 MVA.

The Vukuzakhe substation electricity distribution is mostly on underground cables with current supply capacity of 8MVA and spare capacity of 3,5MVA. All the streets have public lighting through streetlights and high mast lights.

Problem Statement

The main challenge is maintenance and replacement of aging electricity infrastructure and inadequate funding. Only one (1) transformer

The new township establishment, Vukuzakhe B and Ward 2 (Hilltop section) there is a combined total of 915 which still need access to electricity; application has been submitted to Department of Minerals Resources and Energy.

Identified Projects for Provision of Electricity

The below table provide the identified list of projects to address the existing challenges on provision of electricity and maintenance to households. This are subject to availability of financial resources which the municipality is not in position to provide in the current financial year

Project Name	Budget projection	Source of Funding	Terms/Period
Replacement of obsolete high mast lights	R1,5 million (Unfunded)	Own funding or INEP	Short term
Replacement obsolete medium voltage panels in Volksrust Phase-1	R5 million (Unfunded)	Own funding or INEP	Long term
Replacement of old High Voltage Feeder Cables in Vukuzakhe and Volksrust	R5 million (Unfunded)	Own funding or INEP	Long term
Installation of high mast lights in the Hotspot Areas of the municipality	R3 million	Own funding or INEP	Long term
Replacement of stolen medium and low reticulation network with aluminum cables in mountain view infrastructure	R7 million	Own funding or INEP	Long term
Installation of Anti-Vandalism Distribution kiosks and pole top boxes in Vukuzakhe and Volksrust	R4 million	Own funding	Long term

Access to electricity

In terms of StatSSA Census 2022, the number of households CONNECTED to the electricity in 2011 was 16907 with an improvemend to 30274 in 2022. The number of households NOT connected in 2011 was 2877 and 2698 in 2022

In the rural areas the internal reticulation is provided directly by Eskom, figure is made up of both the municipal and Eskom serviced areas.

The level of access to electricity can be broken down as follows at ward level. The table below is based on the 2016 Community Survey Statistical Data.

Ward No.	NO. HH	HH with Access	HH without Access	Municipal Numbers	Remedial Action		Progress
					Intervention	Timeframe	
Ward 1	2 790	2 790	750	750	Electrification of 750 HH	30 June 2024	Application submitted to DMRE
Ward 2	1 031	1 031	0	0	Electrification of 165 HH	None	None
Ward 3	2 285	2 285	0	0	None	None	None
Ward 4	1 946	1 946	256	0	256 Request submitted to Eskom	28 April 2024	None
Ward 5	1 771	1 621	150	0	150 HH Request submitted to Eskom	28 April 2024	Request submitted to Eskom Areas
Ward 6	2 240	1 891	349	0	349 HH Request submitted to Eskom	28 April 2024	Contractor appointed by Eskom
Ward 7	2 238	1 959	279	0	279HH Request submitted to Eskom	28 April 2024	Request submitted to Eskom
Ward 8	2 070	1 819	251	0	251 HH Request submitted to Eskom	28 April 2024	Request submitted to Eskom
Ward 9	1 358	1 134	224	224	224 HH Request submitted to Eskom	28 April 2024	Request submitted to Eskom
Ward 10	2 679	2 161	518	518	518 HH Request submitted to Eskom	28 April 2024	Request submitted to Eskom
Ward 11	2 138	1 910	228	228	228 HH Request has submitted to Eskom	28 April 2024	Request submitted to Eskom

ROADS AND STORM WATER

Roads

The Municipal is made up of 278 kms of road of which 94 kms is surfaced and 183.7kms is gravel road. There are other roads within the municipal boundaries that are provincial, these include the R23 (connects Volksrust to Standerton), R543 (links Volksrust to Piet Retief and Volksrust to Vrede).

The N11 between Ermelo, Amersfoort and Volksrust transverses the area and it is an important north-south transportation route providing access from the Limpopo Province and to the Northern KwaZulu-Natal. The N11 is used freight transportation route and can also be viewed as a potential corridor on boosting the tourism in the area. This route can be used to tap into the economic development of the municipal jurisdiction as it is in good condition.

Problem Statement

The are municipal roads especially in builtup areas and farms which are gravel. The main and internal roads accessed by trucks are are in a bad state due to high volumes of haulage trucks to areas within and beyond the municipal jurisdiction; thus inflating the road maintenance costs.

Some of the roads have to be properly gravelled or be tarred accordingly. There is a need of footbridges over the streams and rivers in the rural and farm areas as most of the roads are gravel and are inaccessible and worsend by rainy periods.

The challenge is also lack of maintenance and resurfacing of internal roads within the municipal area due to insufficient funding.

Storm water

Storm water drainage is part of the roads infrastructure; therefore storm-water systems should be provided alongside all formal roads, whether gravel or paved and with the state of our roads, storm-water drainage also needs attention. Currently the municipality has storm-water drainage system such as drop structures, open-channel system and regular drainage from the roadway into intersecting roads or drainage ways.

Problem Statement

There are parts of the Municipality areas without storm water drainage system, places like Ward 1, 2, 3; Ward 5, 6, 7, 8; Ward 9, 10 and 11 in Daggakraal, that have a negative impact on our roads. The municipality experiences challenges of repairing and maintenance of the existing storm water drainage as the roads leading to storm water drainage system are gravel and block the system. The municipality should develop Roads and Storm Water Master Plan.

TABLE A

Outline an alignment of the municipal plan in the service delivery and infrastructure development department **with national, provincial and district plans**

KPA	**Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development**
Municipal Department	**Infrastructure and Engineering Services**
Problem statement and root causes per KPA	Inadequate infrastructure and insufficient maintenance of infrastructure to enable quality services, 5432 HH without access to water, Percentage of drinking water samples complying with SANS 241, sparsely HH, ageing infrastructure, Inadequate and insufficient maintenance of infrastructure (roads, stormwater drainage system, electricity, water sanitation) , lack of bulk water supply, high cost of supplying water through water tankers, lack of Masterplans, theft and vandalism, water and electricity losses, under-resourced mechanical workshop, loadshedding / unplanned outages
One Plan Transformation Area	**Integrated Service Provision** **Infrastructure Engineering**
2019-24 MTSF Priority	**Consolidating social wage through reliable and equality basic services** **Social cohesion and safe communities**
Municipal Priority	**Delivery of quality municipal services**

Impact statement					**MTSF Priority Target: Reliable and quality basic service delivery**							
Outcome (Strategic Goals)	**Outcome indicator** (Strategic Objectives)	**Baseline**	**Situational Analysis**	**5 year IDP target**	**Intervention/ Programme**	**DDM Stakeholder Intervention**		**ANNUAL TARGETS**				
							2022/23 Outputs	**2023/24 Outputs**	**Progress**	**2024/25 Outputs**	**2025/26 Outputs**	**2026/27 Outputs**
Improved access to basic services												

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational Analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention/ Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL TARGETS				
							2022/ 23 Outputs	2023/ 24 Outputs	Progress	2024/ 25 Outputs	2025 /26 Outputs	2026 /27 Outputs
	Increase access to basic services (100%- electricity, sanitation and water)	(25 520 HH) 77.4%	Sewer pump stations spillages due to theft and vandalism Insufficient capacity of the waste water treatment plants and pump stations Sewer spillages due to lack of bulk and reticulation networks	32 972 (100%)	Upgrading and refurbishment of sanitation infrastructure Deployment of Security personnel Insufficient budget for O & M Installation of bulk and reticulation networks VIP maintenance budget Recruitment of			(HH)	Amersfoort waste water treatment works, upgrade ongoing Amesrfoort waste water treatment works refurbished Volksrust waste water treatment works planned Ward 1 sewer reticulation complet	2 484 (HH)	2 484 (HH)	2 484 (HH)

			Slow maintenance of VIP toilets		additional staff				ed (2022/23)			
	Increase access to basic services (100%- electricity, sanitation and water	30 268HH) 91,8%,	Old infrastructure resulting in inconsistence electricity supply Lack of maintenance plan Insufficient and ageing fleet	32 972 (100%)	Upgrading and refurbishment of the electrical infrastructure Development and implementation of O & M Employment of qualified staff			30 268 (HH)		1001 (HH)	1001 (HH)	1001 (HH)

Outcome (Strategic Goals)	Outcome indicator (Strategic Objectives)	Baseline	Situational Analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention/ Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL TARGETS				
							2022/23 Outputs	2023/24 Outputs	Progress	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs
	Increase access to basic services Reduce road crashes	94 km paved roads to be maintained	Poor road network. Potholes Lack Storm water network	5 640 m to be paved	Rehabilitation of roads networks Installation of storm water system		1 128 M	1 128 M	1.1km paving	1 128 M	1 128 M	1 128 M
	Increase access to basic services (100% electricity, sanitation/ water and roads)	Poor Project Management System Limited capacity in project Management Unit Poor project implementati on.	PMU short staffed	1x Technician	Capacitate Project Management unit Timeous project identification with SMART implementation plan.	.		1x Project Technician	Not achieved			

		Percentage of drinking water samples complying with SANS 241		100%	Refurbishing the Water Treatment Plant and the reticulation network Refurbishment of infrastructure		5%	5%	Improved but still high risk	5%	5%	5%
		High cost of supplying water through water tankers Theft and vandalism	958 HH	Fully access from taps/boreholes	Develop internal skills to maintain boreholes and implement skills		192HH	192HH	Refurbishment of 20 boreholes	192HH	192HH	192HH
					Drill boreholes		10	-		-	-	-
					Partnership with farmers					4	4	4
			Theft and vandalism		Upgrading of Security							

Outcome (Strategic Goals)	Outcome indicator (Strategic Objectives)	Baseline	Situational Analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention/ Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL TARGETS				
							2022/ 23 Outputs	2023/ 24 Outputs	Progress	2024/ 25 Outputs	2025/ 26 Outputs	2026/ 27 Outputs
		2 4% looses in electricity and 35% in water	Water and electricity losses	< 10% losses electricity and water	Implementation of Maintenance Plans and Credit Control Policy			5% reduction of electricity losses 8% reduction water losses	Ongoing programme	5% electricity 8% water	5% electricity 8% water	5% electricity 8% water
		1 mechanic	Under-resourced mechanical workshop	1 Mechanics Assistance Mechanics	Appoint qualified mechanics				Budget contraints	3	1	-
		Disruption of services during load shedding	Load-shedding/ unplanned outages	8x Generators	Procurement of generators			1	Achieved	3	2	1
			Lack of masterplans	7x Masterplan	Source funding for the developm	Source funding for the developme	-	3	Not achieved	2	1	1

				s developed	ent of masterplans	nt of masterplans						
			Sparsely HH	5x township established with basic services	Township Establishment and focus planning	Township Establishment and focus planning	4	-	Ongoing programme	-	1	1

TABLE B: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Translate interventions and programmes into annual outputs and KPIs

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	**KPI**	**5-year target**	**ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION**				
				2022/23	**2023/24**	**2024/25**	**2025/26**	**2026/27**
Improved access to basic services	Increase access to basic services (100%- electricity, sanitation and water	Number of Township Established with services	5	4	-	-	-	1
		Number of Water Treatment Plants refurbished	4	1	1	1	1	-
		Number of appointed qualified mechanics	6		1 mechanic	2 assistant mechanics	1 assistant mechanic	1 assistant mechanic
		Number of HH with water and sanitation	9 936HH		2484 (HH)	2484 (HH)	2484 (HH)	2484 (HH)
		Number of Upgraded of Water Services Infrastructure	4	Achieved	1 admin unit	1 admin unit	1 admin unit	1 admin unit
		Number of drilled boreholes	20		-	10	5	5

		Number of Implementation of Maintenance Plans and metre inspection	12	-	3 inspection campaign per year	3 inspection campaign per year	3 inspection campaign per year	3 inspection campaign per year
		Number of Upgraded water storage/ reservoirs	4	-	1 reservoir	1 reservoir	2 reservoirs	
		Number of Upgraded and refurbished electrical infrastructure	2561	460	750	452	452	425
		Number of meters of Rehabilitated roads networks Number of Installed storm water system	94 KM	1 128 M	1 128 M 1x admin unit	1 128 M 1x admin unit	1 128 M 1x admin unit	1 128 M 1x admin unit
		Number of request submitted to Human Resources to Capacitate Project Management unit	5	2(Achieved)	2	1	-	-

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SERVICES

Community facilities provide an essential collective support system for the urban population. With proper planning the provision of community facilities can create liveable urban environments and contribute towards social upliftment of the relevant communities. The municipal facilities provides a platform to enhance social cohesion and safe communities which aligns with one of the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF 2019-2024) as set by the national government.

Social facilities are the core component of developing human settlements. Such facilities include Primary Health Care Centres, Thusong Centres, Schools (whether primary, secondary or high) and having access to all other amenities that induce human development.

Below is a table that looks at the availability of such facilities in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM jurisdiction.

Table 14: Social Facilities

Health Facilities		Education Institutions	
Private Hospital	None	Independent Schools	3
Private Doctors	10	Public Primary Schools	46
Primary Health Clinic	7	Public Secondary Schools	14
Community Health Centre	1		
Mobile Clinics	4	Combined Schools	3
Government Hospital	2	TVET Campus	1
Dentist	3	Independent Schools	2
Social Facilities			
Grant Pay Points	5	Community Hall	15
Victim Support Centre	1	SAPS Stations	5
Social Workers	13	Post Office	5
Old Aged Homes	1	Service Centre (Elderly People)	3
Children’s Home	1	Youth Development Centres	5
Day Care Centres	38	Stimulation centre’s (Children living with Disability)	2
Multi-Purpose Community Centre	1	Drop-in centres (Vulnerable Children and Orphans)	3
Disaster Management Centre	1		
Thusong Service Centre	1		

In relation to the population of 83 235 residents and the number of available facilities in the municipality's jurisdiction one can only understand the frustration of the communities. Emphasis is more on the availability of health care facilities and education institutions; the responsible departments are required to respond to the needs of the community. During previous consultative meetings with the community, the residents have repeatedly requested for higher education institution and the Department of Higher Education and Training responded positively to this request and a Gert Sibande District TVET College – Agriculture Campus has been built and operational in Perdekop.

MUNICIPAL COMMUNITY HALLS

The information in the below table provides the status of community halls located at various wards in the municipality. The utilisation of the community halls are subject to standard procedures and guidelines.

NO	HALL	LOCATION	FACILITY STATUS	INTERVENTION REQUIRED
1.	Town Hall	Ward 4	Fair and well fenced	Needs attention in renovation full check of pavilion
2.	Multipurpose	Ward 1	Fair and well fenced	Chairs and Tables needed
3.	Vukuzakhe Hall	Ward 3	Fair and well fenced	
4.	SASSA Hall	Ward 3	Fair and not fenced	
5.	Georgia Garden	Ward 3	Good and well fenced	Need chairs and table
6.	Ezamokuhle (New-China 1)	Ward 7	Good and well fenced	Needs chairs and table
7.	Ezamokuhle Hall	Ward 8	Fair	
8.	Agricultural Hall	Ward 7	Fair and not fenced	Renovation required
9.	Amersfoort Hall (1912)	Ward 7	Not fenced	
10.	Siyazenzela Hall	Ward 6	Fair and fenced	
11.	Perdekop Hall	Ward 6	Fair and fenced	
12.	Esizameleni Hall	Ward 5	Fair and fenced	
13.	Wakkerstroom Hall	Ward 5	Fair and not fenced	Chairs and tables needed
14.	Sinqobile A	Ward 9	Fair and fenced	Chairs and tables needed
15.	Police Hall (Number 2)	Ward	Fair and fenced	Chairs and tables needed
16.	Daggakraal	Ward 10	New	Chairs and tables needed
17.	Daggakraal	Ward 11	New	Chairs and tables needed
18.	Daggakraal (Home Affairs)	Ward 10	Fair and fenced	Chairs and tables needed

SPORTS DEVELOPMENT

The Municipality has a challenge in facilitating the support for the youth to be able to safely and effectively participate in Sports, Arts and cultural activities. The major challenge faced by the Municipality is inadequate and dilapidated facilities within the communities, the Sector Department responsible for promotion and support of these sector has very limited capacity and support, the local municipality has a huge backlog of basic service delivery hence little is provided for development and upgrading of these facilities.

The Municipality is also confronted with the challenge of development that also cater for these important programs hence the need to coordinate, facilitate and support development of Sports, Arts and Culture within the Municipal Administrative Units, these is also important as part of youth development, contribution to social harmony and reduction of crime.

Key Issues pertaining to Sports and Recreation includes among others the following:

No	Challenges
1	Upgrading, adequate maintenance and rehabilitation of all facilities
2	Developing at least one sports facility within the Municipal area
3	Facilitate and support upgrading of six other facilities to meet the standards acceptable for the various national sport code
4	Facilitates the revival of Sports, Arts and Culture councils
5	Coordination and facilitation of opportunities for young talent to be exposed and supported through development

SPORTS AND RECREATION

The provision of sports and recreational facilities has been directly associated with the development of a healthy society and plays an important role in the development of our youth. The high levels of youth within the Municipality warrant that specific attention be given to the development of sports and recreation initiatives by the Municipality, district and the Department of Arts, Culture, Sports and Recreation. There are four formal sports facilities in the municipal area

The below table provide details on the location and status of facilities within the municipal area.

LOCATION	STATUS	CHALLENGE
Ward 1	Combo Court Facility Netball, Basketball, Volleyball and Hand Ball Court within it.	Maintenance
Ward 2	Dilapidated. Vandalised	The facility has been vandalized and there is no security
Ward 4	Artificial Grass	There's no security
Ward 4	Tar Surface Made For Netball	None
Ward 4	Tar Surfaced Court	None
Ward 5	Surrounding garden require attention. It has ablution facilities	No maintenance plan in place
Ward 06	Surrounding garden require attention	No maintenance plan
Ward 06	Surrounding garden require attention	None
Ward 08	Vandalised	None
Ward 11	Under construction	None
Ward 09, 10 & 11	Gravel surrounding	None
Ward 5, 6 & 8	Completed	None

SPORTS FACILITIES

There are combo courts constructed at the Perdekop, Amersfoort, Daggakraal and Wakkerstroom admin units do not have netball facilities and volleyball courts.

CEMETERIES

Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality currently has 14 graveyard sites within its jurisdictional area. There is still a need for more cemeteries and the Municipality is busy identifying land that will be suitable. The table below gives detail of the status quo on the cemeteries.

South African municipalities are faced with a number of challenges with regard to cemetery management. These can be grouped into the following categories; shortage of land for cemeteries; cemeteries located on unsuitable land: planners are generally faced with the challenge of finding suitable land for cemeteries, since land use for residential and commercial areas take pre-eminence over cemeteries; and insufficient budgets for cemetery management and purchase of new land.

Status of cemeteries

Amongst all the challenges with the development of cemeteries, Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is affected by a shortage of land prepared for cemeteries. This is as a result of rapid urbanisation in towns and cities, which results in fierce competition for well-located land. Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality is faced with the challenge of cemeteries developing informally or on land geographically unsuitable for in-ground burial.

NO	CEMETERY	ADMIN UNIT	STATUS	CHALLENGE	POSSIBLE INTERVENTION
1	Volksrust Prison	Volksrust	Full		
2	Vukuzakhe	Ward 3	Operational	30 % available burial space	Extension
3	Vukuzakhe	Ward 3	Full	100% full	Extension or new site to be identified for cemeteries
4	Volksrust	Ward 4	Operational	50 % available burial space	Extension is underway
5	Siyazenzela	Ward 5	Operational	50 % available burial space	Extension is underway
6	Wakkerstroom	Ward 5	Operational	50 % available burial space	Fencing required
7	Perdekop	Ward 6	Operational	10 % available burial space	Extension is underway.
8	Amersfoort	Ward 8	Operational	60 % available burial space	Identify space for future extension and conduct geo-tech assessment because of the unfavourable geological condition.
9	Daggakraal	Ward 9	Operational	15 % available burial space	Fencing required
10	Daggakraal	Ward 10	Operational	70% available burial space	Fencing required
11	Daggakraal	Ward 11	Operational	70% available burial space	Fencing required

Proposed land for new cemeteries/ areas suitable for the development of cemeteries

A primary consideration in cemetery land use is that cemeteries must be located within easy commuting distance of the population centre (Lehrer, 1974). Accessibility is primarily of importance during the development of cemeteries. It is said that the cemeteries should be close to proximity with the community for convenience and mixed uses. Another important consideration is the location of cemeteries is its relative permanence. Consequently, the planner is forced to plan much further into the future (Lehrer, 1974).

The below table indicates the identified land sites planned for cemeteries

NO	CEMETERY	Ward	POSSIBLE LAND PORTIONS FOR EXTENSION/ DEVELOPMENT OF NEW CEMETERY
1	Vukuzakhe	Ward 1 Ward 2 Ward 3	Farm 143 HS, Portion 2 (Remaining Extent), Extent 1313.3689H Farm Town and Townlands of Volksrust (Owner: DPKISLM) the area for cemeteries can be extended in the same farm area where already the Vukuzakhe and Volksrust Cemeteries are in place. The exact locations are different but in the same farm land owned by the municipality
	Volksrust	Ward 4	
2	Siyazenzela	Ward 6	15HA of Portion 5 of the Farm Paardekop 76HS land owned by the municipality
3	Wakkerstroom	Ward 5	Erf No 131, 132, 133, 134 & 135 Wakkerstroom (Owned by the DPKISLM)
4	Amersfoort	Ward 7	Farm 57 HS, Portion 1 (Remain Extent), Extent 678.6692 H Amersfoort Town & Townlands, Owner :DPKISLM
		Ward 8	Farm 57 HS, Portion 19 (Remaining Extent), Extent 81.2045H, Farm Amersfoort Town and Townlands, Owner: Mun Ezamokuhle(DPKISLM)
5	Daggakraal	Ward 9 Ward 10	Farm 2 HT, Portion 1, Extent 737.1186 H Farm Driefontein, Owner DPKISLM
		Ward 11	**POSSIBLE ALTERNATIVE FARM LAND** Farm 63 HS, Portion 2 (Remaining Extent) , Extent 130.6897H Farm Schurvepoort (National Government-RSA) Farm 63 HS, Portion 11, Extent 263.5727H Farm Schurvepoort (National Government-RSA) Farm 63 HS, Portion 12, Extent 55.5803H Farm Schurvepoort (National Government-RSA) NB : Most of farms lands within the vicinity of Daggakraal are privately owned and few by the National Government

NB: All proposed land portions will be subject to a process of conducting the necessary investigations (Environmental impact assessment, Geotech) and all other applicable requirements including land use zoning**.**

PUBLIC SAFETY (CRIME, ROADS SAFETY, FIRE AND RESCUE, DISASTER MANAGEMENT AND CLIMATE CHANGE CRIME

DRPKISLM together with South African Police Services and other law enforcement agencies are committed in fighting crime within the municipality

SAPS are having a strategy to reduce high number of crimes by deploying more Police official after hours on specific areas.

The municipality as part of the district assent to the key issues identified pertaining safety and security listed as follows:

A poorly designed human settlement increases the response time;

Government subsidized (RDP) houses constructed with minimal or zero consideration of safety and security aspects for the inhabitants or their belongings;

Vehicle parking systems in most CBD's too congested and thus complicating security measures;

High number of liquor stores and their location in relation to other community amenities, of which more licenses, are still awaiting approval;

Poor planning of taxi ranks across the DM, with particular emphasis on location of Local taxi ranks as compared to the long-distance ones;

Poor lighting in some of the areas coupled with conditions of roads particularly in rural areas;

Lack of insufficient support by communities to community safety programs;

Insufficient or lack of support by communities to provide evidence, report crime or information on crime;

Lack of "duty of care" by some communities or taking precautions to prevent crime;

Infrastructure development e.g. street lighting;

Full participation and support of CPF;

Promotion of awareness campaign and support of visible policing.

The municipality also experience theft of electricity cables, vandalism to municipal assets/ properties including electrical substations, sports, recreational facilities and water and waste plants and are serious criminal activities with negative effect to provision of services to communities. The electricity load shedding created more challenges for the municipality as provision of water is affected as the pump machine are unable to operate which creates and opportunity for criminals to steal and/or damage the equipment which results in failure to supply to communities, business and key public service facilities like clinics, hospitals, schools etc.

COMMUNITY SAFETY FORUM

Section 152(1)(d) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa requires local government to "promote a safe and healthy environment". This creates a broad safety mandate for local governments, although municipalities have often limited their safety responsibilities to traffic control and disaster management. The Constitution does indeed make crime prevention a mandate of the SAPS, but does not limit it to that specific agent of the state. Family cohesion, installing and changing street lights, victim empowerment and substance rehabilitation programmes are among the potential social and environmental crime prevention initiatives that far outside the mandate of the SAPS. In an endeavour to promote these initiatives in a coordinated way at local level is something that municipalities are oblige .Establishment of Community Safety Forum (CSF) is a mechanism that enables municipalities to meet their responsibility for promoting a safe and healthy environment. It is against this background that the municipality has launched a Community Safety Forum (CSF) which seats quarterly to facilitate safety and crime issues.

TRAFFIC AND ROAD SAFETY

The mission of the Traffic Section is to render a service that is effective and of high quality through a process of consultation and transparency in all facets of the traffic services, and in rendering a service to the community of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality area and its visitors by ensuring the free flow of traffic and a safe environment.

No.	Challenges
1	Traffic Law Enforcement operates with poor condition of patrol vehicles
2	Shortage of personnel to render effective services delivery to the community
3	Shortage of proper equipment to render effective services delivery
4	Poor revenue collection on fines issued
5	Non adherence to traffic rules and regulations by the communities

VEHICLE REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

The Licensing Section is the function of the Department of Security Safety and the Municipality performed Liaison in the Province and with effect from the July 2024, it will be taken over by the provincial government as per the cabinet resolution

FIRE AND RESCUE

The Municipality does not have adequate equipment to perform the Fire Brigade Services in an effective and efficient to the Communities. There Gert Sibande District Municipality constructed and handed over a Disaster Management Centre located in Volksrust in which a proper Fire Station within necessary equipment and personnel should be housed. Due to financial constraints the service is not adequately provided as there is limited number of human capital and lack of tools of trade (equipment).

The Fire Brigade Services team despite the lack of equipment makes all effort to respond to that require the service. The role and continuous contribution from external and private community plays a major role with assistance in serious incidents especially the farmers within the municipal area who provide their equipment as and when a need arise. The municipality is the member of Farmers Protection Association of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, as it is the requirement of the Forest Act.

The Fire Services consist of a Chief Fire Officer (vacant), seven (7) filled fire fighters, and vacant post. There are no volunteers in the Fire Fighters service centre of the municipality. The team is operating with a fire extinguishing truck, van vehicle and an emergency response vehicle.

No	Challenges	Interventions
1.	No Fire engine to render fire services	Procurement of fire engines
2.	Shortage of proper equipment to provide effective fire-fighting service	Procurement of fire-fighting equipment

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

In compliance with Disaster Management Act, 2002, the municipality adopted a disaster management plan on the 24th April 2018 through Council resolution number A47/2018. The municipality is experiencing a shortage of human capital and limited resources to render efficient and effective fire-fighting services to communities.

In the 2016/17 financial year, the Gert Sibande District Municipality funded the construction and establishment of the Sub-Disaster Management Centre for Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality and was completed in 2019/20 financial year.

The centre also hosts the function of fire-fighting and officials conduct dual duties in order as a compromise to ensure provision of the service to communities.

Disaster Risk Assessment

The objective of KPA2(as per the approved Disaster Management Plan) is to establish a uniform approach to assessing and monitoring disaster risk that will inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction undertaken by organs of state and other role players. This KPA addresses the need for conducting ongoing disaster risk assessments and monitoring to inform disaster risk management planning and priority setting, guide disaster risk reduction efforts and monitor effectiveness of such efforts. It also outlines the requirements for implementing disaster risk assessment and monitoring by organs of state within the all spheres of government.

In a generic sense, the following physical hazards were found to pose the highest risks.

HAZARD	ELEMENT AT RISK	EFFECTS
Floods/ severe storm, wind or rainfall	Communities building houses near river banks	Loss of life, loss of homes, loss of stocks, increase risk of disease
Fires (veld/structural)	Farming areas, Industrial areas and shacks.	Loss of life, loss of homes, loss of stocks, loss of grazing land, severe injury

Drought	Communities living in farming areas, animals	Loss of life, livestock, increase of diseases
Epidemics	Communities	Loss of life and loss of employment
Major infrastructure failure	Communities	Loss of electrical power causing lack of heating, refrigeration, loss of communication

GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PLAN ON DISASER MANAGEMENT

Key strategic approach/issues to be addressed to improve the Disaster Management function within the district:

GSDM has and will continue to capacitate its constituent municipalities to harness their ability to cope and be ready to adequately mitigate and/or respond to incidents by providing the required resources and support. Although the LMs are not fully equipped, they try to respond timeously to incidents such as veldt fires, floods and road accidents, hazmat incidents etc.

The following are key strategic and sustainable approaches that need to be addressed by the district and local municipalities respectively in order to improve the disaster management function throughout the district.Capacitating the district municipality to be able to support local municipal disaster management centres. Identify and implement capacity-building programmes

Establishment and capacitating local municipal disaster management centres/ function by local municipalities. Develop and enter into agreements with local municipalities on specific deliverables regarding the disaster management function.

Table 15 Qualitative Analysis Matrix – Level of Risk

HAZARDS	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
Floods, Severe storm, strong winds or rainfall.			√
Fires (Veld / structural)			√
Drought	√		
Epidemics			√
Major infrastructure failure		√	
Snow		1	

Communities in RDP houses and in rural areas are the most vulnerable to many of these physical risks, but proximity to certain installations or hazards also exposes other communities. In terms of capacity to address and reduce risks, there currently is a strong emphasis on preparedness and response planning. This means that capacity and planning in terms of mitigation and prevention should be strengthened.

Disaster Risk Reduction

The objective of KPA 3 (as per the approved Disaster Management Plan) is to ensure all risk management stakeholders develop and implement integrated disaster risk management plans and risk reduction programmes in accordance with approved framework

Hazard	Element at Risk	Effects	Prevention and mitigation strategies
Severe storms and floods	Establishing settlements below the flood line or near river banks	Loss of life, loss of homes, loss of stocks, increase risk of disease	Prevent illegal occupation of land in low laying areas. Ensure that townships are established outside 1.50 year flood line,
Fires (veld/structural)	Farming areas, Industrial areas and shacks.	Loss of life, loss of homes, loss of stocks, loss of grazing land, severe injury	Awareness campaigns' Fire breaks
Drought	Communities living in farming areas, animals	Loss of life, livestock, increase of diseases	Improve farming practices; Storage of potable water source; Irrigation scheme
Epidemics	Communities	Loss of life, loss of employment due to absenteeism	Awareness campaign
Major infrastructure failure	Communities	Loss of electrical power causing lack of heating, refrigeration, loss of communication	Upgrade the power supplies system

The municipality will review the disaster management plan in accordance with other organs of states, the review will be during 2023/24 will also indicates response plan post COVID 19, climate change, just energy transition etc.

CLIMATE

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality (DPKISLM) is situated in a subtropical climate zone with summer rainfall. The eastern parts of PKISLM experience higher rainfall than the western region, with mean annual precipitation ranging from 600 to 800 mm in the west increasing to 800 to 1,000 mm in the east. The area upstream of the Heyshope Dam in the Usutu to Mhlatuze water management area (WMA) receives more than 1,000 mm/ a. summer rainfall is accompanied by severe thunderstorms. Temperatures range from 20°C during the day to 10°C at night during the mild winter. Light frost can occur from May to August and is expected on less than 30 days per annum. Wind speeds range from 1 m/s to just less than 8 m/s.

Climate Change

The GSDM is in possession of the Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment, Adaptation and Response Plan. Climate change vulnerability is assessed by identifying a set of climate change indicators or impacts and then assessing exposure, sensitivity and adaptive capacity to these indicators. The plan focused on four thematic areas being Agriculture and Forestry, Biodiversity,

Human Settlement, Health and Water

The plan has an associated implementation plan that has been divided into logical and related objectives. The GSDM also managed to assist Dr. PKI Seme Local Municipality with the development of the Climate Change Response Plan. The CC Implementation Plan of the Municipality indicates the following:

Conducts education and awareness campaigns to promote understanding on the anthropogenic influence on the climate and the consequences of that (climate change) in the various societies.

Such platforms are implemented under various environmental management programmes such as Biodiversity, Waste management, Water Conservation etc.

Conducts education and awareness campaigns on the disposal and treatment of waste that it produces emissions of several greenhouse gases (GHGs), which contribute to global climate change. The LM has reviewed the Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) and updated for the next 5 years.

Explores with communities waste prevention and recycling mechanisms that help address global climate change by decreasing the amount of greenhouse gas emissions.

AIR QUALITY

Air quality is an issue of concern in Mpumalanga. The Highveld has been declared a priority area, referred to as The Highveld Priority Area, in terms of Section 18(1) of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (NEMAQA), Act 39 of 2004. Five of the seven local municipalities constituting the Gert Sibande District Municipality (GSDM) (including the DPKISLM) form part of this area. This implies that the ambient air quality exceeds or may exceed ambient air quality standards. Results of the Highveld Air Quality Baselines Study (DEA, 2010) indicate that DPKISLM's key air quality issues include biomass burning, household fuel burning, vehicle use and at a localized scale industrial use particularly from the Majuba power station.

SITUATION	PROPOSED INTERVENTION
Poor ambient air quality. Highveld Priority Area due to elevated levels of pollutants above the national standard as per the NEMAQA, 39 of 2004. Inadequate budget and resources dedicated for environmental management at municipal level.	Development and implementation of an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) as per the NEMAQA, 39 of 2004.
Lack of effective economic development planning and air quality modelling for long-term environmental effects. Lack of optimum compliance by industries to the Atmospheric Emission Licenses with respect to their emission standards as per the NEMAQA, 39 of 2004.	Prioritise air quality management as the municipality falls within the HPA. Educate communities on impacts of poor air quality.

The Protection of the Environment

Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is the most environmental vulnerable. Places like Wakkerstroom are to be protected throughout the process of planning, development and implementation

SITUATION	PROPOSED INTERVENTION
The municipal area's cemeteries are getting filled which is a major concern	The land-use policies are developed.
This fact triggers the Municipality to look for vacant land for the development of cemeteries to meet human needs. Municipalities face a number of challenges in cemeteries management at a high level, with issues such as funding and long-term sustainability, and the micro-level, in terms of administration and operations.	Policies guiding development and management of cemeteries should be put in place.

Soils and Geology

The majority of DPKISLM has loam clay/loamy soils while the western section is dominated by sandy loam/loam. The western extremity is characterised by clayey soils. The far northern portion along the Vaal River has sandy alluvial soils. High potential arable soils are restricted to the north-eastern portion of the study area. The municipality is situated entirely on rocks of the Karoo Supergroup. Dolerite sills are intruded along bedding planes of sedimentary rocks, or as dykes intruded at right angles to the bedding.

The intrusion of the dolerite results in resistance to weathering and gives rise to hills and ridges. Dolerite weathers to clayey soils, which are expansive and problematic to building foundations.

Topography and Geomorphology

The north-western part of DPKISLM is characterised by undulating landscape of the Highveld Grasslands. These areas reach heights of 1,600 to 1,700 m above sea level. The south eastern part of the municipal area is more rugged and hilly, characterised by low to high mountains in the Volksrust and Wakkerstroom areas as a result of the presence of the resistant sandstone beds. The Langkrans, Versamelberg, and Langberg in the vicinity of Volksrust reach over 2 000 m above sea level, while those near Wakkerstroom reach above 2,200 m. Dolerite sills give rise to characteristic flat-topped hills.

Surface Water Quantity

The DPKISLM is situated in the headwaters of three major rivers and WMAs, namely the Upper Vaal, Thukela and Usutu to Mhlatuze. The bulk of the study area falls in the Upper Vaal WMA, while the eastern portion falls in Usutu to Mhlatuze WMA and the south-eastern portion lies in the Thukela WMA (in Van Niekerk et al., 2010). PKISLM totally and/or partially contains 14 quaternary catchments. The Upper Usutu to Mhlatuze WMA including the Zaaihoek Dam is already highly developed and cannot sustain additional water use. Water transfers to the Upper Vaal and Olifants WMA, and afforestation account for the bulk of available water.

Biodiversity

The total area occupied by wetlands, including dams, within the municipal area, is estimated at 124,734 ha, or 18.9% of the area. Hillslope wetlands are by far the most common wetland type and constitute 67% of wetlands types in terms of area covered. Valley bottom wetlands are the second most common wetland type and constitute 31%. Floodplains comprise 3% of wetlands. These systems are present on portions of the Klip, Sandspruit, Klein-Vaal and Vaal Rivers. Pans comprise <1% of the wetlands and are associated with Ecca shales. There are 656 farm dams within the DPKISLM, most of which are 0.4 to 1.2 ha in size. The largest dam (83 ha) is located on the farm Bergvliet on the Skulpspruit. The present ecological state (PES) of aquatic ecosystems within the municipality is rated as Largely Natural to Moderately Modified (Category B to C). Wetlands are defined by the Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008) (ICMA) as "land, which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water and supports vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soils". Wetlands are biodiversity and a critical part of our natural environment. They reduce the impacts of floods; absorb pollutants to improve water quality. Prominent wetland systems and areas found within the District include:

The sensitive upper catchments and wetlands of the Wakkerstroom area. The Wakkerstroom wetland specifically, is of high ecological importance, as it acts as a vital catchment area for the Vaal and Pongola Rivers. Furthermore, the wetland features a rich diversity of plant and animal life, is internationally recognised as one of South Africa's premier birding spots, and has been nominated as a RAMSAR site. The Ramsar Convention is an international treaty for the conservation and sustainable utilization of wetlands: i.e. to stem the progressive encroachment on and loss of wetlands now and in the future, recognizing the fundamental ecological functions of wetlands and their economic, cultural, scientific, and recreational value. The convention was developed and adopted by participating nations at a meeting in Ramsar, Iran on 2 February 1971 and came into force on 21 December 1975

SITUATION	PROPOSED INTERVENTION
There is a need for the development and implementation of the LM Biodiversity Plan that will provide a framework for environmental protection of key ecological areas in the Local Municipality. There is generally a minimal understanding of what environmental sustainability entails. Unavailability of funds for programmes such as rehabilitation of mines, wetlands, landfills, compliance promotion on environmental management issues. Land degradation and deforestation due to imbalance caused by natural and man-made factors. Aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems infested with invasive species. Open cast coal mines amongst other mining activities pose a high risk to ecological areas/wetlands within the LM.	Promote and support implementation of the LM Biodiversity and Conservation Plan. Promote and support mitigation measures aimed at elimination or control of illegal waste disposal in wetlands and water bodies. Initiate and support initiatives to rehabilitate, conserve wetlands and water bodies. Promote expansion of reserves, conservation areas and rehabilitation aimed at promoting and supporting biodiversity. Promote and support programs and projects for protection of biodiversity e.g. eradication of invasive alien plants.

Terrestrial Ecology

Areas within the DPKISLM that are rated as Protected or Irreplaceable for terrestrial ecosystem are the high lying areas on the eastern side of the municipality, including the Paardeplaats Nature Reserve, Wakkerstroom Vlei, Kastrol Nek and surrounding areas. The following vegetation types are found in the municipality: Western Plains Grassland; Central Plains Grassland; Wakkerstroom Plains Grassland; Eastern Plains Grassland; Escarpment Grassland; Mountain Grassland; Forest; Wetlands. The District plays host to a number of regionally significant biodiversity and environmental heritage areas. Protected Areas (PA) in Gert Sibande are divided into National Parks and Nature Reserves (2.6%), Environment Natural (2.4%) and Modified Environments (0.6%).

Large portions of pristine grassland near the Wakkerstroom region are some of the district’s areas of significant biodiversity conservation

Conservation

A single provincial nature reserve, Paardeplaats Nature Reserve, managed by the MTPA, occurs in the area. The KwaMandhlangampisi Protected Environment was proclaimed in September 2010 under Section 23 of NEM: PAA, and covers 23 500 ha. The proposed Wakkerstroom Protected Environment is municipal land and is managed by the Wakkerstroom Protected Environment Management Committee consisting of all relevant stakeholders in Wakkerstroom. The proclamation of both these protected environments is facilitated by the MTPA as part of the Mpumalanga Protected Area Expansion Strategy. Conservancies include the Bloukop and Rietvaal Conservancies and the newly proposed Baltrasna Conservancy.

Threatened and Endangered Plant Species

The south-eastern parts of the DPKISLM are the most important as a hotspot area for Red Data taxa. This area mainly includes Mountain Grassland and Escarpment Grassland as well as the Wakkerstroom Wetland area. Alien plants, mainly black wattle, is prevalent in the southern and eastern portions of the DPKISLM.

The DPKISLM area contains 76 species of mammals, which excludes animals found in the nature reserves or game farms. Twelve Red Data species has been recorded. There are 17 Red Data listed bird species in the area. Some of these are rare and protection of grasslands and wetlands is critical for their survival. Important birding areas are found almost throughout the area.

Fish species sensitive to water quality deterioration are located mainly in the Usutu Catchment. There are no highly sensitive fish species in the upper Vaal River Catchment. Several alien fish species are found. Sixty species of reptiles (snakes, lizards, geckos, tortoises) have been recorded in the study area, eight of these being possible Red Data species. Twenty-two frog species occur in the PKISLM, with two of these being Red Data species. A number of butterfly species were recorded from the study site. However, most of them are widespread and not considered to be threatened.

Challenges /Threats

Alien plants, mainly black wattle, is prevalent in the southern and eastern portions of the DPKISL

Lack of environmental personnel to implement environmental programmes as per the various environmental legislative mandates.

Opportunities/Assets/Strategies

Promote and support programs and projects related to conservation initiatives e.g. eradication of invasive alien plants.

Expansion of the institutional arrangement to cater for the implementation of the various environmental programmes.

Waste Management

Local government is mandated to provide waste management services. Waste management is the collection, transport, processing or disposal of waste materials in an effort to reduce their effect on human health and the local environment. Waste management in South Africa is administrated by the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008) (NEMWA) as amended. The management of waste in South Africa has been based on the principles of the waste management hierarchy as a recognized international model for the prioritisation of waste management options. It offers a holistic approach for waste avoidance, reduction, re-use, recycling, recovery, treatment, and safe disposal as a last resort.

SITUATION	PROPOSED PLAN
Review and update the LM IWMP to accommodate the LM waste challenges. Lack of waste disposal facilities in the LM that maximize the three R's e.g. buy back centres, transfer stations, material recovery facilities. Prevalent illegal dumping sites in open spaces due to lack of waste management facilities. Non-compliance of landfill sites within the LM despite the scheduled visits to landfills as well as the platforms present to discuss various waste management challenges.	Review and implement the landfill site management and collection strategies. Review and implementation of LM IWMP Development, review and implementation of the LM waste management strategy in line with the national waste management strategy.

Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

The development of an Integrated Waste Management Plan(IWMP) is a requirement for certain organs of state in terms of Section 11 of the National Environmental Management Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) (NEMWA) for government to properly plan and manage waste. Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is now complying with the National Environmental Management Waste Act because our Municipality has an Integrated Waste Management Plan that was approved through Council.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is faced with the challenge of ensuring that waste management is comprehensively done in line with the best practicable methods, effectively, efficiently and at the cost that the community and the municipalities can afford. This is imperative with more emphasis being placed in reducing waste that comes to the landfill sites by promoting re-use, recycling and prevention of waste generation from source. The management and control of landfill sites is key to effective waste management. Effective and efficient waste management is envisaged to be achieved over medium and long term. Partnerships between the key stakeholders, sector departments, private sector and the communities in having joint programs including technological advancement to eliminate, minimize and control waste generation and disposal.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM in partnership with GSDM will also look into integration of planning and waste management including the review of all waste by-laws that will ensure a balance with environmental safety and protection, capacity building will be on going for those involved in waste management, re-cycling, re-use and awareness programs. The program will be to evaluate and monitor the local and district wide development trends, waste generation, management and disposal methods and mechanism, awareness and educational programs including preventative and technological advances. The program will also look into the program of ensuring compliance monitoring and environment impact of waste within the district and rehabilitation and re-use of old landfill sites.

Identified Current Situation on Waste Management

SITUATION	PROPOSED PLAN
Waste By laws and Waste Management Development Plans requires review	The reviewing of the By-laws and waste Management Development will take place on during 2023/24 financial year
Lack of mechanism for monitoring and surveillance of landfill sites	Gert Sibande District is currently assisting the municipality on monitoring of Landfill site
Lack of coordination and partnership with all stakeholders in waste management	
No promotion and support for waste minimization, re-cycling and re- use	The training of the uses be conducted and be equipped with resources during 2023/24 financial year
Lack of rehabilitation and pollution control programs and funding	
Lack of enforcement of relevant legislation and non-adherence by all stakeholders	Education and equipment of the uses during 2023/24 financial year

Waste Management Programme

PROJECT	ACTIVITIES
Proposed Recycling Project (Juba Park) in Partnership with Gert Sibande District Municipality	The Gert Sibande District Municipality (GSDM) intends to implement a waste management strategy according to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) 107 of 1998, as amended, read with National Environmental Management Waste Act (NEM:WA) 59 of 2004, as amended, and Section 22(1) of Chapter 7 of the Gert Sibande District Municipality waste by-laws, which reads as follows: "*All generators and holders of waste must ensure that waste is avoided, or where it cannot altogether be avoided, minimized, re-used, recycled or recovered wherever possible and disposed of in an environmentally sound manner.*" It is against this background that the GSDM has partnered with the Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM with regards to establishing a recycling project at Juba Park in an effort to promote waste recycling at source, diversion of waste from landfill sites and by boosting the green economy through generating income for recyclers/ waste pickers from recyclables. The following are expected results to emanate from the pilot project: Registered recyclers/ waste pickers to collect the recyclables will be able to generate an income from these recyclable materials; Recyclers/ waste pickers will be incorporated into waste management within the local municipality as an important link to the green economy and waste management sector; and Participating residents will have a change in the way recyclers/ waste pickers are viewed as causing a nuisance by looking for recyclables in order to generate an income.

Waste Pickers Relief Programme	The Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries in partnership with the packaging industry have secured a plan to assist waste pickers who have lost their livelihoods during the national lockdown period. The initiative which has a strong focus in reaching waste reclaimers in towns and cities across the country, is aimed at alleviating distress many reclaimers face during the National Lockdown. The main goal of the programme is aimed at poverty alleviation through a number of interventions that are implemented in communities to uplift households especially those headed by women while empowering beneficiaries with skills to participate in the mainstream economy in a manner that addresses the environmental management challenges facing the country. The following are objectives of the programme that are in line with this goal: Better Environmental Management practices Job creation Skills development Development of Small Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs In order to respond to this call, the municipality is in the process of establishing and formalising a list of recyclers within its jurisdiction. The aim is to promote waste minimization, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste in order to comply with the National Waste Management Strategy.

Refuse Removal

As part of waste management, the municipality also has a refuse collection system that operates in all administrative units, with exception for Daggakraal. Refuse removal is rendered to 24 919 households out of the 32 972 total number of household in the 2022 census report.

The municipality has had a significant increase in the number of households that receive a refuse removal service. There has been a increase in communal/own refuse dumps and well as the no of households that receive no refuse removal. The number of households that do not receive a refuse removal service may be attributed to farms and informal settlements that are at times not accessible by the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality for waste removal service. There is still a great challenge with the refuse removal service which range from working tools or machinery to human resources

The municipality has been able to increase the number of households receiving waste removal services as illustrated in the below table.

	Year 2011	Year 2022
Total Number of House Holds	19 838	32 972
Removed by local authority at least once a week	12 294	23 498
Removed by local authority less often	234	416
Communal refuse dump	198	216
Communal container/central collection point	5 042	789
Own refuse dump	2 015	6 214
No Rubbish Disposal	55	1 720

Refuse Removal Status in the Municipal Area

The below table provide the status of refuse removal within the municipal area

WARD	VILLAGE	TOTAL HH WITHOUT ACCESS	CHALLENGE	INTERVENTION		
				PROJECT	BUDGET	PERIOD
Ward 1	Vukuzakhe (Msholozi)	750	New Settlement	Extend Waste Management Service	R2 000 000	2023/24
Ward 2	Vukuzakhe	0	None	None	None	None
Ward 3	Vukuzakhe (Marikana)	490	New Settlement	Extend Waste Management Service	R1000 000	2023/24 FY
Ward 4	Volksrust	0	None	None	None	None
Ward 5	Wakkerstroom (RDP Section-Gebenga)	245	New Settlement	Extend Waste Management Service	R500 000	2023/24 FY
Ward 6	Perdekop (Nkanini)	601	New Settlement	Extend Waste Management Service	R500 000	2023/24 FY
Ward 7	Amersfoort	0	None	None	None	None
Ward 8	Amersfoort (New RDP)	140	New Settlement	Extend Waste Management Service	R500 000	2023/24 FY
Ward 9	Daggakraal	1 180	Formalization of waste management system	Specialized programs: EPWP/CWP/ and Phezu ko Mkhondo to do the cleaning	R 1 000 000 (Internal funds)	2023/24 FY
Ward 10	Daggakraal	2 501	Formalization of waste management system	We use specialized programs like EPWP/CWP/ and Phezu ko Mkhondo to do the cleaning	R 1 000 000 (Internal funds)	2023/24 FY
Ward 11	Daggakraal	1 960	Formalization of waste management system	We use specialized programs like EPWP/CWP/ and Phezu ko Mkhondo to do the cleaning	R 1 000 000 (Internal funds)	2023/24 FY

Waste Disposal

The Municipality has four waste disposal sites in their jurisdiction Volksrust, Amersfoort, Perdekop and Wakkerstroom waste disposal sites and all four are licensed for operation. All the waste disposal sites are experiencing operational problems in varying degrees, but mainly as a result of insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage as well as interference by uncontrolled reclaiming activities on daily operations. None of the sites are covered on a daily basis and wind-blown litter, vectors, dust, storm water ponding and odours are common concerns.

The below table below provide the exact location of the landfill sites within the municipality

Disposal Site	Status	Name of Landfill Site	Number of Landfill Sites
Volksrust	The Volksrust waste disposal site is permitted in terms of Section 20 (1) of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989). The site is operated by the municipality. Waste is disposed of over a wide-open area which is not in line with the license conditions. Cover material is not readily available and no regular covering of waste is occurring as required in the license issued for the site. The site is licensed	Amersfoort, Wakkerstroom and Volksrust	3
Amersfoort	The Amersfoort waste disposal site is licensed in terms of Section 45 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008) or any previous acts relating to licensing of such facilities. The waste disposal site are experiencing operational problems mainly due to insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage as well as interference by uncontrolled reclaiming activities on daily operations. The site is operated by the municipality. Waste is disposed of over a wide-open area which is not in line with the Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal.	Perdekop	1 (transfer station)

Disposal Site	Status	Name of Landfill Site	Number of Landfill Sites
Perdekop	The Perdekop waste disposal site is operated by the Municipality, and it is licensed in terms of Section 45 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008). The site is not operated in accordance with the minimum requirements for Waste Disposal but is a transfer station and there is a need for constructing the necessary facilities. The disposal site is experiencing operational problems mainly due to insufficient funding, equipment and human resource shortage. The site has been filled with waste deposited in berms/cells. The waste is now transported to the Amersfoort Landfill site		
Wakkerstroom	The Wakkerstroom waste disposal site is licensed in terms of Section 45 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008) or any previous acts relating to licensing of such facilities. The waste disposal site is experiencing operational problems mainly due to insufficient funding, equipment and personnel shortage. The site is operated by the municipality. Waste is disposed of over a wide-open area which is not in line with the Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal. The waste landfill site has currently reached its carrying capacity and waste is now transported to Volksrust waste landfill site.		

LANDFILL LICENSES PROJECT

The municipality has registered all its operational landfill sites with the South African Waste Information System. However, the municipality is currently facing challenges when it comes to reporting on the waste collected and disposed in all the landfill sites. The GSDM together with DEFF is in the process of assisting the municipality with regards to reporting on the waste collected on SAWIS.

The aim of reporting on SAWIS is to provide all the necessary information pertaining to waste management i.e. permit/license status of disposal facilities, volumes disposed of, condition of the landfills/transfer station, number and type of equipment, date of purchase, operating and maintenance cost, replacement date, type of service, number of service points (domestic, commercial and industrial), the number of personnel involved, etc. Decisions concerning new equipment or services can then be made based on accurate information provided by the above system.

The DEFF has made a request to all municipalities with regards to the submission of the names of unlicensed landfill sites requiring assistance with the licensing process. The municipality has responded to this call by indicating that they require assistance with respect to the following sites:

Volksrust Landfill has an outdated license that was issued before 1994 and is written in Afrikaans.

Wakkerstroom has no proper license. What is available is license for closure yet the landfill is still operational

WASTE MANAGEMENT ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

SITUATION	PROPOSED PLAN
High number of illegal dumping sites resulting from the increase in the number of illegal land inversions within our Municipality.	Formalising the current informal settlements.
Over reliance of the Municipality on the Special Programmes	Revise the current waste collection schedule to accommodate the current service demand.
Budgetary constraints to enhance our waste management section by filling vacant posts including designation of the Waste Management Officer, replacing the aged fleet and proper management of the landfill sites.	Review of the organogram and budget for the existing critical posts i.e. Waste Management Officer.
Lack of capacity within the waste management staff to fully comply with the statutory and regulatory requirements.	Review of the current Waste By-Law and enforcement
Lack of financial and expertise capacity to initiate the process of formalising waste collection system in Daggakraal administration unit.	Procurement of more Skippy bins and place them on the hot spots for illegal dumping.
Out dated by-laws and lack of law enforcement.	Intensify the waste awareness programmes aimed at empowering the community on waste related matters. Encourage the community to form waste related cooperatives.Encourage and support *Adopt A Spot* Initiatives to mitigate illegal dumping.

SITUATION	PROPOSED PLAN
Mushrooming of informal housing, extension of Waste Collection to unserviced areas and revenue collection. Old fleet always broken. Non-registered and control of waste reclaimers on landfill sites and exposure to illegal hazardous waste disposed on landfill sites due to poor operations and management of the landfill sites. Mushrooming of illegal dumping sites. Non adherence to refuse removal schedule. Non-Compliant landfills including lack of waste collection, capturing and reporting to waste Information System (reliable data, access to information identify priority waste streams. Tariffs that are not cost effective. Limited resources (human, technical skills and etc.) which impact on the integrated waste management services and procurement and financial processes delays. Huge backlog and unserviced areas including Daggakraal. Low cost recovery and underprizing does not adequately cover the expenditure of waste management service, due to non-payments of services by generators. Tariffs not activity based and insufficient revenue collection system. Poor revenue collections. Stringent MIG conditions.	Develop a plan to extend refuse removal to the formalized settlement with clear budget implication. Procurement of new fleet to augment service delivery and improve turnaround time at workshop. Lobby for Budget to improve critical infrastructure as per landfill licenses requirement and develop workable operational plan (machinery). Create a database for all reclaimers and formalize them into cooperatives or SMME's to align them to economic mainstream. Enhance public awareness implementation plan. Revisit current collection schedule and improve on public awareness. Recruitment of temporal workers. Conduct feasibility study for the Daggakraal Waste Management. Develop a plan to extend refuse removal to the formalized. Enhance public awareness programme and waste management activities Improve indigent register. Revisit current collection schedule and improve on public awareness.

TABLE A

Outline an alignment of the municipal plan in the community services department with national, provincial and district plans

KPA	**Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development**											
Municipal Department	**Community Services**											
Problem statement and root causes per KPA	**Prevalent and mushrooming of illegal dumping sites in open spaces as a result of non-adherence to collection schedule and minimal knowledge of waste management, coupled by non-compliance of landfill sites, limited tools of trade and shortage of human resource.**											
2019-24 MTSF	**Consolidating social wage through reliable and equality basic services**											
Priority NO.4 & 6	**Social cohesion and safe communities**											
Municipal Priority	**Delivery of quality municipal services**											
Impact statement: Accessible, sustainable and safe services to communities					**MTSF Target:** 100% access to piped water, sanitation, electricity, improved road and storm water network, adequate cemetery and park services, waste management, responsive public safety services and adherence to traffic regulations with well-resourced project unit							
Strategic Goal	**Strategic Objective**	**Baseline**	**Situational analysis**	**5 year IDP target**	**Intervention Programme**	**DDM Stakeholder Intervention**		**ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION**				
							2022/23 Outputs	**2023/24 Outputs**	**Progress**	**2024/25 Outputs**	**2025/26 Outputs**	**2026/27 Outputs**
	Number of households with access to weekly refuse removal. (Increase access to weekly refuse removal from 41.6-75 %).	23 509 (71, 3%)	Old fleet always broken	32 972 (100%)	Procurement of new fleet to augment service delivery and improve turnaround time at workshop.			1x Refuse Compactor Truck	Achieved	1x Refuse Compactor Truck	Front end loader	Dozer

	Eradication Percentage in the Environmental Degradation rate.		Extension of Waste Collection to unserviced areas and revenue collection		Develop and review a plan to extend refuse removal to all settlement within an approved budget.			Review and approval of the IWMP by Council|	Achieved	Implementation of Plan	Implementation of Plan	Implementation of Plan

Strategic Goal	**Strategic Objective**	**Baseline**	**Situational analysis**	**5 year IDP target**	**Intervention Programme**	**DDM Stakeholder Intervention**		**ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION**				
							2022/23 Outputs	**2023/24 Outputs**	**Progress**	**2024/25 Outputs**	**2025/26 Outputs**	**2026/27 Outputs**
			Non-registered and control of waste reclaimers on landfill sites.		Create a database for all reclaimers and formalise them into cooperatives or SMME's to align them to economic mainstream.		1x Data-base list	1x Data-base list	Achieved	1x Data-base list	1x Data-base list	
			Exposure to illegal hazardous waste disposed on landfill sites due to poor operations and management of the landfill sites.		Conduct land fill sites inspections			Inspection report	Achieved	Compliance with findings	Compliance with findings	Compliance with findings

			Mushrooming Illegal dumping sites.		Enhance public awareness programme and waste management activities Improve indigent register.			1x Awareness Programme	Achieved	1x Awareness Programme	1x Awareness Programme	
			Non-adherence to refuse removal schedule.		Revisit current collection schedule			1x Revised collection schedule	To be tabled before council	1x Revised collection schedule	1x Revised collection schedule	1x Revised collection schedule
			Non-compliant landfills including lack of waste collection, capturing and reporting to Waste.		Improve critical infrastructure as per landfill licenses requirement and develop workable operational plan.			EIA processes for the opening and closure of land fill sites	Grapp 19 report sourced it should form the basis to kickstart the process	Monitor compliance and maintenance of land fill sites	Monitor compliance and maintenance of land fill sites	Monitor compliance and maintenance of land fill sites

			Limited resources (human, technical skills and financial, equipment and etc.) which impact on the integrated waste management services and procurement and financial processes delays.		Fill the vacancies.			Submit request to corporate services	Requisition has been submitted	Submit request to corporate services for employment of staff	Submit request to corporate services for employment of staff	Submit request to corporate services for employment of staff

Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
						2022/23 Outputs	2023/24 Outputs	Progress	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs
		Huge backlog and un-serviced areas including Daggakraal (Ward 9, 10 & 11).		Conduct feasibility study for the Daggakraal Waste Management.			1x Feasibility Study	Task shifted to the next financial tear	1x Plan aimed at addressing existing backlog		
		Low cost recovery and underprizing does not adequately cover the expenditure of waste management services, due to non-payments of services by generators.		Review tariffs structure model.			Submit for approval amended tariff structure	To be tabled before the revenue enhancement commitee	Implement	Implement	Implement
		Stringent MIG conditions.		Look for other funding model and submit business case to MIG for funding.			Writing appraisal letter to funding bodies	Achieved	Implement	Implement	Implement

Percentage of the population that is proud to be South African (90%).		Insufficient burial space.		Engage Town Planning to Identify new burial space and conduct environmental studies to extend some of the burial sites.			Conduct EIA studies	Achieved	Utilization of approved burial	Utilization of approved burial	Utilization of approved burial

Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
						2022/23 Outputs	2023/24 Outputs	Progress	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs
Provide efficient and sustainable cemetery services.		Non-compliant cemetery services.		Budget for cemetery infrastructure development.			Use operational budget for routine maintenance	Achieved	Use operational budget for routine maintenance	Use operational budget for routine maintenance	Use operational budget for routine maintenance
		Poor infrastructure in cemeteries. Absence of cemetery master plan.		Upgrade cemeteries by constructing required infrastructure. Develop a cemetery master plan.			1x Cemetery Master Plan	Not Achieved: to be shifted to the next financial year	1x Cemetery Master Plan	1x Cemetery Master Plan	1x Cemetery Master Plan
Number of learners and athletes participating in sport to increase interaction across race and class (420560).		Poor maintenance of open space and recreational services.		Development of open space maintenance schedule			Using the developed maintenance schedule for routine maintenance	Achieved	Using the developed maintenance schedule for routine maintenance	Using the developed maintenance schedule for routine maintenance	Using the developed maintenance schedule for routine maintenance

		Shortage of staff and resources.		Recruitment of additional staff			Submit requisition to HR	Achieved			
		Vandalism and theft to municipal assets including halls, Parks and recreational Facilities.		Conduct security assessment.			1x Security Plan	Underway			
		Poor management of Sport Federations and Sports Councils. Lack of coordination and coherence of Municipal and Public activities.		Formulation of the Sport Council structure.			1x Sport Council structure	Engage the relevant office to expedite the process			

	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
							2022/23 Outputs	**2023/24 Outputs**	**Progress**	**2024/25 Outputs**	**2025/26 Outputs**	**2026/27 Outputs**
	Percentage of the population that is proud to be South African (90%).		Inadequate resources to provide fire and rescue services efficiently.		Equipped the fire services with required resources				Not Achieved			
					Provision of satellite fire stations			Procurement of 1x Fire Engine	Awaiting adjustment budget	Procurement of 2x rescue and fire van	Procurement of 2x rescue and fire van	Procurement of 2x rescue and fire van
					Partner with other role players (Eskom, farmers etc)							
					Maintenance of the fire hydrants							
	Percentage reduction of overall levels of crimes (5%)		Vandalism and theft in the community		Vandalism and theft in the community			4x SCF meeting to be held	Achieved	4x SCF meeting to be held	4x SCF meeting to be held	4x SCF meeting to be held
	To reduce crime for the enhancement of a safe environment for		Inadequate provision of efficient Law enforcement agencies		Inadequate provision of efficient Law enforcement			Appointment of Traffic Officers x2	Not achieved	Appointment of Traffic Officers x2	Appointment of Traffic Officers x2	Appointment of Traffic Officers x2

	the citizens to stay, business to flourish and attraction of tourists.											
	Increased policing of road traffic act compliance.		Shortage of staff		Recruit additional law enforcement officers		Review organiza-tional structure		Achieved			

	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
							2022/23 Outputs	2023/24 Outputs	Progress	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs
	To improve compliance levels with road traffic regulations for the reduction of lives lost and injuries		Shortage of vehicles		Procurement of vehicles			Submission to SCM for procurement of fleet	Achieved			
			Poor compliance levels with road traffic regulations for the reduction of lives loss and reduce accidents		Improve visibility of law enforcement agencies and enforce compliance of traffic rules and regulations 24/7 Filling of vacancies to improve service delivery			Strengthen law enforce-ment, conduct roadblocks and awareness campaigns	Achieved	Strengthen law enforce-ment, conduct roadblocks and awareness campaigns	Strengthen law enforce-ment, conduct roadblocks and awareness campaigns	Strengthen law enforce-ment, conduct roadblocks and awareness campaigns
			Poor revenue collection of fine issued		Establishment of way to collect revenue from fines issued			Appointment of revenue collectors	Not Achieved	Appointment of revenue collectors	Appointment of revenue collectors	Appointment of revenue collectors
			Heavy load vehicles passing through our town		Procurement of weigh bridge and recruit staff to specifically			Submission to council request to	Not Achieved	Submission to council request to	Prepare SCM procedures of	Procure-ment of

			damaging our infrastructure		deal with weighing heavy loads			procure weigh bridge		procure weigh bridge	procure-ment of weigh bridge	weigh bridge
			Shortage of staff at the licensing section		Recruit additional licensing cashiers			1 License Cashier	Underway	1 License Cashier	1 License Cashier	
			Poor response from Provincial Help desk regarding transactions that are authorised by Help Desk and blocking of transactions and frequent off line of the Natis system		Improve service from the Help desk to attend request as quick as possible and improve communication regarding re-activating transactions of license cashiers			Engage with Provincial Helpdesk to improve services delivery	Achieved	Engage with Provincial Helpdesk to improve services delivery	Engage with Provincial Helpdesk to improve services delivery	

	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
							2022/23 Outputs	**2023/24 Outputs**	**Progress**	**2024/25 Outputs**	**2025/26 Output s**	**2026 /27 Outp uts**
	Reduce youth unemployment (46%-30%) poverty and inequality.	1 384 temporal work oppor-tunities created	49.7 unemployment in DPKISLM	1 425	Creating temporal work			285	Achieved	285	285	285
			High poverty rate High levels of income inequality	150	Using grants Siyathuthuka project			30	Achieved	30	30	30
				6 000	CWP projects			1 200	Achieved	1 200	1 200	1 200
	To reduce the impact of disasters and improve on response time. Coordination of disaster reduction initiatives; rescue and recovery; and conducting awareness campaign.		Lack of staff and equipment for disaster management		Recruitment of staff and procurement of equipment		Review organiza-tional structure					
	Increase matric pass rate (79-90%)	Provide library service during working	Libraries open from Monday to Friday and closed on		Open libraries from 7:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and			Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using	Underway	Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using staff	Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30	Open librari es from 8:30

		days weekly.	weekends and holidays		contract workers from special programmes			staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special		from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special	using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special	– 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special
	GBV and other forms of abuse and harassment		GBVF, abuse, harassment, assault etc. is prevalent in Dr PKISLM		Enhance public awareness programmes and awareness campaigns			4 x Awareness Campaigns	Achieved	4 x Awareness Campaigns	4 x Awareness Campaigns	4 x Awareness Campaigns
	Just energy transition.		To reduce carbon foot print		Create projects for the solar panels and energy saving lights in our buildings and properties			1x Project	Underway	1x Project	1x Project	1x Project

	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
							2022/23 Outputs	2023/24 Outputs	Progress	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs
Clean Audit	Clean Audit		In conducive socio-economic environment for growth and development Inadequate provision of access to basic services.	Audit raised risk issues	100% socio-economic environment for growth and development provision for access to basic services.			Clean Audit	On going	Clean Audit	Clean Audit	Clean Audit

TABLE B: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Translate interventions and programmes into annual outputs and KPI's

Outcome	Outcome Indicator	KPI	5 year target		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
				2022/23	2023/24	Progress	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
		Number of requests submitted to procure new fleet to augment service delivery and improve turnaround time at the workshop.	8		1x Refuse Compactor Truck	Achieved	2x Slasher & 1x Bulldozer	2x Power axe & 1x Front end-loader	-
		Number of developed and reviewed plan to extend refuse removal to all settlement within an approved budget.	4		Reviewal and approval of the IWMP by Council| (A287/2023)	Achieved	Implementati on of a plan	Implementati on of a plan	Implementa tion of a plan
		Number of created database for all reclaimers and formalised them into cooperatives or SMME's to align them to economic mainstream.	5		1x Database list	Achieved	1x Database list	1x Database list	1x Database list
		Number of public awareness programmes and waste management activities.	4		1x Awareness Programme	Achieved	1x Awareness Programme	1x Awareness Programme	-
		Number of revisited current collection schedule	5		1x Revised collection schedule	Underway	1x Revised collection schedule	1x Revised collection schedule	1x Revised collection schedule
		Number of improved critical infrastructure as per landfill licenses requirement and developed workable operational plan.	4		1x Landfill	Underway	1x Landfill	1x Landfill	1x Landfill
		Number of filled vacancies	23		1x waste management officer	Ongoing	5	5	5

Outcome	Outcome Indicator	KPI	5 year target		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
				2022/23	2023/24	Progress	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
		Number of conducted feasibility studies for the Daggakraal Waste Management.	2		1x Plan aimed at addressing existing backlog.	Underway	1x Plan aimed at addressing existing backlog	1x Plan aimed at addressing existing backlog	1x Plan aimed at addressing existing backlog
		Reviewed tariffs structure model. Look for other funding model and submit business case to MIG for funding.			Assess current tariffs	Underway			
		Number of identified new burial space and conducted environmental studies to extend some of the burial sites.	5		1x Cemetery	Underway	1x Cemetery	1x Cemetery	1x Cemetery
		Number budgeted for cemetery infrastructure development.	5		Budget to improve infrastructure x1 cemetery	On going	Budget for to improve infrastructure x1 cemetery	Budget for to improve infrastructure x1 cemetery	
		Number of developed cemetery master plan.	1		1x Cemetery Master Plan	Underway	1x Cemetery Master Plan	1x Cemetery Master Plan	1x Cemetery Master Plan
		Number of developed open space maintenance schedule	4		1x Schedule	Achieved	1x Schedule	1x Schedule	1x Schedule
		Conduct security assessment.			Submit Assessment Report for Security deployment	Preliminary report has been submitted	Request Security deployment	Request Security deployment	Request Security deployment
		Number of formulated Sport Council structure	1		1x Sport Council structure	Underway			

Outcome	Outcome Indicator	KPI	5 year target		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
				2022/23	2023/24	Progress	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
		Number of request submitted to procure Equipment for the fire services with required resources Provision of satellite fire stations Partner will other role players (Eskom, farmers etc.) Maintenance of the fire hydrants	8		1x Fire Engine	Awaiting budget adjustment	2x Rescue and Fire bakkie	2x Rescue Fire bakkie & 1x Fire Engine	2x Rescue & Fire bakkie
		Number of meetings to Prevent vandalism and theft in the community and law enforcement sector departments to provide sufficient Law enforcement	16		4x CSF meeting to be held	Achieved	4x CSF meeting to be held	4x CSF meeting to be held	4x CSF meeting to be held
		Number of created post establishment to recruit additional law enforcement officers	8		2x Traffic Officers	Not Achieved: To table requisition to HR	2x Traffic Officers	2x Traffic Officers	2x Traffic Officers
		Number of requested vehicles submitted for procurement	8		2x Patrol traffic vehicles	Not Achieved: Revenue Collection	2x Patrol traffic vehicles	2x Patrol traffic vehicles	2x Patrol traffic vehicles
		Improved visibility of law enforcement agencies and enforced compliance of traffic rules and regulations 24/7			Strengthen law enforcement, conduct roadblocks and awareness campaigns	Achieved	Strengthen law enforcement, conduct roadblocks and awareness campaigns	Strengthen law enforcement, conduct roadblocks and awareness campaigns	Strength en law enforce ment, conduct roadbloc ks and awarene

									ss campaig ns
		Establishment of way to collect revenue from fines issued			Appointment of revenue collectors	Not achieved	Appointment of revenue collectors	Appointment of revenue collectors	Appoint ment of revenue collector s
		Procured weigh bridge and recruit staff to specifically deal with weighing heavy loads			Submission to council request to procure weigh bridge	Not Achieved	Submission to council request to procure weigh bridge	Prepare SCM procedures of procurement of weigh bridge	Procure ment of weigh bridge

Outcome	Outcome Indicator	KPI	5 year target		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
				2022/23	2023/24	Progress	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
		Number of created post establishment to recruit additional licensing cashiers	3		1 License Cashier	Underway	1 License Cashier	1 License Cashier	
		Improved service from the Help desk to attend request as quick as possible and improve communication regarding re-activating transactions of license cashiers			Engage with Provincial Helpdesk to improve services delivery	Achieved	Engage with Provincial Helpdesk to improve services delivery	Engage with Provincial Helpdesk to improve services delivery	
		Number created for temporal work	1 425	285	285	Achieved	285	285	285
		Use grants							
		Siyathuthuka project	150	30	30	Achieved	30	30	30
		CWP projects	6 000	1 200	1 200		1 200	1 200	1 200

		Number of created post establishment to recruit additional staff	8		2x Staff	Request submitted to HR	2x Staff	2x staff	2x Staff
		Number of requested disaster management equipment submitted for procurement			Relief material	Achieved	Relief material	Relief material	Relief material
		Opened libraries from 7:30 –16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special programmes			Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special	Underway	Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special	Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISLM, DCSR, and contract workers from special	Open libraries from 8:30 – 16:30 using staff from Dr PKISL M, DCSR, and contract workers from special
		Number of request submitted to procure new additional fleet for service delivery	14		1x Corporate bakkie 3x Community bakkies 3x Infrastructure bakkies	Not Achieved: Awaiting improvement in revenue collection	1x Excavator 1x Pool vehicle/bakkie	1x Tipper truck 1x Grader	1x Grader 1x Low-Bed 1x Pool vehicle/ba kkie

Outcome	Outcome Indicator	KPI	5 year target		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
				2022/23	2023/24	Progress	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
		Strengthened control measures and number of created post establishment to recruit additional staff in the fleet unit.	4		1x Clerk	Not Achieved: Place the EPWP/Interns to tentatively render service	1x Staff	1x Staff	1x Staff
		Enhanced public awareness programmes and awareness campaigns on GBV	16		4x Awareness Campaigns	Achieved	4x Awareness Campaigns	4x Awareness Campaigns	4x Awareness Campaigns
		Created projects for the solar panels and energy saving lights in our buildings and properties	4		1x Project	Underway in partnership with District	1x Project	1x Project	1x Project
		Provide socio-economic environment for growth and development for access to basic services.	4		Clean audit	On going	Clean audit	Clean audit	Clean audit

Research on Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage Project: Council for Geoscience

The Council for Geo-Science (CGS) has identified the municipality to conduct a research on Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage (CCUS), as part of reducing air pollution within the area of Gert Sibande District Municipality.

There are identified areas within the municipality, which are reported that according to geological underground rock formation they may be appropriate for the programme of carbon storage.

The CGS is established in terms of Geoscience Act No 100 of 1993 as amended. The CGS is listed as Schedule 3A Public Entity in terms of Public Finance Management Act No 1 of 1999.

The CGS mandate indicate the drivers of economic growth as *mineral resources pipeline, energy security, water security, marine mapping, environmental mapping and geohards, infrastructure and land use and innovation.*

The items listed hereunder are presented as CGS programmes in Mpumalanga

Integrated geoscience mapping*: Part of the collection of fundamental geoscience data to enable applied geoscience solutions.*

Minerals and energy research*: Research focused toward increasing exploration expenditure in South Africa by 5% and supporting further energy sustainability.*

Environment research*: Research focused toward Earth stewardship, rehabilitation, health and assessing contingency liability.*

Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage*: research aimed to enable the Just Transition and long term energy security linked with climate change mitigation scenarios.*

The CGS indicates that the research amongst others is considered due to the planned decommissioning of mines in the province. The mapping of area for the research has also been outlined which included the energy landscape and hydrocarbon-energy nexus

The CGS activities are presented to be *Passive Treatment of Polluted Mine Water treatment through development of technologies* focusing on the coal and gold mining in Mpumalanga and Gauteng respectively. The identified problems are

Many abandoned mines generate contaminated mine water

Low pH, high metal concentration

Environmental consequences (e.g. deterioration of water quality)

Government inherited liabilities

Commodities affected: Coal etc.

Environmental mapping in Mpumalanga: There are dust monitoring networks in which are 10x sites in the Northern Cape, 5 in Mpumalanga and 9 in Limpopo

The Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage is to address the *Carbon dioxide and nitrous oxide also known as greenhouse gases, have been releasing in the atmosphere for decades as the major factors behind the undesirable climate.* It has been identified that *burning fossils fuels for power generation, industrial processes and transportation increased Carbon Dioxide concentration in the atmosphere while agricultural activities and deforestation are the cause of increase in the concentration of methane and nitrous oxide.*

The Kyoto Protocol and **Paris Agreement (2016)** which has set policy actions for participating countries to curb climate change impact.

The reduced Carbon Dioxide emission by **reduced fossil fuel utilisation** and **increased carbon capture and sequestration**.

The research project focus in the Gert Sibande District is in SASOL Secunda which is the country's second biggest polluter after Eskom and globally in the world's single largest source of greenhouse gas emissions and Eskom Majuba Power Generating Station located in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

The research is to provide solution to carbon dioxide emissions.

Reduced fossil fuel utilisation.

Increased carbon capture and sequestration by injecting carbon dioxide into geological formations. The technology is reported to have been indicated by The International Energy Agency claiming that it has capability to reduce 17% of global CO^2 emissions by 2050, and such the CCS must be part of the policy in every single country worldwide to mitigate the severe effect of global warming.

The process of Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage (CCUS) is outlined to involve *three major steps capturing CO^2 from the source, compressing it for transportation and then injecting it deep into a rock formation at a carefully selected and safe site where it is permanently stored*

It is indicated that the CCUS utilisation options *with possible long term secondary local business opportunities which include amongst others enhanced plant growth, food/beverages, waste water treat, concrete curing, enhanced oil/gas recovery synthetic fuels, chemical, fertilizers, construction materials*

The potential storage sites – Just Transition

Potential sites are located proximal to South Africa's significant coal reserves.

The coal reserves are to be utilised as the country shifts towards a low carbon economy.

The region will represent a large CO^2 emissions location into the near future.

The identified potential storage sites are ***Secunda and Volksrust**.*

The *Volksrust storage sites are targeted for underground coal gasification, CO^2 is separated during the process. It was also presented that the requisite baseline monitoring investigations and much of the relevant infrastructure has already been developed.*

The CGS indicate that the Programme of Action for the research will include

Support for Mpumalanga University and TVET Colleges in building geoscience capacity.

Geoscience bursary programme.

Support and use of the SANAS accredited water laboratory in Gert Sibande.

KPA LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 08 of 996 stipulates in terms of section 153(a) that as part of its developmental duties, local government must; “structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community and to promote the social and economic development of the community” which is a legislative core duty of developmental local government.

The importance of local economic development is also recognised through its classification as a key performance area for municipalities. It is through public and private partnerships and collaboration that local economic should also be a key developmental strategy to address the intractable challenges of poverty, unemployment and income inequality.

The is municipality is categorized as a rural municipality as it exhibits signs of skilled worker exodus, has a high unemployment rate, poverty levels that result in low affordability levels which turn manifest in low levels of investment, few sources of income, a heavy reliance on grants, and is more kilometres away from a strong, developing economic centre. The high unemployment rate and the ongoing emergence of new small enterprises in the municipal area indicates a disconnect between the actual chances for job creation.

Effective and efficient resource allocation is crucial when such are limited. Hence, it is crucial that the municipality learns how to compete and positions itself competitively to offer the kind of services, jobs, and living conditions that promote economic growth. The successful implementation of a sound economic plan could be the difference between long-term growth and eventual downfall. The current government and Council decided to alter this unsustainable procedure and create a "new approach" to economic development, which would serve as the foundation for the remaining period of the 5-year IDP of the current Council.

The review and development of a Simple Measurable, Attainable, Realistic and Time bound (SMART) LED Strategy which commenced 2023/24 financial year has been completed.

The municipality will have to obtain the commitment and buy-in of the private and public sectors throughout all sectors as it is essential for the successful execution of the envisaged SMART strategy in order to gather realistic input from the necessary stakeholders. The municipality will establish (new) internal and external social collaboration networks as part of the SMART plan implementation. The greater these networks’ (partnerships’) strength, the more likely it is that the municipality will see economic growth in the future. Partnerships will also help to increase the accountability and transparency of the municipal development process.

The draft revised Local Economic Development Strategy and Economic Recovery Plan 2024-2028 provide full details of the legislative and policy frameworks applicable municipal local economic development

SITUATIONAL FACTORS ON LED

The municipality has a high unemployment rate and poverty levels that result in low affordability which in turn manifest in low levels of investment particularly in commercial centres and underutilization of development opportunities. It is an underdeveloped municipality resulting in lack of adequate service infrastructure, poor accessibility and low standards of living.

The municipality is not effectively branded and marketed to expose the opportunities in tourism to attract and hospitality facilities which makes it difficult to market the area. The economy of the municipality lacks diversity, Low skills among the population, Burden of Diseases (HIV/Aids pandemic and COVID-19) effect on working population and low disposable incomes.

The situational factors on economic profile of the municipality as provided in the introductory chapter of this integrated development plan provide the socio-economic conditions of the population in this municipality ranging from the households, gender, youth, employment industries, drivers of the local economy etc.

The LED Strategy under review further elaborate on the economic conditions and profile within the municipality

PRINCIPLES OF A SMART LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

1	Accountable	To inform, explain and justify decisions and actions
2	Equitable	Access to opportunities for those most in need
3	Innovative	Interventions focusing on strengthening innovative solutions and/or systems
4	Quality Service Delivery	Understand the relationship between service delivery and local economic development
5	Limit Red Tape through Standardisation	Red tape not only affects the ability of a specific organisation to perform its functions, but also influences performance of other stakeholders and organisations.
6	Responsive, Resilience and Sustainable	Tactical and strategic implementation and finding the right partners for specific goals will ensure sustainable growth and investment
7	Efficiency	Be focused and start where there is already momentum
8	Good Governance	Communicate and coordinate

OBJECTIVES OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN THE MUNICIPALITY

Economic Recovery Initiatives post COVID- 19.

SMME Development and Promotion

Reliable infrastructure to attract investment and support LED initiatives

LED opportunities in the Just Energy Transition

Environmental promotion and climate change.

Improved communication.

Improved Supply Chain Management

Investment promotion.

Economic growth and job creation.

Partnership and Access promotion.

Wellbeing promotion.

Revenue enhancement

Skills development.

To protect natural capital and Improve tourism business

Access and land development for local economic initiatives

Provision of reliable infrastructure for investor attraction

The primary focus to achieve the above objectives will be on the following key areas

Job Creation	**Access Promotion**
To reduce unemployment, achieve economic stability, and increase the standard of living for all citizens. To maintain a broad community consensus regarding the direction of economic development efforts. To encourage access to economic incentives for quality job creation and/or tax base enhancement. To reduce barriers to economic growth, while recognizing regulatory function To promote the municipality as conducive are for development and diversification of the commercial/industrial hubs. To encourage public/private sector involvement and collaboration, to achieve the economic development goals. To identify additional resources to aid in economic development. To maintain a community socio-demographic database as an information clearinghouse for economic development.	To concentrate on retaining and expanding existing local businesses. To cooperate with business, educational institutions, community organizations, and government to provide information to local businesses. To assist firms in finding appropriate business development sites. To encourage existing neighbourhood employers to grow “in place,” keeping jobs close to where people live. To retain existing or emerging manufacturing firms and facilitate their expansion. To maintain and strengthen the municipality’s position as an agricultural hub. To encourage downtown revitalization and business development.

	To promote existing, variety tourist attractions and initiatives identified in the community visioning to be tourist destination. To encourage diversified retail shopping. To foster enhanced recreational access to local attractions as an economic development strategy.

Local Economic Development Promotion	**Skills Development**	**Environmental Promotion and Climate Change**
It's a drive for rooting employment creation by building on the comparative advantages and the unique characteristics of local municipality. To collaborate and cooperate with GSDM, sector departments, state owned entities and private industry on investment prospectus focusing on promotion of economic enhancements within the municipality, district, province, national and international Spatial Development Framework providing opportunities for growth and expansion of new and existing projects spatially mapped.	To build a highly skilled, flexible workforce. To partner with educational institutions to coordinate training/skill requirements to meet the needs of local the local economy To reduce barriers to obtaining necessary or upgraded job skills. To utilize the talents and experience of those in possession of special skills and knowledge to the work force. To maintain an information centre that coordinates job training, placement, available employment opportunities, skills development required for the local economy and for the prospective investors.	To encourage development that is environmentally sensitive. To target environmentally sensitive business and industry in recruitment efforts. To promote development of businesses and industries that are committed to enhancing local environmental quality. To promote and encourage sound environment practices with existing businesses and industries. To promote and encourage the use of alternative and/or renewable fuel and energy sources for vehicle fleets, building operations, and manufacturing processors. To encourage Green Building concepts in building design for new and existing facilities.

DPKISLM Comparative Advantages

The Socio-Economic Profile issued by the DEDT identify the below comparative advantages of the municipality and Gert Sibande District Municipality. It is an indication of areas at which the municipality can produce or provide at a lower opportunity cost which on implementation through collaboration between the public and private sector will contribute to the economic growth and creation of job opportunities.

Opportunities around manufacturing, mining, agriculture, agro-processing and tourism.
Green economy initiatives.
The importance of a LED Forum to facilitate growth and job creation in this area.
Support to SMMEs and Cooperatives and also the informal sector to promote job creation and develop the economy.
Rejuvenation of township businesses with initiatives to transform townships and villages from labour and consumption reserves into thriving productive investment hubs.

Source: DEDT SEP, Dec 2022

SPATIAL PROPOSALS AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The Spatial Development Framework 2020, of the municipality propose the nodal hierarchy within the municipal area: This outline the economic factors of focus at each area of the municipality which are set as Admin Units.

Area	Economic Focus	Nodal Hierarchy
Volksrust / Vukuzakhe	Agriculture, Livestock, Basic Services, Retail, Industry and Offices	Primary Node
Amersfoort / Ezamokuhle	Agriculture, Livestock &Basic Services	Secondary Node
Wakkerstroom / Esizameleni	Tourism and Basic Services	Secondary Node
Perdekop / Siyazenzela	Agriculture and Basic Services	Secondary Node
Daggakraal / Sinqobile	Basic Services	Rural Node

The growth and contribution into the local economy should be guided by the focus points raised above and the public, private and communities in the respective areas should be in partnership guided to set plans and activities with focus to the proposals.

Strategic Development Area

The Mpumalanga Economic Development classify the municipality's economic landscape to be of low viability /low/declining population. This has an impact to the economic growth from an investment perspective to create opportunities.

Green Flags	Red Flags
1. Improvement in basic service delivery between 2011 & 2022 2. Potential in developing key industries such as agriculture, agro-processing, gas extraction & tourism 3. Key transport nodal point 4. Potential in developing green economy opportunities	1. Challenges in flush/chemical toilet and refuse removal backlogs. 2. High & deteriorating unemployment & poverty rates – Limiting revenue base – Adequacy of youth development strategy to curb high youth unemployment? 3. High income inequality despite improvements 4. Economy becoming more concentrated

Source: Mpumalanga updated SEP Feb 2024

Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan

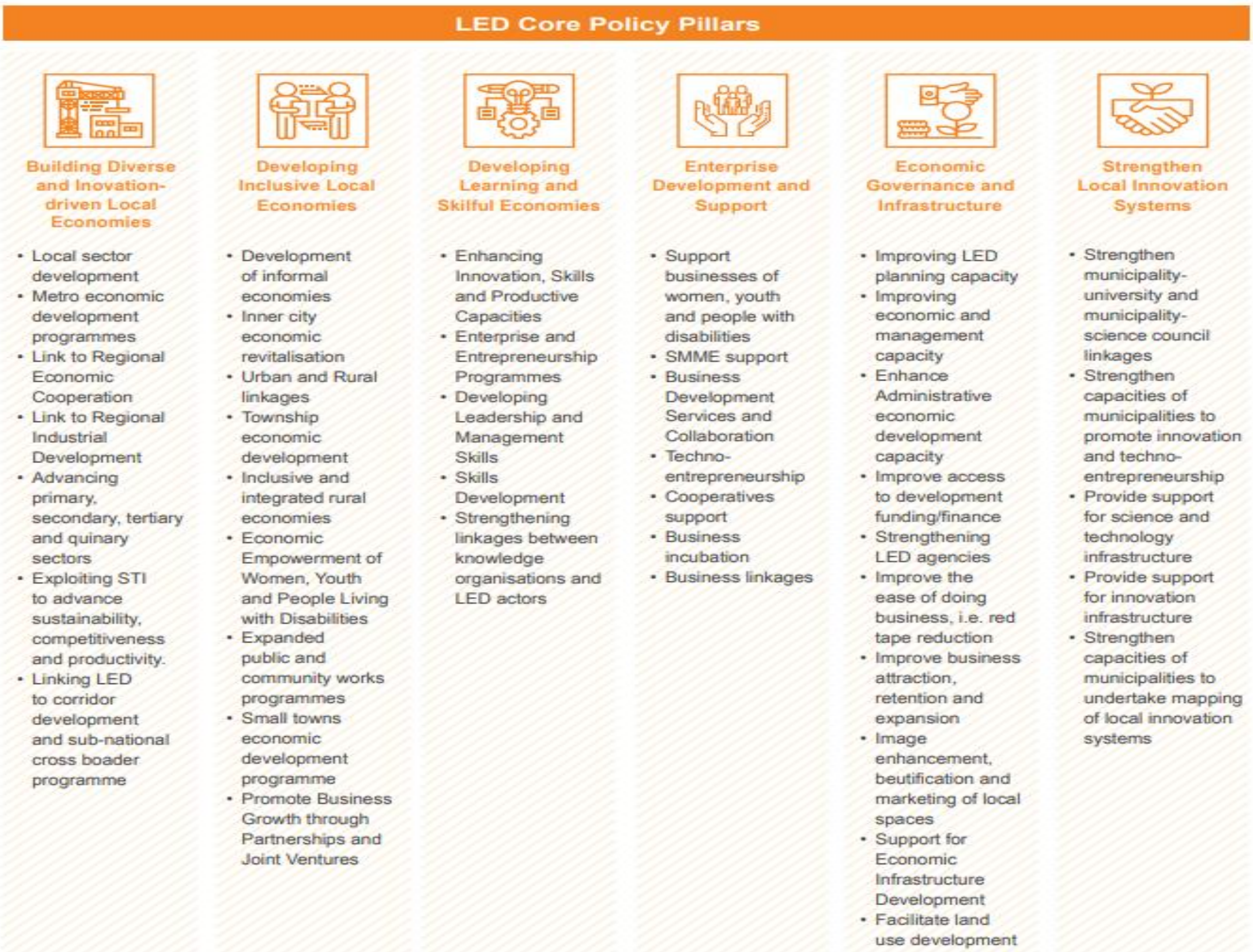
The below is the summary of strategic objectives of the spheres of government on economic reconstruction and recovery plans (ERRP) as mitigation to the negative impact of Covid-19 pandemic on the economy and lives are to enable economic growth and create employment for the people.

National ERRP	Mpumalanga ERRP	GSDM ERRP	DPKISLM DRAFT ERRP
Aggressive infrastructure investment. Employment orientated strategic localization, reindustrialization and export promotion. Energy security. Support for tourism recovery and growth. Gender equality and economic inclusion of women and youth. Green economy interventions. Mass public employment interventions. Strengthening food security. Macro-economic interventions.	Infrastructure investment and delivery. Growth through industrialisation, localisation and export promotion. Sufficient, secure and reliable energy supply and Green Economy initiatives. Employment stimulus and economic inclusion of women and youth. Growth and recovery of tourism. Agriculture and Food Security - increase in agricultural production. The MERRP assumes a project based implementation approach.	Ensuring that the local investment climate is functional for local businesses. Supporting small and medium sized enterprises. Encouraging the formation of new enterprises. Attracting external investment. Investing in physical (hard) infrastructure.; Investing in soft infrastructure (educational and workforce development, institutional support systems and regulatory issues). Supporting the growth of particular clusters of businesses. Supporting informal and newly emerging businesses.	Infrastructure delivery Revitalization of township economy. Support and development of SMMEs (tourism, agriculture, construction). Land for economic development initiatives (identification and disposal). Economic inclusion of women, youth and people with disability. Assist SMMEs access to economic recovery funding opportunities. Participation in the just energy transition and green economy.

The proposed objectives of the municipality on economic reconstruction and recovery will be further outlined in the LED Strategy and implementation plan which is currently being reviewed. The alignment of the objectives of the municipality with of other spheres of government is crucial to enable access to resource facilities for successful implementation.

Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Programme (ERRP)

The National Framework for Local Economic Development: Creating Innovation-driven Local Economies 2018-2028 developed to provide strategic guidance on a process *to achieve innovative, competitive, sustainable, inclusive local economies that maximize local opportunities, address local need and contribute to national and provincial development objectives.* The framework coordinates all spheres of government to effectively facilitate local economic development and from good international practices. The below are the *six core pillars from the framework that will influence the design, development and implementation of local economic development* until 2028.



Source: The National Framework for Local Economic Development: Creating Innovation-driven Local Economies 20218-2028

The provincial, district and local spheres of government should consider and align local economic development objectives and plans to the above core pillars in order to ensure successful implementation and achievement of the national pillars. The municipality is reviewing and developing the LED strategy to be within this framework

Mpumalanga Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Programme (MERRP): High Impact Projects in Gert Sibande District Municipality

The strategic objective of the Mpumalanga Economic Reconstruction & Recovery Plan (MERRP) is not only to mitigate the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the economy and livelihoods, but also to place the provincial economy on a growth trajectory that creates more job opportunities for the people of Mpumalanga;

- The MERRP aims at re-igniting the provincial economy through focusing on the following seven priority interventions:

    1. Infrastructure investment and delivery.
    2. Growth through industrialisation, localisation and export promotion.
    3. Sufficient, secure and reliable energy supply and Green Economy initiatives.
    4. Employment stimulus and economic inclusion of women and youth.
    5. Growth and recovery of tourism.
    6. Agriculture and Food Security - increase in agricultural production.

- The MERRP assumes a project based implementation approach.

The municipality with its location within the Gert Sibande District Municipality consider to also benefit from the below listed projects as set for implementation in the MERRP

CATALYTIC PROJECT	LOCATION	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE
Rehabilitation of the Coal Haulage Network	District wide	To safeguard sustainable energy provision through rehabilitation and maintenance of the coal haulage road network
Improvement of tourism road infrastructure	District wide	To facilitate easy access to tourism attractions and heritage sites
Growing the circular economy	District wide	To promote industrial symbiosis, closed mine rehabilitation and mine water reclamation initiatives for sustainable and clean environment
The Green Cluster 'Just Transition' Programme	District wide	Support the Carbon Capture and Utilisation Project in Govan Mbeki, Lekwa and DPKISLM municipalities and intensify the industrial symbiosis and circular economy

Programmes to increase crop and livestock production	District wide	To intensify crop and livestock production; enhance agri-processing & fresh produce for export, including support to small scale agri-businesses owned by youth & women.
Light Industrial Hubs	Municipalities in the District	To renovate and convert old buildings to industrial workshops to accommodate artisans, auto mechanics and other skilled business traders in all seven local municipalities in the District
Siyathuthuka Enterprise Development Programme	District wide	To develop self-sustainable SMME's and co-operatives businesses that are able to create jobs for local communities

GSDM Reviewed Local Economic Development Strategy (Draft), December 2019 and Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan 2021

The municipality with its location within the Gert Sibande District Municipality consider the below mentioned objectives of GSDM on local economic development as indicated in the reviewed Draft Local Economic Development Strategy are as follows:

Higher regional growth

Beneficiation of primary products

Build upon the comparative advantage of the areas

Increase sustainable employment opportunities

Increased labour absorption capacity of the economy

Improved living standards

Implementing support services

Increase SMME opportunities

Increase economic linkages in the region

Increase municipal capacity building

Building partnerships for economic growth and development

Promote Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE)

The district further outline the development thrusts, programmes and projects which are summarised in the below table.

Key Challenges	Identified Strategic Thrusts in Response to the Challenges
Lack of Institutional Coordination and Integration	Achieving Institutional Coherence
Decline in agricultural production and employment	Agricultural Development and Diversification
Decline in trade and industrial activity and employment	Enhancement of Trade and Industry
Underinvestment into infrastructure to support LED	Expansion of Infrastructural Capacity
Decline in mining production and employment	Rejuvenation of Mining Activity
Lack of tourism activity and investment into facilities	Furthering Tourism Development
Low success rate of SMME's and cooperatives	Enhancing SMME and Cooperative Development

Source: GSDM Reviewed LED Strategy, Dec 2016

The local municipality recognises the above objectives and will align the in the LED Strategy under review. The identified challenges in the above table and the proposed responses are also applicable to the local municipality. The location of the local municipality position it to also tap from the projects and programme of the GSDM on LED as indicated in the district draft strategy indicating the seven (7) strategic thrusts being Achieving Institutional Coherence, Agricultural Development and Diversification, Enhancement of Trade and Industry, Furthering Tourism Development, Expansion of Infrastructural capacity, Rejuvenation of Mining Activity and Enhancing SMME and Cooperative Development.

The GSDM also undertook the development of an Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (Draft), 2021 post the devastating impact of COVID-19 pandemic to the society at which the economic activities came to a standstill due to the lockdown to curb the spread of the virus.

The objectives of the district draft ERRP are the following:

Ensuring that the local investment climate is functional for local businesses;

Supporting small and medium sized enterprises;

Encouraging the formation of new enterprises;

Attracting external investment (nationally and internationally);

Investing in physical (hard) infrastructure;

Investing in soft infrastructure (educational and workforce development, institutional support systems and regulatory issues);

Supporting the growth of particular clusters of businesses;

Supporting informal and newly emerging businesses.

Source: GSDM Draft ERRP, 2021

The draft GSDM ERRP indicates focus areas and strategic interventions on agriculture, manufacturing, mining, small town regeneration, automobile industry, forestry, energy generation and digital infrastructure development. The local municipality will be a participant on areas relevant to its economic growth and development identified in the draft plan of the district.

DPKISLM LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY REFLECTION

The draft revised Local Economic Development Strategy and Economic Recovery Plan 2024-2028 is developed within generic principle of SMART (Simple, Measurable, Attainable, Realistic and Time bound) in order to be accountable, effectiveness and efficiency, equitable, good governance, innovative and realistic, quality service delivery focussed, responsive and resilient, limiting red-tape through standardisation and sustainable.

The vision on LED as provided in the strategy is *"A transformed, integrated and sustainable socio-economic living environment".*

The LED strategy identified the mission and strategic goals indicated in the below table

LED Mission	Strategic Goals
- To work together with all sector partners. - To work closely with private sector and civil society. - To promote integrated planning and to have an implementation approach on a local level. - The effective utilisation of resources through good governance in order to optimise local benefits through IGR and PPR/P's. - Job creation in an effort to alleviate poverty. - The creation of an environment conducive to economic investment and trade. - Development of knowledge partnerships/research to advance innovation.	The Municipality is committed to growth and development through: - The protection of natural capital: Ensuring sustainable long-term local economic development through the protection and maintenance of natural capital. - The Reduction of poverty: Reducing poverty by mobilising and working with all stakeholders through the LED forum. This includes diversification of the labour force through strategic planning and intervention. - Investment in human capital and skills development through continued trainings of SMMEs and entrepreneurial development programmes. The Dr. PKISLM with its partners will strive to implement learner-ship programmes targeting local residents.

- Provision of bulk infrastructure such as water, electricity, sanitation, transport, and ICT.
- To promote information accessibility and flow.
- To advance human development in both institutions and communities in areas such as entrepreneurial an life skills, business registration, etc.
- Creation of decent jobs through accelerating and successful implementation of the CRDP, EPWP within the municipality. SMME development and support will be a priority for the municipality.

The strategy reaffirms the area, economic focus and nodal hierarchy as provided in the municipal Spatial Development Framework-2022 and proposed five key thrusts with the following main objectives:

1. To utilize natural resource optimally whilst broadening the participation base for the processing and beneficiation of minerals, precious and semi-precious stones and granite.
2. To stimulate value-adding activities relating to the Primary sectors, i.e. mining and agriculture. In more detail it encompasses the establishment of local manufacturing and processing plants, which utilises the local raw materials and resources as primary inputs.
3. To develop local human resources in conjunction with the development of economic activities, in order for local people to be empowered and play an active role within the local economy.
4. To stimulate the local economy through the promotion of local tourism opportunities.
5. To improve accessibility between DPKIS and surrounding areas (urban and rural) through the upgrading of the existing road network as well as the extension of rural road networks and the development and planning of additional transport networks.
6. To ensure the promotion and development of SMMEs that will lead to the sustainable revenue and employment creation.
7. To stimulate the establishment, growth and employment of small local businesses.

The below table indicate a summary of the key thrusts of the revised LED & Economic Recovery strategy of the municipality

Thrust No.	Thrust	Key Focus Area	Programme / Proposed Projects
1	**Industrial Development & Beneficiation Development**	1. Agriculture service and product industrial development 2. Local industrial development support structures 3. Agro-Processing Industrial development 4. Industrial Zone – Placement of Infrastructure and Incentives 5. Industrial beneficiation and processing industrial development (as part of PIDZ) 6. Investment development and promotion	Detailed proposed programme list/projects of each thrust are outlined in the strategic document **The successful Implementation of the proposed programmes is subject to the participation and resource provision by public institutions and private sector investments**
2	Rural Economic Base Development	1. Infrastructure and basic service provision. 2. Entrepreneurial enterprise development and procurement employment. 3. Environmental control and rehabilitation projects and activities 4. Educational and health development 5. Transport, storage and communication development	
3	Tourism and Cultural Development	1. Real effective marketing (Tourism Development Strategy) 2. Eco-tourism development (Tourism Routes) 3. Art and craft Tourism (Art and Craft Centre)	
4	**SMME Development**	1. **Providing conducive SMME institutional structure** (SMME development and marketing strategy for DPKISLM)	

		2. **Networking and Matchmaking (**Establishment of a LED Forum) 3. **Beneficiation & Value adding (**Small scale mining in coal and other minerals found in the municipality) 4. **Informal business development (**informal traders, guesthouses etc) 5. **Formal business development (**PPP in the delivery of public services such as health care and infrastructure)	
5	**Green Economy Initiatives**	1. Just Energy Transition (JET) – Municipal Plan 2. Transition to Low Carbon Economy 3. Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation 4. Carbon Capture, Utilisation and Storage 5. Gas Exploration and Development	

OPPORTUNITIES

The below listed items are opportunities identified as opportunities for the municipality for local economic development.

Opportunities in industries such as agriculture, agro-processing, and tourism.

Support to SMMEs and Cooperatives where the Social Enterprise Model/Programme and Government Nutrition Programme will contribute to job creation and economic development.

Rejuvenation of township businesses with initiatives to transform townships and villages from labour and consumption reserves into thriving productive investment hubs.

Source: SERO Report: Dec 2022

Mining and Social Labour Plans (SLP)

The social and labour plan is a commitment by mining companies which are required to submit to the Department of Mineral Resources as part of their applications for mining rights. The SLPs are required to indicate the contribution to the socio-economic development programme for communities within an area in which the mine operates. The industry creates employment and other opportunities for local communities include growth to the local economy. This does not represent ignorance of the impact to be realised on the environment which will require adequate rehabilitation for sustainable development.

Mining has not been a contributor to the local economy in the municipality and there is emergence of such business activities. This currently represented by mining initiatives within the municipal which their status are summarised in the below table

No	Mining Company	Area	Mineral	Projects Status	Social Labour Plan
1	Kangra Coal	The mining right is located within the jurisdiction of Mkhondo Local Municipality in Ward 2 at Twyfelhoek which is under Deonkerhoek farm and Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality in Ward 10 at farm Roodepoort 13HT and farm Naauwhoek 37HT.	Coal	Kangra has an approved mining right for Kusipongo project, which was granted by DMRE in July 2017. The project will be mined in two phases: Twyfelhoek operation (first phase) and Balgarthen (second phase-Ward 10 DPKISLM).	Ward 10 community needs for inclusion into the SLP of the mining company are listed in the needs analysis.
2	Foloyi Coal Mine	Portions 1,3 & 10 OF FARM Donkerhoek 10 HT AND Portions 5 & 6 of the Prospect Farm 361 IT, within the Magisterial District of Wakkerstroom,	Coal and Pseudo Coal Resources	Mine commenced in 2022.	SLP with the communal land owners (CPA).
4	Mkhondo Colliery Mine	Mining permit. The mining area is less than 5 hectares. Portion 4 of Vaalbank 74HT.	Coal	Mine commenced in 2022	SLP with the communal land owners (CPA).

No	Mining Company	Area	Mineral	Projects Status	Social Labour Plan
5	Notre Coal	All portions of the farm Sterkfontein 54 HT Magisterial District of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme.	Pseudo coal and Torbanite / Oil Shape	Application for Mining Permit together with an Environmental Authorization to Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE)- DMRE REF: MP 30/5/1/1/2/17545 PR. *10 August 2022*	Pending outcomes of the professional investigations and acquiring of the required authorisation.
6	Siphiwe Ntsikelelo Enterprise (Pty) Ltd	Portion 3, 4, 9, 11 & remaining extent of the farm Vyfhoek 335 IT - Magisterial District of Amersfoort.	Coal	Application for Prospecting Rights with associated Environmental Authorisation. *Notice to DPKISLM Novr 2021*	Pending outcomes of the professional investigations and acquiring of the required authorisation.
7	Siphiwe Ntsikelelo Trading Enterprise (Pty) Ltd	Portions 1, 2, 3 & Remaining Extent of the Farm Kroonstad 494 IS; Portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 & RE of the Farm Goedgeluk 492 IS; Portions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 & RE of farm Platberg 510 IS; Portions 1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 & RE of farm Kaffersfontein 528 IS Pixley Ka Seme Local Municipality under the Volksrust Magisterial District.	Coal	Application for Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE.	Pending outcomes of the professional investigations and acquiring of the required authorisation.
8	M And N Colliery	Remaining Extent of the Farm Zoetfontein 94 HT And Portions Of The Remaining Extent Of The Farm	Coal	Application for Prospecting Rights with associated Environmental Authorisation.	Pending outcomes of the professional investigations and acquiring of the required authorisation.

		Goedgevonden 95 HT Magisterial District: Dr Pixley Ka Seme.		*Notice to DPKISLM 9 January 2023*	
9	Mposi Grey Holdings (Pty) Ltd	Prospecting for on portion of the Remaining Extent of the Farm Wydgelegen 53 HT, situated in the Magisterial District of Wakkerstroom.	Coal	Application for Prospecting Right (PR) and Environmental Authorization (EA) to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) REF: MP 30/5/1/1/2/17157 PR.	Pending outcomes of the professional investigations and acquiring of the required authorisation.

Job Creation

There are number of job creation initiatives that are currently being implemented in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality, which includes the following:

Community Work Programme (CWP)

The (CWP) is a job creation initiative by Department of Cooperative Governance (COGTA) that provides an employment safety net. It aims to supplement existing livelihood strategies by providing a basic level of income security through work.

The programme is targeted at unemployed and underemployed women and men of working age. The programme aims to give those willing and able to work the opportunity to do so and afford them the dignity and social inclusion that comes from this. What makes the CWP different is that it is also a community programme. The work must be 'useful work'. It must improve the area and the quality of life for the people living there. This includes fixing community assets like schools, road and parks, and setting up food gardens. It also includes training people. People living in the area help to decide on the kind of work that is needed, and what is most urgent. This could be looking after orphans and vulnerable children, helping sick people, assisting teachers at schools, looking after children while their parents are at work, and working with the local police to improve safety and reduce crime. The CWP programme has employed The CWP programme has employed 1200 meeting the target but an overall of **1330** people for the **2024/25** financial year due to 10% allowable variance.

Site Budget Allocation 2024/2025

ITEM	ALLOCATION
Target Participants excl. 10%	**1 200**
Protective Gear @ R359/Participant	R565650
Tools and Material @ R375 /Participant	R565650
Training @ R350/Participant	R628500
Technical Support @ R50 /Participant	R125700
UIF/COIDA	R442056
Wages	R17319663

Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a government programme aimed at the alleviation of poverty and unemployment. The programme ensures the full engagement on Labour Intensive Methods of Construction (LIC) to contractors for skills development. The EPWP focuses at reducing unemployment by increasing economic growth by means of improving skills levels through education and training and improving the enabling environment for the industry to flourish. Even though people are hired on a six months' contract and not on a permanent basis it has a positive contribution in fighting Poverty Alleviation.

The Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPW) determined the EPWP Integrated Grant Allocation for the municipal Infrastructure/Environment and Culture/Social Sector programmes which must achieve job creation targets for the 2024/25 financial year: which is 280 WO or 105 FTEs as the performance target for the municipality. The number of FTEs that the municipality must endeavour to create opportunities includes target using this grant as well as other conditional grants that could be used for EPWP.

The employees from this current grant in the municipality are placed under the following programmes:

No	Programme Name	FTE		Number of employees		Employees' Breakdown	Budget 2024/251
1	EPWP (Job opportunities to be created Incentive Grant-IG) Cosy Corps V, Environmental Management V and infrastructure Management V	45	45	77	77	33 in the Environment and Culture Sector 22 in the Social Sector 22 in the infrastructure sector	R 1 931 000
2	EPWP (Job opportunities to be created with own funds infrastructure projects)	35 (13)	22	109 (22)	87	Infrastructure sector	TBC
3	EPWP own funds equity share	13 (0)	13	50 (22)	28	Social Sector	TBC
4	EPWP own funds equity share	57 (19)	25	128 (33)	95	Environment & culture	TBC
	TOTAL NO EMPLOYEES/FTE	**105**		**287**			TBC

Municipal Support to Local Businesses

The impact of the pandemic, COVID-19 into the economy remain negative especially to local and township business. The municipality remain with no financial resources and necessary capacity to can directly provide to local businesses.

The local businesses continue to be concerned about the future of their establishments, which also contributed to an increase in unemployment and created dependence on government through social relief grants and unemployment insurance fund.

The municipality will continue to provide guidance and assistance to local businesses in partnership with other public sector institutions by rendering services indicated in the below table.

PROGRAMME	RESPONSIBLE
Registration of new businesses (CIPC, SARS, CIDB) Issuing of Business Licenses and Trading Permits	Local Business and Municipality
Registration of Employees e.g UIF/PAYE Training of local businesses on various business and financial management programmes Business skills development Leverage technology to reach new customers (Introduction of local business to online facilities) Encourage innovation, research and development (Complementing their local businesses with other new initiatives) Support on identification and development of market access strategies	Municipality, SEDA, NYDA, MEGA, MTPA, Economic Cluster Departments, Corporate Business, IDC, NEF etc.
Encourage localisation (Buying Local Produce)	Local Business
Support on land-use processes (zoning for business development and tenure security)	Local Business and Municipality
Enhance Business Partnerships and private sector support to boost viability, sustainability and supplier development	Local Business and Municipality
Payment of business rates (to be decided by Council)	Municipality

Local Economic Development Forum (LEDF)

The process to re-establish to launch the Local Economic Development Forum has been unsucceddful due to challenges amongst stakeholders. The process has commenced to consider the development of policy compatible to the municipality environment on estanlishment of a local economic development engagement platform in the 2024/25 FY.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Municipal KPA 3	**Local Economic Development**
Problem Statement	Municipality has a high unemployment rate and poverty levels that result in low affordability levels that in turn manifest in low levels of investment particularly in commercial centres and underutilization of development opportunities. Underdeveloped municipality resulting in lack of service infrastructure, poor accessibility, low standards of living and high unemployment. The municipality is not effectively branded and marketed. Lack of tourism attraction and graded hospitality facilities, which makes it difficult to market the area. The economy of the municipality lacks diversity, Low skills among the population, burden of diseases (HIV/Aids pandemic and COVID-19) effect on working population and low disposable incomes, Lack of cooperation from private business.
Municipal Department	Planning and Economic Development
One Plan Transformation Area	Economic Repositioning
2019-24 MTSF Priority	Economic Transformation and Job Creation
Municipal Priority	To create and promote a conducive environment for socio-economic development
Impact statement: Reduced unemployment and poverty	MTSF Target: Unemployment reduced to 20%-24% with 2 million new jobs especially for youth; economic growth of 2%-3% and growth in levels of investment to 23% of GDP

Strategic Goal	**Strategic Objective**	**Baseline**	**Situational analysis**	**5 year IDP target**	**DDM Stakeholder Intervention Programme**		**ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION**				
						2023/24 Outputs	**Current Status**	**2024/25 Outputs**	**2025/26 Outputs**	**2026/27 Outputs**	**2027/28 Outputs**
Improved local economic performance	% increase in economic growth	3.5% Economic growth	Business closures due to Covid-19	3% growth	(Economy recovery Plan)	1.5% Economic Growth	3.5% Economic Growth	3.5% Economic Growth	4% Economic Growth	4.5% Economic Growth	5% Economic Growth
		A draft Strategy has been developed	Outdated LED Strategy	Updated LED Strategy	Review LED Strategy	1x LED Strategy	Consultation phase				
			Lack of LED Forum	1x LED Forum established and active	Launch LED Forum	1x LED Forum	Establishment was attempted three times with no success	To customize the LED Forum Policy			

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	DDM Stakeholder/ Intervention Programme	ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION					
						2023/24 Outputs	Current Status	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs	2027/28 Outputs
			Lack of support of SMMEs and cooperatives	50x local SMMEs supported	Supporting development for growth of SMMEs/ cooperatives /NGO / NPO	50x SMMEs	70x SMMEs	80x SMMEs	90x SMMEs	100x SMMEs	110x SMMEs
Reduce unemployment	% reduction in unemployment (number)	45% unemployment (65% youth, 58% women)	Land for economic development activities Skills not matching economic demands Poor education outcomes	30% unemployment (50% youth, 40% women)	Identify land release for economic opportunities Develop a succession planning programs as part of skills development Support youth skills development programs in the agricultural sector through key stakeholders	2.1% reduction in un-employment	-1.1% reduction in un-employment (SEP Report)	0.2% reduction in un-employment	1.2% reduction in un-employment	2.2% reduction in un-employment	3.2% reduction in un-employment
Improved local economic performance	Increase % of agriculture 2.8% to 3.5%	50% leased Municipal agricultural land	Agriculture identified as main driver of the local economy Privately owned agriculture		Land release programme to promote agricultural sector Establish Subcommittee on Agriculture in the LED Forum	50% Municipal owned agricultural land leased to active SMMEs in the	42 Municipal Plots have leased out for the promotion		70% Municipal owned agricultural land leased to active SMMEs in the	80% Municipal owned agricultural land leased to active SMMEs in the	90% Municipal owned agricultural land leased to active SMMEs in the

			land not accessible Red tape on the release of land for agricultural use		Review of agricultural land leases to align with the land use and demands Support Agro-processing (crop and livestock)	farming sector	agricultural sector		farming sector	farming sector	farming sector
	Increase % of tourism 9% to 10%	1.9 % of the local GDP	Tourist attraction facilities/ places Ecotourism opportunities Hospitality industry		Revive the Local Tourism Organisation Establish Tourism Information Centre Identification and branding of the tourism products	1.9% contribution to local GDP	5.1% contribution to local GDP (CIRO Report)	6.1% contribution to local GDP	7.1% contribution to local GDP	8.1 % contribution to local GDP	9.1% contribution to local GDP
			Lack Partnership and Collaboration agreements	Specific services required by SMME			Not Achieved (Lack of Private Sector buy in)				

TABLE B: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	KPI	5 year Target		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
				2022/23	2023/24	Current Status	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Improved local economic performance	Launched LED Forum	Number of LED Forum established	1x LED Forum	1	-	Not achieved	1	-	-
	Revised LED Strategy	Number of revised LED Strategy developed	1x LED Strategy Plan	1	1	Draft LED Strategy has been developed in Consultation phase	-	-	-
	Developed Stakeholder Management Strategy	Number of Stakeholder Management Strategy developed	1x Stakeholder Management Strategy	1	-	0	1	-	-
	Increased local economic growth	% increase in local economic growth	3% annual Economic Growth	1.5%	1.5%	3.5%	4%	4.5%	5%
		Number of township SMMEs rejuvenated	15 Township SMMEs	3	3	Not achieved due to financial constraints	3	3	3
		Number of SMMEs and Cooperatives developed	50x SMMEs and Cooperatives developed	10	10	70	80	90	100
		Number of Investment strategy developed	1x Investment strategy developed	-	0	To be developed upon the completion of the LED Strategy	1	-	-

Reduction in number of unemployment	Improve access to opportunities for local enterprises	~~Number of local enterprise developed to access 30% of the procurement opportunities~~	~~20 local enterprises~~	~~5~~	~~5~~	Regulation was declared invalid by the constitutional ruling	~~5~~	~~5~~	
		Number of jobs created by business and SMMEs	150	30	30	Not Achieved (Lack of cooperation from the private businesses)	30	30	30
	Land accessible for economic development opportunities	Number of sites accessible for economic development	6 hectares of land	2 hectares	1 hectare	Sites alienated for business purpose (Size)	1 hectare	1 hectare	1 hectare
		Number of succession plan program developed for contractors / skills development	3x SMME succession plan programs	1	1	Not achieved (To be considered during the FY 2025/26)	-	1	-
		Number of youth skills development support programs in the agricultural sector developed	1x youth skills development programme in the agriculture sector	-	-	Not Achieved (To be considered in the next FY)	1	-	1

Increase % of agriculture 2.8% to 3.5%	Number of municipal plots to promote agricultural sector released	3x plots Municipal owned land	1	42	42 Plots have leased out for the promotion agricultural sector	-	-	-
	Number of subcommittees on Agriculture in the LED Forum established	1x Subcommittees on Agriculture in the LED Forum established	1	(Not achieved) Establishment was attempted three times with no luck	To customize the LED Forum Policy	-	-	-
	Number of agricultural land leases aligned with the land use reviewed	3 x plots Municipal owned land	1	42	42 Lease agreements reviewed during the FY 2022/23			
	Number of Agro-processing (crop and livestock) farmers supported	4 (2 crop farmers and 2 livestock farmers) supported	1	1	Not Achieved (Lack of resources)			
Increase % of tourism 9% to 10%	Number of Local Tourism Organisations (LTO) revived	1x LTO revived	1	-	DEDET Deliverable	-	-	

		Number of Tourism Information Centre (TIC) established	1x TIC established	-	1	Not achieved (Lack of resource/ Delivera ble of the DEDET)	-	-	-
		Number of tourism products identified and branded	5x Tourism products identified and branded	1	1	Not achieved (Lack of resource)	1	1	1
		Number of partnership and collaboration agreements signed	3x partnership agreements signed		1	Not achieved (Lack of private sector buy in)	1	1	

KPA 4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

FINANCIAL VIABILITY

In terms of the White Paper on Local Government municipalities generally need to have access to adequate sources of revenue – either own resources or intergovernmental transfers – to enable them to carry out the functions that have been assigned to them. Municipalities should be encouraged to fully exploit these sources of revenue to meet their developmental objectives. Financial sustainability requires that municipalities ensure that their budgets are balanced (income should cover expenditure). Given revenue constrains, this involves ensuring that services are provided at levels which are affordable, and that municipalities are able to recover the costs of service delivery. The municipal sources of Income during the 2024/25 financial year is own revenue and government conditional grants.

The financial policies are on an annual basis reviewed and adopted by Council. They include a general strategy which will apply to the detailed plan, a financial resource (capital and operational) strategy, revenue raising strategy, asset management strategy, capital financing strategy, operational financing strategy and cost effectiveness strategy. These strategies have been incorporated into a detailed financial action plan that follows details of the aforementioned strategies are set out below.

Financial related Policies

The following policies are in place and are reviewed annually:

NO	POLICIES
1	Credit Control and Debt Collection policy
2	Tariff policy
3	Indigent policy
4	Budget policy
5	Overtime policy
6	Recruitment, Selection and Appointment
7	Temporal & part-time employee appointment
8	Placement policy
9	Retention Strategy
10	Budget Virement Policy
11	Promotion Policy
12	Property Rates Policy
13	Supply Chain Management Policy
14	Assets Management Policy
15	Acting Allowance Policy
16	Standby allowance Policy
17	Student Assistance Policy
18	Unauthorised Irregular Fruitless & Wasteful Expenditure Reduction Strategy

GENERAL SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

All aspects of matters relating to financial matters take cognisance of council's social responsibility. A further aspect of social responsibility focus on transformation and empowerment, for example in Council supply chain policy.

INVESTOR ATTRACTION

Council's main aim is to increase investor and consumer confidence by building on the sound financial base. This will include developing sufficient reserves and limiting risks by ensuring that major contracts are awarded to "blue chip" partners and suppliers. At the same time Council must take cognisance of its social responsibilities and will only enter into agreements with partners and suppliers who can demonstrate a significant and continuing contribution to the empowerment of previously disadvantaged communities.

It is envisaged that an alliance with "blue chip" partners and suppliers will in the long term contribute to the betterment of the community through investment and increased employment opportunities. Council must seek to improve the fortunes of the community by awarding affordable smaller contracts to businesses and individual residents operating within the jurisdiction of the Municipality.

In order to limit risk, Council reserves the right to have due diligence reviews conducted in respect of any new partners, institutions or suppliers, including major suppliers. Recognizing that smaller contractors might have difficulty in securing lines of credit, Council will investigate mechanisms to assist these contractors without placing the municipality at risk.

An important factor considered by investors in relocating to an area is the ability of the authorities to demonstrate financial discipline, adherence to statutory requirements, timely preparation and production of financial statements, adherence to generally accepted accounting practices and audit reports. In order for the finance department to deliver on these strategies, it is Council's intention to clearly define accounting policies and recruit the best finance people for that department. To this end, Council will define recruitment policy for finance staff, put in place a pre- and continuing education policy and develop career progression paths for designated finance staff. Like the IDP, the financial action plan will be subject to a regular review and comparison of actual performance to predetermined performance measures.

FINANCIAL RESOURCES

For the purposes of this plan, Council consider financial resources for both capital projects and operational purposes. The various resources available to Council are summarised below.

Capital and Operational Expenditure:

No	Sources of Capital Expenditure	Operational expenditure
1	External borrowings	Normal revenue streams
2	Grant funding from both National and Provincial government	Short term borrowings
3	Capital market	
4	Public/ private partnerships	
5	Disposal of un-utilized assets	

REVENUE RAISING

The Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality's most significant source of revenue is from grants and services. The contribution of the various alternative streams of revenue will be subject to review.

The municipality has appointed a valuer for the implementation of MPRA and the new valuation will be implemented with effect from the 1 July 2025

ASSET MANAGEMENT

It is important to maintain a regular inventory of property, plant and equipment; implementation of a maintenance programme and insurance cover. This part of the plan will be extended to assist in identifying and listing unutilised/uneconomic assets with a view to disposal as previously indicated.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Council is committed to sound financial management and the maintenance of a healthy economic base. Council will strive to put in place policies, which will maintain sufficient contributions to similar funds established in terms of GRAP. Financial management policies and procedures for the entire municipality will be implemented and in addition, financial management systems and procedures will be applied. The reviewed and new financial and human resource policies adopted by Council on the 30th May 2023 are listed in chapter 4 of this document.

Municipal staff are encouraged to adhere to value for money principles in carrying out their functions and responsibilities. To assist the finance departments' staffs, achieve efficiencies, their daily tasks a performance review incorporating time and motion studies will be conducted on all functions. It is expected that this review will promote efficiencies in the finance department. Council has adopted a zero-tolerance approach in respect of both internal and external audit reports and measures will be implemented to ensure that any material or fundamental issues are addressed immediately. It is expected that the internal audit function will raise any material or fundamental issues before external audit. Other issues arising will be prioritised and addressed accordingly. Council recognise the need to maintain a positive cash flow at all times and will be investigating various avenues to improve cash flow. Positive cash flow will result in additional revenue in the form of interest earned.

CAPITAL FUNDING

When determining appropriate sources of funding it is important to assess the nature of projects, expected revenue streams and time frames for repayment. As a general guide, the following principles will apply:

No	Funding strategies
1	Statutory funds to fund specific projects
2	National and provincial government funding for medium term and long-term projects
3	External borrowings for long term revenue generation and strategic projects

OPERATIONAL FINANCING

Council's policy is to fund operating expenses from normal revenue streams with short term funding being used as a last resort. It is expected that strong financial management including near accurate cash forecasting will obviate the need to resort to short-term borrowings. It is Council's intention to maintain a strong economic base by buying on good working capital management including the setting aside of adequate provisions for working capital. It is anticipated that these reserves will be based on the same principles as currently apply to existing statutory funds in that the respective reserves are cash backed.

COST EFFECTIVENESS

In any organisation it is necessary to strive for cost effectiveness. It is Council's intention to develop outsourcing policies and review all non-core services with a view to outsourcing or alternate service delivery. The effectiveness of departments and services provided by the departments will be subject to value for money reviews. It is expected that these reviews will achieve cost savings.

FINANCIAL EFFECTIVENESS

The municipality has been in the last few years been using the Munsoft Financial Management Systems. It became evident that the system had a number of shortcomings which is not assisting the finance department to make good financial decisions based on the information withdrawn from the system.

The Munsoft system has been approved by National Treasury as one of the Financial Management System service providers to produce an MSCOA compliant Financial System, Munsoft financial system is Mscoa compliant in terms compliance with all the minimum business processes contained in the Mscoa Regulations.

The Municipality's FMS has the following components currently in use:

- General Ledger;
- Billing;
- Supply chain management;
- Assets management;
- Inventory and stores
- Budgeting and planning; and
- Human Resources and payroll

NON- PAYMENT OF SERVICES

The non-payment of services remains a challenge in the Municipality due to the high unemployment rate within the Municipality. The Municipality currently has a number of indigents that are registered in the incentive programme.

The table below represents the collection rate from July 2023 until February 2024

PAYMENT RATE PERCENTAGES

Table 18: Collection Rate

No	Month	Percentage
1	July	20%
2	August	42%
3	September	41%
4	October	65%
5	November	44%
6	December	32%
7	January	43%
8	February	43%
AVERAGE COLLECTION RATE		

The table below indicate the collection rate for the municipality is extremely poor and it also gives an indication of the arrears owed by debtors.

Debtors

Table 19: Various debtors

Total	Government	Business	Residential	Others (incl. Farms)

1 118 714 768.92	76 706 208.13	33 976 472.61	795 581 171.92	212 450 916.23

The most critical challenge for the Municipality is the Data Cleansing issue and needs assistance in this regard. The implementation of the Revenue Enhancement Strategy is going to focus mainly on Government and Business (as a quick win). Residential will also fall under the recovery programme through the Credit control Policy.

Therefore, as part of an attempt to improve the collection rate, the municipality will continue implement the following steps during the 2024/25 financial year conduct data cleansing, implement credit control and management policy and resuscitate revenue enhancement committee:

The most critical challenge for the Municipality is the Data Cleansing issue. The Provincial Treasurey has assisted the municipality with fund.The implementation of the Revenue Enhancement Strategy is going to focus mainly on Government and Business (as a quick win). Residential will also fall under the recovery programme through the Credit Control Policy.

Supply Chain Management

The Supply Chain Management unit has been established in terms of Section 111 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 to oversee the implementation of the SCM policy, in conjunction with provincial treasuries. The unit is conducting the following functions.

No	SCM Functions
1	Formulate and advise on SCM policy
2	Administer national procurement legislation and regulations
3	Promote communications and liaison between different SCM units
4	Monitor the performance of SCM Units at national, provincial and local government level
5	Serve as a linkage between national government and the SCM units located in institutions
6	Issue regulations to ensure uniform application of the national SCM policy
7	Establish minimum reporting requirements for accounting officers/authorities
8	Investigate complaints received from the public regarding bid procedures and irregularities
9	Maintain a database of non-preferred suppliers
10	Monitor the manner in which policy is implemented in respect of government's procurement reform objectives, the manner in which targets are set and attained, value for money obtained and delivery mechanisms
11	Facilitate the arrangement of transversal contracts, provided that they are cost-effective

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES		
Bid Specification Committee	**Bid Evaluation Committee**	**Bid Adjudication Committee**
The committee members are appointed by the Accounting Officer on an adhoc basis. The Committee comprises mainly by the officials from the requesting departments and one official from SCM. The responsibility of the committee is to ensure that the specifications and terms of references are developed in compliance with the SCM policy and applicable legislation.	The Committee members are appointed by the Accounting Officer during the start of the financial year. The Committee comprises by minimum of three Managers appointed by the Accounting Officer and one Official from SCM. The responsibility of the committee is to evaluate bids received in accordance with the SCM policy and applicable legislation and recommends to the bid adjudication committee on the bidders that may be awarded.	The Committee members are appointed by the Accounting Officer at the beginning of the financial year. The Committee comprises by minimum of four Senior Managers appointed by the Accounting Officer and one Official from SCM. The responsibility of the committee is to consider the report from Bid Evaluation Committee on the bids evaluated in accordance with the SCM policy and applicable legislation and recommends to the Accounting Officer for appointment or award.

Detailed Financial Strategy Action Plan

Revenue Enhancement Strategy

Own revenue is made of income from property rates, electricity, water, refuse and sewerage and they contribute little as these services are running at loss. The current budget funding structure needs to be drastically improved if council is to sustain operations for the foreseeable future. When the Municipal Rates Property Act was enacted it was envisaged by the National Government that at least 25% of the revenue generated by municipalities will be from property rates, unfortunately our municipality has been generating within the region of 5 and of its income from this source. Over the short to medium term, we will increase revenue from this source. The service we are offering as a municipality will have to improve in order to counter the tax burden effect on consumers.

The following are highlighted to be short term revenue sources that should be implemented fully.

No	Short Term Revenue Sources
1	Full implementation of the credit control and debt collection policy
2	Review of rental income from rented flats
3	Data cleansing to ensure that all services are billed on consumers
4	Increase revenue from traffic services through usage of portable cameras assisted by an external service provider
5	Increase our monitoring to adherence on building regulations and issue penalties to transgressors
6	Review of town planning fees. The costing of this service is way below a point of recouping our input cost and we will have to majorly increase our tariffs in the short to medium term
7	Conduct VAT Audit. Council approved the appointment of PK Financial Consultants to do a VAT audit, management to continue using these services in the current financial year
8	Engage Eskom to assist the municipality in collecting monies due to council in areas where the municipality is not an electricity supplier. This will take the form of linking accounts to Eskom prepaid meters and a percentage of the money tendered to buy electricity will be apportioned to municipal account

Council has adopted various policies including the Indigent Policy and Credit control and Debt Management Policy. These policies need to be fully implemented in order to ensure that our financial viability as a municipality is maintained.

Cost Reduction Strategy

Implement a cash flow monitoring system to maintain control over income and expenditure.

Ensure effective monitoring of fleet cars.

Financial Strategy Action Plan

The financial strategy action plan identifies the most feasible strategies to increase efficiency and cost effectiveness within the Municipality. The financial strategy action plan incorporates strategies covering a period of 3 years. The implementation of the financial strategy action plan requires a team effort. A team approach requires the involvement of the Council, Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer and all Heads of Departments in implementing these strategies.

It is crucial that individuals to whom the responsibilities have been allocated according to the action plan be held accountable for the outcome of these actions. The progress made towards achieving these strategies should be measurable and it is essential that these strategies be included in the performance appraisals of individuals

BUDGET SUMMARY 2023/24-2024/25-2025/26

Description	Adjusted Budget 2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Total Operational Revenue	R531 260	588 743	617 369	648 259
Total Operational Expenditure	R554 305	507 227	526 218	536 319
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year before capital tranfers & contributions	**-R23 045**	**81 516**	**91 151**	**111 940**
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	R42 990	101 440	78 889	80 228
Net Surplus / (Deficit) after capital transfers	**R19 945**	**182 956**	**170 040**	**192 168**
Internally Funded CAPEX	0	3 500	0	0
Surplus/ (Deficit)	**R19 945**	**179 456**	**170 040**	**192 168**

OPERATIONAL AND CAPITAL GRANTS FOR 2024/25 FINANCIAL YEAR AS PER DORA

NAME OF THE GRANT	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Equitable Share	167 330 000.00	172 277 000.00	175 333 000.00
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	34 213 000.00	31 531 000.00	33 986 000.00
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	17 832 000.00	10 000 000.00	8 462 000.00
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	51 106 000.00	38 935 000.00	39 479 000.00
Local Government Financial Management Grant (FMG)	2 400 000.00	2 400 000.00	2 500 000.00
Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	1 931 000.00	-	-
TOTAL	**274 812 000.00**	**255 143 000.00**	**259 760 000.00**

KPA	**Municipal Financial Viability and Management**
Department	Finance (Budget & Treasury)
Problem statement and root causes perKPA	Low revenue collection of 46%. The challenges are data credibility, incorrect billing, poor implementation of credit control policy, high unemployment rate, illegal connections, delays in formalisation of township establishment, delays in the supplementary valuation roll, outstanding government debts, defaulting businesses, lack of capital expenditure plans, late approval of projects by council, delays in procurement, Ineffective internal controls, Inadequate financial management systems, Irregular expenditure, fruitless and wasteful expenditure Inaccurate asset register, Ineffective asset management controls, misuse of municipal fleet, lack of maintenance plans, ageing infrastructure, vandalism and theft of cables, under budgeting on repairs and maintenance, lack of budget inputs from other municipal in time departments, lack of cost reflective tariffs.
One Plan Transformation Area	**Governance and Administration**
2019-24 MTSF Priority	**Clean Audit**
Municipal Priority	Improvement of Revenue Collection

Impact statement					**MTSF Priority Target:**							
Strategic Goal	**Strategic Objective**	**Baseline**	**Situational analysis**	**5 year IDP Target**	**Intervention Programme**	**DDM Stakeholder Intervention**		**ANNUAL TARGETS**				
							Actual 2022/23 Outputs	**2023/24 Outputs**	**Progress in 2023/2024**	**2024/25 Outputs**	**2025/26 Outputs**	**2026/27 Outputs**
Increase revenue collectio	Improve the revenue collection rate	46%	Data credibility	60%	Data cleansing	Provincial treasury	46%	44%	41%	49%	54%	60%
			Increased debt by		Intensify the implementatio	Provincial						

n			Households and decreased debt by government and business customers		n of credit control policy (Targeted institutions and households) Replacement of water meters	treasury Provincial Treasury & COGTA							
			Incorrect billing		Updatin g indigent register.	None							
			Poor implementati onof credit controlpolicy		Local procureme nt	None							

TABLE A FINANCE

			High unemployment rate		Timeous payment of service providers.						
			Illegal connections Delays in formalisation of township establishment Delays in the supplementary valuation		Implementation of smart metering system (water and electricity) Law enforcement. Formalisation of townships	COGTA/ PT					

			roll Government debts Defaulting businesses		Targeted revenue collection						

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL TARGETS				
							ACTUAL 2022/23 Outputs	2023/24 Outputs	Progress in 2023/2024	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs
Improved conditional grant spending	Percentage of conditional grant spending	89%	Late approval of projects Delays in procurement Lack of capital expenditure plans	100%	Approval of projects on time Capacitation of bid committee members Development and approval of procurement plan	Provincial Treasury	100%	100%	52%	100%	100%	100%
Good governance	Improve audit opinion	Qualified	Ineffective internal controls	Unqualified without matters	Improve internal control		Unqualified with findings	Unqualified with findings	Draft Unqualified with findings-	Unqualified without matters	Unqualified without matters	Unqualified without matters

			Inadequate financial management systems Irregular expenditure Fruitless and wasteful expenditure		Reduce fruitless and wasteful expenditure Reduce irregular expenditure Implement consequence management				Progress			

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Situational analysis	5 year IDP target	Intervention Programme	DDM Stakeholder Intervention		ANNUAL TARGETS				
							2022/23 Outputs	2023/24 Outputs	Progress in 2023/2024	2024/25 Outputs	2025/26 Outputs	2026/27 Outputs
Development of Asset Management Plan	Integrated Asset Management Plan	Non-compliant Asset Management Plan	Inaccurate asset register Ineffective asset management controls Misuse of municipal fleet	100 % GRAP compliant asset register	Improve asset management controls Dispose old infrastructure Development of GIS System Develop asset maintenance plan Installation of traceable tracker	GSDM COGTA/ PT & GSDM	45%	60%	No progress due to Budgetary challenges	75%	85%	100%

			Lack of maintenance plans Ageing infrastructure Vandalism and theft of cables		system Invest in solar or alternative energy							
Adoption of credible Municipal budget	Funded budget compliant with MBRR	Non-compliant budget	Under budgeting on repairs and maintenance Lack of budget inputs from other municipal departments in time	Adoption of credible budget	Development of asset plans Timeous submission of budget inputs	Provincial treasury	Funded Budget	Funded Budget	Funded Budget	Funded Budget	Funded Budget	Funded Budget

			Lack of cost reflective tariffs		Develop cost reflective tariffs							

TABLE B: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Strategic Goal	Strategic Objective	KPI	5 year target		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION				
				ACTUAL 2022/23	2023/24	Progress in 2023/2024	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Increase Revenue collection	Improve the revenue collection rate	Number of households billed correctly	11 000	5000	2500	In progress-funding was received from PT for Data Cleansing	2000	1000	500
		Updating indigent register. Number of indigents registered	14 000	2314	7000	(2319 progress)	3000	11000	14000
		Percentage of municipal goods and services procured from local business	30%	30%	30%	(In-Progress)	30%	30%	30%
		Percentage of service providers paid within 30 Days	100%	100%	100%	(Progress 80%)	100%	100%	100%
		Percentage of revenue collected from government debts	100%	50%	60%	(In-Progress)	70%	80%	100%

		Percentage of revenue collected from business	100%	70%	75%	(In-Progress)	80%	90%	100%
		Percentage of revenue collected from households	75%	45%	55%	(In-Progress)	65%	70%	75%
		Implementation of smart meter reading system	500	N/A	N/A	N/A	100	200	200
Improved conditional grant spending	% of conditional grant spending	Percentage of conditional grants spent	100%	100%	100%	(52% Progress)	100%	100%	100%
Good governance	Improve audit outcome	Improve audit outcome	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	(Draft-Unqualified with findings	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified
	Reduce fruitless and wasteful expenditure	Percentage reduction in fruitless and wasteful expenditure	100%	50%	70%	(in progress)	80%	90%	100%
	Reduce irregular expenditure	Percentage reduction in irregular expenditure	100%	50%	70%	(In-Progress)	80%	90%	100%
Development of Asset Management Plan	Integrated Asset Management Plan	Number of asset management plans developed	5	1	2	(No progress due for budgetary challenges)	3	4	5

		Percentage of assets disposed	50%	50%	60%	(in progress)	70%	80%	90%
Adoption of credible municipal budget	Funded budget compliant with MBRR	Number of cost reflective tariffs	4	4	4	(Budget Funded)	4	4	

Recommended priorities			
Revenue collection	**Improve government grant spending**	**Good governance**	**Development of asset management plan**
Data cleansing Updating of indigent register Law Enforcement Formalisation of townships	Approval of projects on time Capacitation of bid committee members Development and approval of a procurement plan	Improve internal control Reduce irregular expenditure Reduce fruitless and wasteful expenditure Implement consequence management	Improve asset management controls Dispose old infrastructure Develop asset maintenance plan Installation of traceable tracker system Invest in solar or alternative energy

KPA 5 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

INTERNAL AUDIT FUNCTION

Section 165 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, (MFMA) mandates each municipality and each municipal entity to have an internal audit unit.

The unit was established in July 2009 and comprise of one official. The Internal Audit Unit has a risk-based internal audit plan and performs their duties in terms of the approved Internal Audit Charter adopted by Council on the 29 January 2019 and reviewed annually.

The objectives of the unit are:

1. To provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services;
2. To assess and evaluate the municipal performance information;
3. To evaluate and improve the effectiveness of ICT controls;
4. To develop the three-year rolling internal audit plan;
5. To perform ad-hoc assignment as requested by council and management;
6. To ensure uniform implementation of internal audit process and structured;
7. To coordinate the activities of the audit committee;
8. To interact with all spheres of government.

AUDIT COMMITTEE

The audit committee is an independent advisory body, which must advise the municipal council, the political office- bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality, on matters relating to:

9. Internal financial control and internal audits
10. Risk Management
11. Accounting policies
12. The adequacy, reliability, and accuracy of financial reporting and information
13. Performance management

To ensure effective government and compliance with the MFMA, DORA and other applicable legislations.

The Audit Committee was established in terms of Section 166(6)(a) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA). The Audit Committee members were appointed by Council in 1 March 2024 with resolution number C1/2024.

FIGHTING CORRUPTION

Any form of corruption whether it is internal or external, represents a significant potential risk to Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality's assets, service delivery efficiency and reputation. In an effort to eliminate corruption, Council approved the Fraud prevention plan on the 25 October 2022 with council resolution number (A233/2022)) and furthermore approved the Whistle Blowing Policy on the 9th June 2014 with Council resolution no. A43/2014

RISK MANAGEMENT

Risk management is not a once off or periodic event. It is a journey during which the Municipality must continuously sharpen its response to the risks it faces by interrogating the completeness and accuracy of the risk register and the assumptions used to determine the priority of risks. The Municipality believes that its risk management process and system design are in line with internationally recognized best practices and provide for all internal and external forms of organizational risks.

Risk Management Objects:

- Safeguarding the municipal assets and investments.
- Support achievement of strategic objectives
- Behave responsibly towards all stakeholders; and
- Ensure service delivery to all stakeholders.

A key consideration in designing the process and system was to ensure that these become an integral part of management, with line managers taking full responsibility for managing all the risk that can affect their operations.

The municipality has appointed the Chief Risk Manager and the Risk Management Unit is not fully established due to financial constraints. The municipality has constituted a Risk Management committee and the Chairperson is an external member with the necessary expertise and competency. The committee is meeting as per the approved schedule and report to the audit committee which account before Council. The Committee focuses among others to the Strategic Risk Assessment and Identification, risk management, anti-fraud and anti-corruption, Fraud Risk Identification and Assessment, ICT Risk Identification and Assessment, SCM and expenditure risk identification and assessment, Training for newly appointed councillors on fraud, corruption and ethics, update on risk register/identification on emerging risks and Review of risk management enabling documents.

The municipality has developed an Audit and Risk Management Plan, which is reviewed annually. The Audit Performance of the Municipality taking into consideration the last 5 financial years has significantly maintained unqualified report from 2013/14, 2014/15, 2015/16, 2016/17, 2017/18, and a disclaimer in the 2018-2020 financial years. The municipality obtain an unqualified audit opinion in 2022/23 unqualified opinion with findings was received by the municipality from the Auditor General including of the 2022/23 FY. Attached is Audit Action Plan for 2022/23 attached as **ANNEXURE F**.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

In terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, the Governance structure of a Municipality consists of Political Structures, Administration and the Community of the Municipality. Community consultative meetings are held twice in a financial year and are held at Ward level. The meetings are attended by the Executive Mayor, Members of the Mayoral Committee, Traditional leaders, Ward Councillor, Community Development workers, officials from the Provincial Sector Departments, the local Municipality, Gert Sibande District, civil society and community members.

In order to enhance and comply with the legislative requirements of ensuring involvement of the public in decision making regarding development within the municipality, Council adopted a draft community participation strategy in terms of Resolution A221/2021.

The strategy provides the vision of the municipality on public participation as “To create an active community, organised and capacitated municipal partner in designing and developing a sustainable and economical effective town” with a mission “To deliver services, in accordance with out Intergrated Developmnet Plan. This will be achieved through community participation, skilled and motivated staff, rapid economic development and tourism friendly environment”

The public participation goals

1. Total involvement of the public in the long-term planning of the municipality
2. Thorough consultation of the pulic in the annual planning, budgeting and service delivery processes of the municipality.
3. Accurate and timeous informing of the public on the municipal performance and operations
4. Continuous empowerment of the public for active participation.

In ensuring that the involvement of communities and other stakeholders in affairs of the municipality, Council adopted a reviewed Public Participation Strategy aligned to the provincial strategy in a meeting held on the 30th April 2024 as per Resolution Number A137/2024.

ROLE PLAYERS IN PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

One of the classic features about the Integrated Development Planning process undertaken by the DPKILSM is the involvement of all community members and stakeholders in the process. In the main the strategy identify three role players in the public participation process being municipal administration (the officials), the municipal council (councillors) and the community (main stakeholder).

The main role-players in the municipal process onpublic participation are the Speaker, Mayor, Ward Councillor, Ward Committee, Municipal Manager including heads of departments and line managers, stakeholder forums or lobby groups and the community.

In terms of the strategy the participation of communities is driven through a Ward Commiittee system managed by the Office of the Speaker through a Public Participation Unit in which positions as per the organogram are filled of a Manager: Public Participation, Secretary in the

Office of the Speaker, 6 x Community Development Workers, 11 x Ward Committees. This unit ensure that public participation functions of the municipality are carried performed. The municipality also conduct stateholder engagement and participation through the IDP Representative Forum led by the Office of the Executive Mayor which is arranged though the office of the Municipal Manager.

The municipality utilises ward committee members and community development workers (CDWs) to gather community issues and concerns even though drop-in points are not installed within wards due financial constraints.

The draft strategy outline in detail the funcitions as depicted in the below table of the role players in public participation to ensure that all affected parties ensures the IDP addresses the core developmental issues experienced by the citizens of the municipality. The Municipality prides itself in the fact that Council has established Ward Committees which should be fully functional, arrange and participate in community meetings in their respective areas.

Table: Institutional Arrangements for Public Participation

ROLE PLAYERS	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
Municipal Council	- The Council will approve the reviewed IDP. - Consider the Process Plan which should set out the process for the new IDP cycle.
Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee	- The Mayoral Committee must: - Decide on the Process Plan for IDP Review. - Responsible for overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the review process, and may assign responsibilities to the Municipal Manager. - Submit reviewed IDP Process Plan and draft IDP to Council. - Develop terms and criteria for Representative Forum. - Give political direction.
Municipal Manager with delegated powers to the Manager IDP	- The Municipal Manager is responsible for the management and co-ordination of the preparation of the IDP process which include but not limited to the following: - Responsible for the day-to-day management of the planning framework/process plan and ensuring that timeframes are being adhere to and resources are managed effectively and efficiently. - Co-ordinate the involvement of all different role players. - Ensuring the horizontal and vertical alignment in the planning process, including Sectors. - Ensure that the links between the processes of performance management, monitoring, evaluation and review are maintained. - Ensuring compliance with National and Provincial requirements and legislations. - Ensure appropriate participation of all the relevant Stakeholders - Ensure proper documentation of outcomes. - Chairing the Steering Committee, Technical Committee. - Management of Service Providers

ROLE PLAYERS	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
IDP Steering Committee	- Process Plan management structure. - Allocation of duties and monitoring. - Decision on roles and responsibilities. - Decide on matters to be referred to IDP Forum for alignment and integration purposes(s)
IDP Representative Forum	- The Executive Mayor or Representative chairs the forum meetings - Constituted of all the Executive Mayor/ Municipal Manager/ MMCs / Management of DPKISLM, Sector Departments, CBO's/NGO's/Business Forums/ Community Forums/ Youth /Woman/ Disabled Org. / Political parties /Traditional Leadership, GSDM GIS Manager. - This Forum consists of community participation structure/stakeholders in their respective organised formations, to represent the interests of all stakeholders and ensure proper communication to guarantee representative and collaborative participation during the review process - Provide organizational mechanisms for discussion, negotiations and decision making between the stakeholders including municipalities and government departments during the Municipal process. - Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process - Make recommendations to Council on planning and development priorities.
IDP Technical Committee	- Chaired by the Municipal Manager or a designated Official. Consists of all Heads of Departments as well as representatives from sector departments. - Deal with matters relevant and relating to District wide issues - Consider local programs and integration to PGDS. - Consider and advise the IDP Representative Forum on the evaluation of sector plans. - Deliberate on inter-Sectoral programmes and recommends to the Representative Forum. - Give advice to the municipality and foster Sectoral alignment - Timeously report on progress which will then be forwarded to the Steering Committee.

ROLE PLAYERS	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
Ward Councillors	Councillors are the major link between the municipal government and the residents. As such, their role is to: - Link the planning process to their constituencies and/or wards. - Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation. - Ensure the annual business plans, and municipal budget are linked to and based on the IDP.
Traditional Leaders	- Amakhosi / Izinduna should work with close Councillors on identifying priority issues. - Facilitate community consultation in collaboration with ward Councillors.
Mayoral Outreach	- Through road shows / outreach programmes to get community inputs and provide feedback.
Ward Committees	- Consulted via the Executive Mayoral Outreach.
CBWs / NGOs / CDWs	- To provide vital information and support during planning, evaluation, monitoring through the Representative Forum.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION COMMUNICATION METHODS

The following methods of communication are used to inform the community of the processes and progress of the IDP review process:

No	Method of communication
1.	Loud Hailing system
2.	Advert in the Local Newspaper
3.	Facebook online platform of a local Newspaper circulating within the municipal area
4.	Notice Boards in all admin units (Including libraries)
5.	Online Local Community Radio Station
6.	Bulk SMS facility

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION COMMUNICATION METHODS IN COVID-19 LIKE SITUATION

The municipality will consult the public through social media platforms e.g municipality has a public facebook page, dedicated email address for public participation. The municipality is in the process of constructing a website, which is expected to be active in the 1st quarter of the next financial year

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS (CDW) PER WARD

There are CDWS at Ward 2(Ms NC Hlakutse), Ward 6 (Ms F.L Luthuli), Ward 7 (Mr VP Maseko), Ward 8 (Ms T Sithole and Ms DS Msibi), Ward 9 (Ms K Selepe), Ward 10 (Mr B Nkambule) and Ward 11 (Ms CC Mtshali). The are no CDWs in Ward 1, 3, 4 & 5

COMMUNICATION

Developmental local government as prescribed by national legislation seeks to forge a partnership between government and the citizen for effective service delivery. Communication therefore becomes central to the work of local government, the sphere of government closest to the people. The Municipality uses both the electronic and print media as their channel of communication. The municipality publishes two half yearly newsletters in each financial year.

PRESIDENTIAL HOTLINE

The Presidential Hotline was established to unlock service delivery bottlenecks and to ensure that relevant services are rendered to the public with the cooperation of all Government Entities. Since the inception of the Hotline, a large volume of calls has been received indicating the need for such service and the keenness of South African citizens to interact with Government.

The aim of the Presidential Hotline is to increase the participation of the Public in their government. The Presidential Hotline is instrumental in defining a government that understands the needs of its people and responds faster to those needs. The initiative does not ask if government will or is able to provide the services. It focuses on how government should improve the service by working faster and smarter

WARD COMMITTEES

Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000), while not dealing specifically with Ward committees, it implies that ward committees are one of the structures through which participation by the local community in the affairs of the municipality must take place (Section 17 (1)).

In Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme the ward committees were elected in in the month of March 2022 and their office period office is linked to the term of the current council. The ward committees should be fully functional. Their programme of activities is guided by holding monthly meetings, develop ward based operational plans, and arrange quarterly community meetings and submit monthly reports with portfolio of evidence to the office of the Speaker.

COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The municipality has a Customer Care policy adopted by Council in terms of item A72/2019 of the meeting held on the 30/04/2019 and has appointed a Customer Care Officer responsible for complaints management. The complaints are currently logged manually due as there is still lack of improvement of the IT system to process this matters.

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality is committed to ensuring that Customer Service Excellence is integral to planning, resourcing and delivery of all Council services. This is confirmation that Council has Customer Care Service at its heart. The intention is to improve on customer loyalty and customer satisfaction within the Municipality by placing all people at the centre of development. Whenever customers have contact with the Municipality, they will consistently experience excellent service standards. By so doing, the Municipality wants to display its commitment to the principle of People First and ensure that service excellence is an integral part of the planning and delivery of all municipal services to its people.

Batho Pele Principles call for the setting up of Service Standards, defining outputs and targets and benchmarking performance indicators against national standards. Similarly, it also calls for the introduction of monitoring and evaluation mechanisms and structures to measure progress on a continuous basis.

The Municipality is committed to delivering quality services to its customers. Customers are encouraged to:

- Submit their verbal or written suggestions on what needs to be done to improve its services;
- Bring to the attention of the Customer Service Desk personnel should a customer for any reason feel that a promise has not been kept;
- Report any instance of poor customer service experienced at any Customer Service Desk or in any interaction with a Municipal official;
- Report, comment, complain, compliment regarding municipal services at any Customer Service Desk/Municipal premises;
- Report exceptionally good service so that the Municipality would recognise employees who go beyond the call of duty.

The complaints system of the municipality includes a customer walk-in centre, a complaints registers and establishment of an adhoc petition committee. On receipt of petitions, the municipality respond to issues raised through engagement with the affected stakeholder and where required refer the matter to the relevant authority for further handling. It is within the plans of the municipality to formalise the petition handling by developing a policy in the next financial year.

GENDER DEVELOPMENT

There are many compelling reasons as to why Local Government must look at its gender policies and practices. Consider some of the ways in which women's concerns, work and issues are interwoven into Local Governance issues on a virtually daily basis.

Most of the everyday issues with which Local Politics is concerned are of primary concerns to women. Women are rooted in local areas, frequently unable to leave these, often because they lack the means to do so. Women are thus inclined to get involved in local politics because of their concern for "home" issues, as well as their commitment to their families and emancipation of other women. Access to water and sanitation, or lack of access, impacts heavily on women since they fetch water if it is not available at their homes, this often requires long erratic hours of hard labour. They also need to ensure the well-being of their families-poor quality water and lack of sanitation can cause illness and strain their already depleted resources.

Unemployment is often higher among women than men are, and when they do generate income, it is through the informal sector, often at a survivalist level. This requires access to business centres, requiring suitable roads and means of transport. Provision of health facilities at local level affects women if they have to access facilities from long distances and ensure that their children get to these services as well. A lack of access to grid electricity creates additional labour for women and girl children, also reducing their available time for family and income generating activities.

Ownership of land and housing is often restricted to men, excluding women from land and home security. Yet, women often maintain the home and attend to home activities for the sake of the family. High crime rates impact on women and children, often exacerbated by lack of electricity, water, sanitation and safer recreational facilities.

Key Issues pertaining to gender among others includes giving attention to the number of issues directly affecting women, harness access of economic opportunities to women within the municipality, mainstreaming of women issues in the development initiatives and prioritize a number of women empowerment issues and find ways of including them in all the decision making, planning and budgeting process of the Municipality.

GENDER BASED VIOLENCE PROGRAMMES AND ACTIVITIES

Gender Based Violence is experienced in the country on daily basis which led to its categorization as a pandemic. The existing gender based violence has also increased in the country during the national lockdown imposed by the State President after declaration of the state of national disaster in March 2020. It is reported that Gender Based Violence Command Centre (GBVCC) experience an increased number of calls from women and children reporting violence they confront in their respective households.

The municipality recognize and participate in programmes that are initiated and implemented to fight this pandemic e.g. 16 Days of Activism for No Violence against Women and Children Campaign taking place annually from the 25^{th} November to 10 December.

The government convenes a series of dialogues on violence against women and children to focus on the problem, discuss the causes and to find appropriate solutions. The dialogues host affected women, children, professionals, business industry and other stakeholders.

The National Development Plan (NDP) Vision 2030 also emphasizes the “building safer communities through an integrated approach”. The 16 Days Campaign is augmented by other activities protecting women and children from being subjected to violence and abuse like **#356DaysCampaign and #CountMeIn**, which aims to mobilize members of society, especially men to join hands with government to fight this pandemic.

The Municipality is committed to participate and take concrete actions to fight and end the GBV scourge. The municipality join the call of **“Enough is Enough”** no more, we cannot remain silent at cries of our women and children being killed time and again.

We are committed to fighting GBV and this then calls for us to organize MEN, to take a stand and find most importantly:

14. The root courses of GBV.
15. A clear outline of what GBV is.
16. and how best we can put an end and or minimize the scourge of GBV?

It is of great importance to implement tangible programmes including the following;

17. Organized themed Men Dialogues.
18. Organized community dialogues with both men and women.
19. Young Men Community Dialogues
20. Youth Dialogues.
21. Debates on Motions of GBV.

The below table indicate proposed GBV programmes

Activity	Target group	Expected outcome	Responsibility	Period
GBV Summit	Men	• Information sharing on root courses of GBV. • Capacity Building of GBV • Conduct of Men toward women and children	DPKISLM	Q1
GBV Summit	Men and Women	• Information sharing on both parties • Capacity building	DPKISLM	Q2
Youth Summit	Young people	• Overview of what GBV is and what it means?	DPKISLM	Q1

	between the ages 18-35	• Capacity building		
Children's Dialogue	Children between the age 12-17	• Educate kids about their rights	DPKISLM/Child protection unit,	Q1
Establishment of GBV Forum	Men	• Select a body/structure to lead and monitor GBV campaigns	DPKISL ,SAPS, DOH, GBVCC, Community (Men), Traditional Leaders Forums, Faith Based Organisations	Q2

The identified partners and Interest parties (Role Players) in the implementation of the plan are SAPS, DOJ, GBVCC, POWA, Son of Joy, Faith Based Organisations, Traditional Leader's Structures, LGBT and Civil Society

Youth Development

According to the Situational Economic Report Overview (SERO) the municipality is mostly made up of the youth that is unemployed. This has a great impact on the financial performance or collection rate of the Municipality. The Youth Unit is one but important sections in the municipality tasked with ensuring that the Executing Authority of the municipality is correctly advised and informed about the needs and aspirations of youth. The unit is mandated to co-ordinate, facilitate, advocate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate programmes for the target groups.

Key Issues pertaining to Youth Development includes among others the following:

NO	YOUTH CHALLENGES
1	Inadequate or inappropriate strategies and programs for Youth Development, including opportunities for employment for young people
2	Minimum Youth Participation in Local Government matters
3	Ineffective of Youth Developmental Organizations (Youth Councils)
4	Un coordinated, unfocused Policy development to comprehensively deal with Youth matters by all stakeholders
5	Lack of Youth viable strategic partnership with relevant stakeholders (private and public institutions)
6	Lack of involvement of youth in monitoring municipality compliance on policy matters
7	Training of youth units
8	Training the youth co-operatives
9	Youth Summit and the adoption of the youth development policy and strategy

10	Facilitate development of a comprehensive data base of youth or child headed households
11	Strategic Youth training and development program that will respond to specific skills needs in the municipality and the District at large.
12	Facilitation and support of specific economic interventions for the youth to actively participate in the district main economic streams or access the local markets.

In order to address some of the issues highlighted above the municipality has embarked on programmes to develop the youth with the assistance from other sector departments. The programmes include:

NO	YOUTH DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME
1	Learnerships with the department of Public Works where young people are given the opportunity to be part of a Learnership programme for one year within various fields, these fields include – Electrical, Bricklaying, Plumbing and Carpentry. The programme has targeted all admin units within the municipality's jurisdiction.
2	Learnership for two years with the Department of Rural Development Land and Administration where 55 young people were employed on that programme to work in their respective wards.

Benefits on these two programmes are, the learning opportunities at the TVET Colleges during and after the programme.

People with Disabiity

The municipality collaborate with local Disablity Forum on programmes relevant to this target group. The following table provide some of the programmes focusing on people with disabiity

NO	PROGRAMME OF WITH DISABILITY
1	Mini library project to be implemented to increase access to library service for people living with sight disability within the municipality in support of the department of culture, sports and recreation.
2	The support programmes of the drop in centres are funded by the department of social development serveries, where the municipality supports them with serviced venues.

KPA 6 SPATIAL PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality's Spatial Development Framework (SDF) 2021 has been compiled in terms of Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000, (Act No. 32 of 2000), Sections 20 and 21 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013, (Act No. 16 of 2013), read together with Chapter 2 of the Spatial Planning And Land Use Management (SPLUM) By-Law for the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, 2016.

Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act requires a municipal integrated development plan to have a vision for the long-term development, of the municipality, with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs.

The vision of Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality as set out in the IDP:

"A credible, customer-friendly and well-developed Municipality".

Section 21 of SPLUMA goes further to require the inclusion of a longer term spatial development vision statement for the municipal area, which indicates a desired spatial growth and development pattern for the next 10 to 20 years. The **spatial vision** statement of the municipality's SDF is:

"An attractive, vibrant place to live and work, while still being able to meet the needs of its residents through the provision of sustainable human settlement and socio-economic opportunities".

The aforementioned vision statement is aligned with the municipality's IDP objectives:

- To provide access to basic service delivery to the community.
- To provide effective, efficient and transformed human resources.
- To create and promote a conducive environment for socio-economic development.
- To provide sound financial management and compliance with legislation.
- To deepen democracy through public participation and promote good governance.
- To ensure integrated rural and urban planning.

The development of the SDF is guided by spatial principles that address infill development, environmental management, service delivery, addressing housing backlogs, formalising informal areas and ensuring that there is a direct investment into urban centres. To ensure that there is some form of alignment, the SDF's Implementation Framework will feed into the IDP of the municipality on identified capital projects that have to be completed over set periods. To ensure that the requirements of the MSDF are realised, a monitoring and evaluation concept has been developed.

This section offers a basic overview of the developmental trajectory of the Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality. The nodal development principles were used in the designation of space and the nodal hierarchy elects Volksrust and Vukuzakhe as the primary nodes within the municipality, with the other urban areas of Amersfoort, Perdekop and Wakkerstroom, and the accompanying townships of Ezamokuhle, Siyazenzela and Esizameleni as secondary nodes. Daggakraal-Sinqobile area is the rural node of the municipality. The areas are connected via corridors cutting across the municipality, with the N11 being a vital corridor for movement in and around the municipality. (See SDF for full details.)

SPATIAL ANALYSIS

Activity Nodes/Areas

Activity nodes are areas where the main business activity of a settlement is concentrated. Three categories of activity nodes exist namely, Primary Node, Secondary Node and Neighbourhood Nodes. The Primary node is the main business activity area of a settlement and also commonly referred to as the Central Business District (CBD) of the town, normally situated in the centre of town where it is accessible to most of the public. The secondary Node is remarkable smaller and does not offer the same variety of services as the Primary Node. Some settlements might even be too small to have a secondary node due to the low level of services provided in the town and the spatial distribution of the economy. Neighbourhood Nodes are the smallest category and are normally one or two business surrounding a filling station or corner shop providing a very small service for the direct neighbourhood. The hierarchy of Activity Nodes/Areas within the Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality area can be described as follows:

Primary Node Volksrust and Vukuzakhe

The area is a Primary Node for the municipal area. The Gert Sibande District Municipality sees the town as a vital service centre for the surrounding communities and is the most populated area within the Local Municipality. The District sees the town, with its strategic location, as a second-order service centre essentially there to fulfil the function of a central place to surrounding rural areas and small villages. In terms of business-related activities, Volksrust makes the largest contributions to both private sector services and retail activities, and public services and administration activities as well. These activities are predominantly concentrated in the Central Business Districts of the town and represent some major nodes of economic activity and job opportunities within the Municipality. The CBD nodes usually also comprise some community facilities e.g. post office, clinic, church etc. and 55 residential uses, and should be well-maintained and strengthened to serve the needs of the entire surrounding community.

Secondary Nodes: Amersfoort / Ezamokuhle, Perdekop / Siyazenzela and Wakkerstroom /

Secondary Nodes are much smaller and do not offer the same variety of services as the Primary Node. Some settlements might even be too small to have a secondary node due to the low level of services provided in the town and the spatial distribution of the economy. The main node for Amersfoort is situated at the existing CBD of the town between Plein and Scheiding Streets. This area should be promoted for future retail and services industries. The main node for Ezamokuhle is proposed at the existing business hub of the town. This is where investment in the area should be channelled. Amersfoort is considered to be a town that can act as a service centre for the surrounding areas. Also, its central location makes the town a viable option for upgrades and services as the N11 cuts across to lead to Ermelo in the north as well as Volksrust in the south.

Identified by the Mpumalanga SDF as a Secondary Alternative Growth Centre, the following economic activities are seen to be crucial to the growth and development of the Volksrust area: agriculture and related activities, utilities, construction, tourism and transport.

Volksrust Local Spatial Development Framework

Local Nodal Hierarchy

Volksrust is the highest order node in the DPKIS LM. The town serves the surrounding communities with the majority of the key land uses located within the CBD of the town. The Volksrust Central Business District is the primary activity node of Volksrust. Retail development, offices, service industry, government buildings and municipal offices are located here. This should still be promoted as the major business node in the municipality and services in the area should be optimised for this purpose.

A network of other nodes should be promoted to be a feeder into the primary CBD node. Volksrust functions as the largest commercial centre in the study area. The town fulfils a central place function with the largest residential and commercial component although it is not situated in the centre of the municipal area but in the southern part of the municipal area close to the border of Kwa-Zulu Natal. The location of the town on the N11 and the intersection of the R23 and R543 and the railway line connection led to the diversified development of the area. The town has good engineering and social services and hence supports itself as well as the surrounding rural community.

Volksrust and Vukuzakhe Growth Pattern 2010-2019

The largest development took place in the eastern parts of the township of Vukuzakhe. The main development has followed a functional and formal township establishment process as the imagery attached hereto (Photo 1). This development lies to the southern parts of the Chris Hani Street and is internally connected to Shoya Street and Phuthaditjhaba Avenue. Further towards the latter avenue is an existing informal settlement that occupies what seems to be an open space or park.

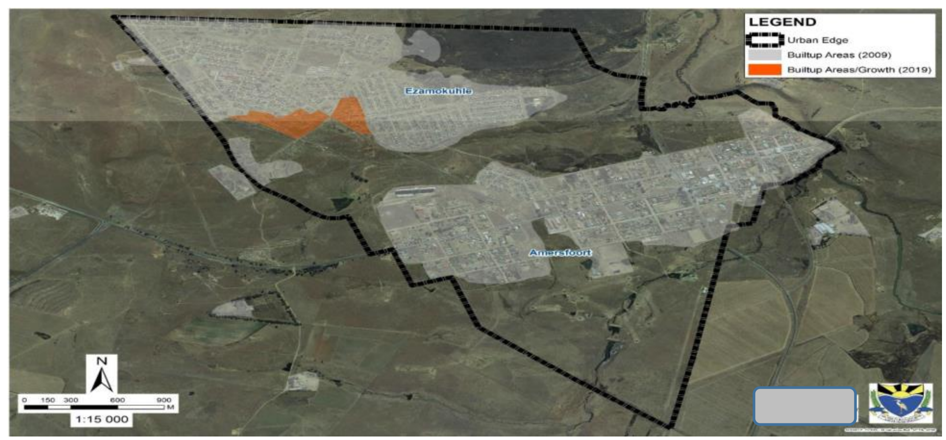
This informal settlement did not exist when the 2010 SDF was compiled which then confirms the housing challenges that the Municipality currently faces. Details of the informal settlements are discussed in the later parts of this report. Several structures have been constructed next to Mavuso Street in an area which may provide challenges and dangers due to an existing stream nearby. The main development that has happened in Volksrust is to the north of the Volksrust Primary School. These are not of great significance as compared to those in Vukuzakhe.

Photo 1: Volksrust & Vukuzakhe Growth Pattern

Amersfoort / Ezamokuhle Growth Pattern 2010-2019

No new development occurred in the town of Amersfoort. There is a development that has, however, taken place in Ezamokuhle (Photo 2). The area to the north-west and western parts of Bree Street have experienced a few developments of this period. The pattern looks like it has taken a formal township establishment process. As with the previous two areas, the main growth took place in Siyazenzela. The areas located near Loop and Main Streets have seen several informal structures being constructed on an area that seems to have been a park stand before. This is the case also towards the north-eastern parts of the township. Minor developments have occurred on the R23 on the entrance of Perdekop from the south-east.

Photo 2: Amersfoort & Ezamokuhle Growth Pattern



Perdekop and Siyazenzela Growth Pattern 2010-2019

As with the previous two areas, the main growth took place in Siyazenzela. The areas located close to Loop and Main Streets has seen several informal structures being constructed on an area that seems to have been a park stand before. This is the case also towards the north-eastern parts of the township. Minor developments have occurred on the R23 on the entrance of Perdekop from the south-east.

Photo 3 Perdekop & Siyazenzela Growth Pattern

Wakkerstroom and Esizameleni Growth Pattern 2010-2019

Normal growth has transpired along Slabbert Street in the Esizameleni Township. It should be noted that the development is on unsuitable land, as it is located on the edge of an existing river. Considering the environmentally sensitive nature of the Wakkerstroom area, it is imperative that alternatives are found and these communities are relocated to an area that is suitable for development. That can become an extension of the existing town and township.

Photo 4: Wakkerstroom & Esizameleni Growth Pattern

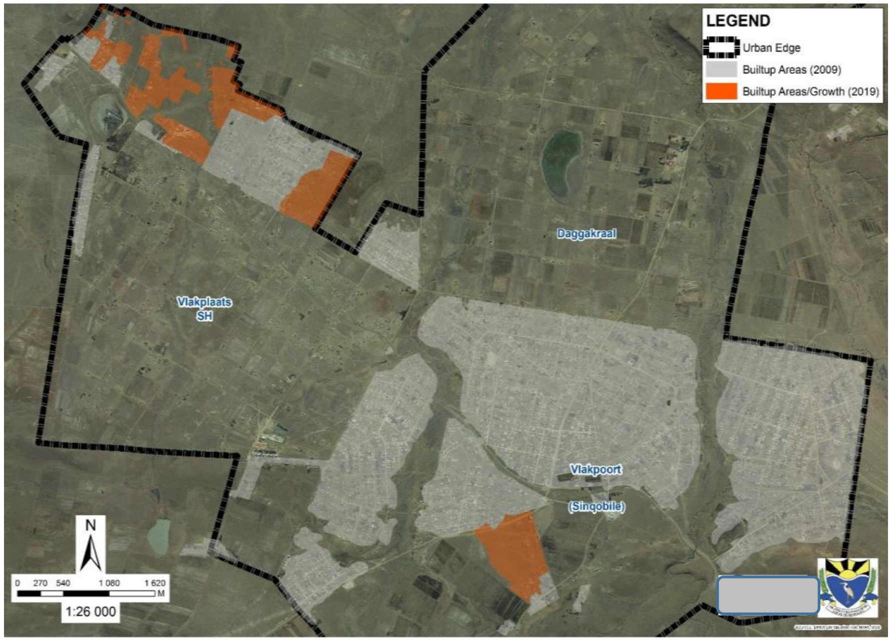
Rural Node: Daggakraal/Sinqobile

The main node for this town is at the intersection with the Amersfoort and Volksrust road. This area already has some business activity and after the construction of the road, the area needs to be promoted as the primary node for the area. Perdekop is considered a rural node within the DPKIS Local Municipality. The Gert Sibande District Municipality's Rural Development Plan (RDP) has earmarked the town for Farmer Production Support Units (FPSU). The RDP goes on to further identify the area where rural activities can be consolidated and the main focus is set on agriculture with agro-industries. Mining may become more prominent in future.

Daggakraal and Sinqobile Growth Pattern 2010-2019

The rural node of Daggakraal and Sinqobile has experienced significant during the 2010-2019 period. The main area where development took place is on the north-western parts of the main node. Here several informal structures have been built over this period. Of significance is the possible integration of this with the main built-up area due to the proximity. Also, this can ensure that there is densification applied to the development and growth of the area as a mitigating factor to possible urban sprawl.

Photo 5: Daggakraal and Sinqobile Growth Pattern



SPATIAL PROPOSALS

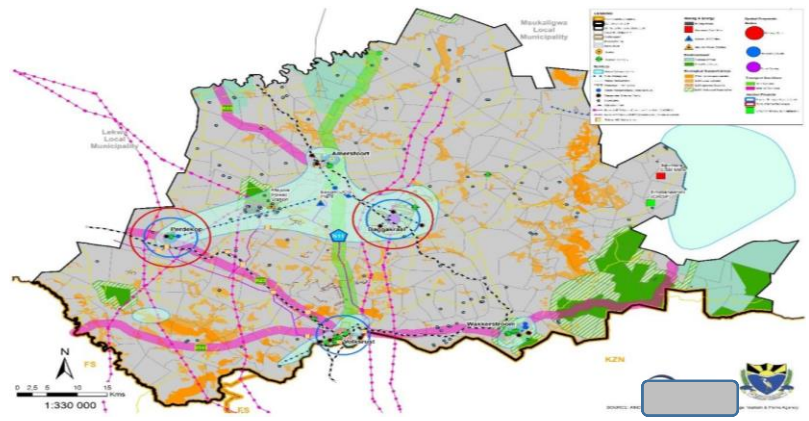
DPKISLM Spatial Development Framework 2020

The following are the nodal hierarchy proposed within the municipal area:

Area	Economic Focus	Nodal Hierarchy
Volksrust / Vukuzakhe	Agriculture, Livestock, Basic Services, Retail, Industry and Offices	Primary Node
Amersfoort / Ezamokuhle	Agriculture, Livestock and Basic Services	Secondary Node
Wakkerstroom / Esizameleni	Tourism and Basic Services	Secondary Node
Perdekop / Siyazenzela	Agriculture and Basic Services	Secondary Node
Daggakraal / Sinqobile	Basic Services	Rural Node

The main corridors within the municipality are the following:

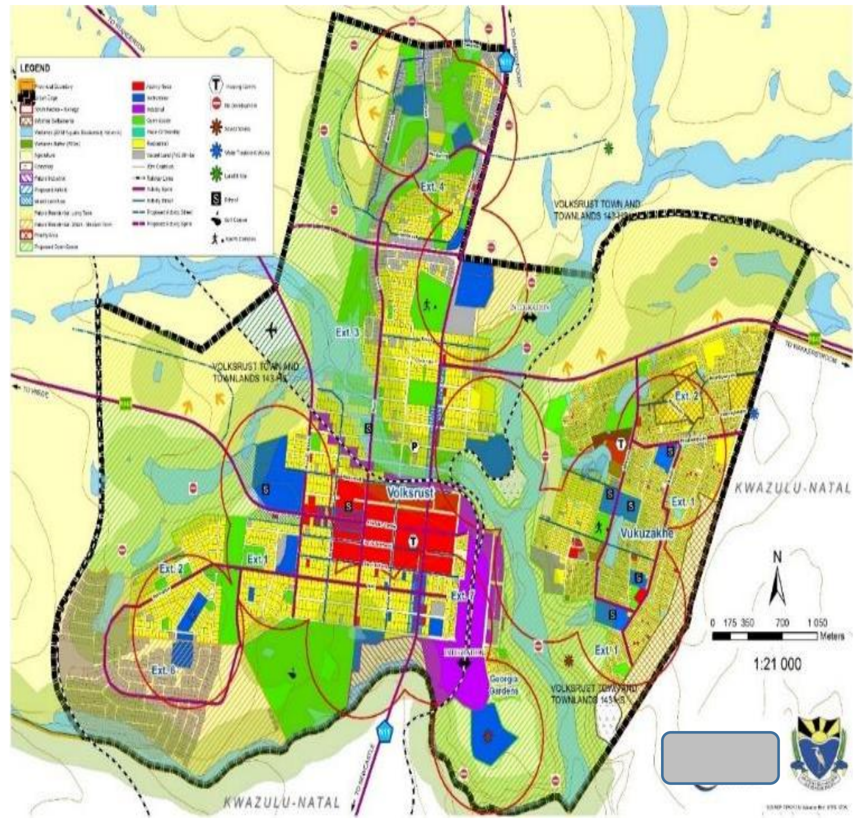
- National Road – N11 connecting KZN, in the south, with Limpopo, in the north;
- Provincial Roads – R23 connecting Volksrust with Perdekop, R35 connecting Amersfoort with Bethal and R543 connecting Volksrust with Vrede in the west and Wakkerstroom in the east.



Map: Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM Spatial Development Framework 2020

The Central Business District

Business is mainly concentrated in the town centre between Smith Street, Schoon Street, Oos Street and Louis Trichardt Street. An extension of the business activities of the town is present in Laingsnek Street and the western part of Joubert Street. All the residential areas depend on the town centre for day-to-day shopping needs, although certain areas have access to neighbourhood centres and corner or tuck shops. There is no significant secondary business node identified in the town.



Activity Spines and Corridors

The town forms part of the N11 Limpopo-Mpumalanga-K24 Corridor. The Mpumalanga Provincial SDF sees the town as a transport/development corridor and that as part of the Strategic Objective 1 in leveraging the N4 corridor to facilitate regional and provincial connectivity. The N11 provides a regional corridor that will become more important with the development of the Waterberg coal reserves. The N11 provides interaction between the N1, N4 and N2/N17 corridors and will play a major part in the region as a transportation corridor to Richards Bay. The focus for developing the existing corridors on existing corridors will strengthen the transportation network and streamline the freight movement.

The following streets can be identified as Activity Spines within Volksrust:

- R543 to Wakkerstroom (De Kock Street from the N11);
- R543 to Vrede (Joubert Street);
- R23 from Standerton (Dan Pienaar Street);
- North Bypass connection to R23 to Standerton;
- Pendoring/Smit Street;
- Volk Street;
- Sekelbos Avenue.

DENSIFICATION / INFILL DEVELOPMENT

There are currently 742, 89 hectares of available land, within the proposed urban edge, that can be used for development in Volksrust. To encourage infill development and mitigate possible urban sprawl, the Municipality must utilise these vacant stands in the event of any development. These vacant stands have been derived from the Municipality's current valuation roll, which also determined their ownership status.

No.	Term	Application
1	5-years (short-term)	Strengthen the CBD to encourage investment. Promote infill development on the available vacant stands. Revive the industrial area. Ensure that the railway line is maintained at all times. Maintain and encourage usage of the N11. Promote internal connectivity through activity spines and streets. Manage and protect community facilities and open spaces. Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities
2	5-10 years (medium-term)	Develop Extension 6 Review the urban edge Construction of subsidised houses
3	10-20 years (long term)	Youth Centre Truck Stop Manage the future growth of the town

Table: Volksrust Spatial Development Pattern

VUKUZAKHE LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Local Nodal Hierarchy

The primary node of Vukuzakhe is proposed around the education node in the centre of the town, adjacent to Mavuso Street. This area should be promoted as the primary node of the town in conjunction with the surrounding nodes. The locality of the node in the centre of the settlement makes it more efficient and accessible. Business activities should be encouraged to the west of the existing sports field and the Thusong Centre to the north.

Activity Spines and Corridors

The R543 from Volksrust to Wakkerstroom acts as the mobility spine for Vukuzakhe from where all other access is gained to the town. The activity spines in Vukuzakhe can be identified as the following streets:

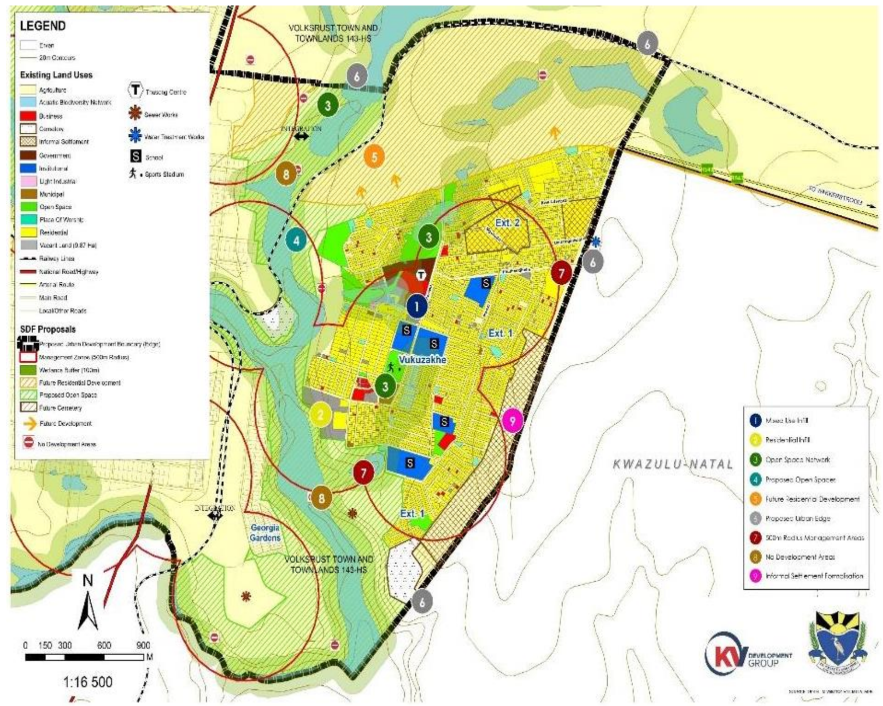
Mavuso Street, Phuthaditjhaba Street and other streets as indicated on the attached map.

Densification / Infill Development

There are 9, 87 hectares of available land in Vukuzakhe. This land is vacant, with most located within the existing built-up area, ensuring that it is in line with the past formal development of the township. These sites should be utilised for future development and can be put on the market by the Municipality or through encouraging the owners to make the land available for development.

No.	Term	Application
1.	5-years (short-term)	Strengthen both education and business nodes Promote and strengthen activity spines and streets Address informal settlements Protect the open space network Encourage business and infrastructure development Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities New school construction Avail business sites Construction of houses for middle-income earners
2.	5-10 years (medium-term)	Review the urban edge Consider future expansion to the north of Extension 2 Flood line determination
3.	10-20 years (long-term)	Training centre

Table: Vukuzakhe Spatial Development Pattern



AMERSFOORT AND EZAMOKUHLE LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Local Nodal Hierarchy

For Amersfoort, the CBD is the primary node where investment should be encouraged. All future retail and service industries should be encouraged around this area. The Mpumalanga SDF sees the town as an integral part of the N11 Transport and Development Corridor. Deciduous fruit farming is more prominent towards the east from Amersfoort up to Kwazanele, making the area a key node for agricultural investment. For Ezamokuhle, the township acts as a feeder for the main town. A node is proposed for the education area to create a unique node that can be utilised to develop a mixed-use node in the future. The Amersfoort CBD, between Plein and Scheiding Street and the proposed surrounding areas around the Thusong Centre should be promoted for future retail and services industries

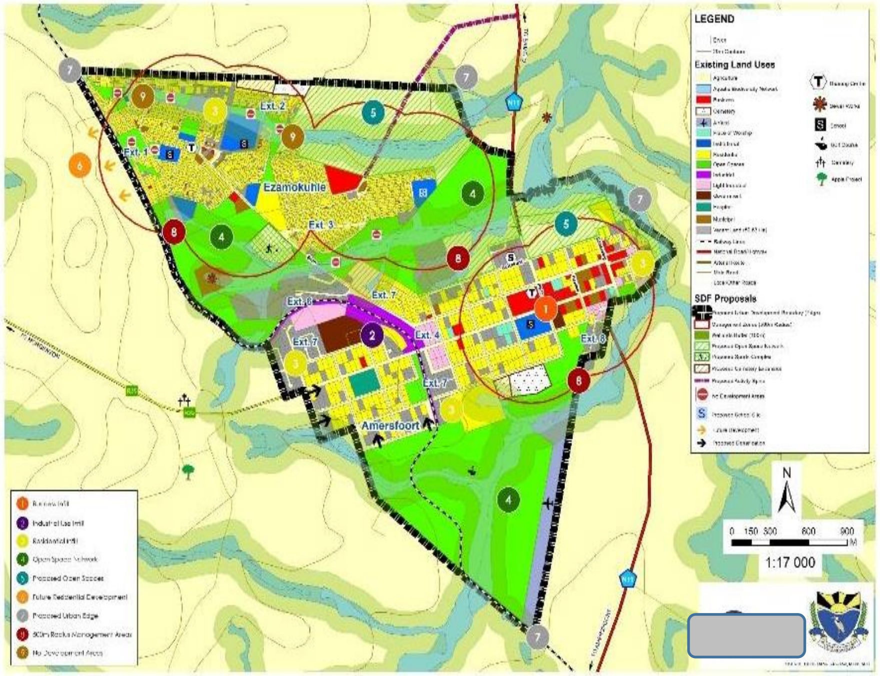
Activity Spines and Corridors

The N11 corridor is of national and provincial significance. It is an inter-regional corridor connecting major links to Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique. The improvement of the N11 corridor will support the freight movement of Gert Sibande DM and serve a major population of the Province.

The activity spines within Amersfoort and Ezamokuhle are as follows:

- Plein Street (N11 to Volksrust), Scheiding Street (part of N11 to Volksrust);
- Sybrandt Van Niekerk (R35 to Morgenzon);
- Bree Street (connecting Amersfoort to Ezamokuhle);
- Vlok Street connecting to Sybrand van Niekerk Street;
- Other streets in Ezamokuhle as indicated on the local SDF and connection with the N11 from Ezamokuhle.

The following streets were identified as activity streets in Amersfoort and Ezamokuhle:



- Buitekant Street;
- Bree Street (east of Plein Street);
- Simon Street;
- Streets as indicated in the SDF for Ezamokuhle (no names);

- Kort Street;
- Zuid Street;
- Helden Street;
- Landsberg Street;
- 2 Proposed Activity Streets in Ezamokuhle.

DENSIFICATION / INFILL DEVELOPMENT

There are 59, 63 hectares of land available for development in the both the Amersfoort and Ezamokuhle areas. All future/potential developments should be encouraged in these vacant stands.

No	Term	Application
1.	5-years (short-term)	• Strengthen both education and business nodes • Promote and strengthen activity spines and streets • Protect the open space network • Encourage business and infrastructure development • Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities • Avail residential sites for indigent people
2.	5-10 years (medium-term)	• Review the urban edge • Floodline determination • Seek alternatives for future growth when the need arises
3.	10-20 years (long-term)	• Thusong Centre • New hospital • A primary school in Extension 3

Table: Amersfoort & Ezamokuhle Spatial Development Pattern

PERDEKOP AND SIYAZENZELA LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Local Nodal Hierarchy

The Perdekop and Siyazenzela area, considered as a Third Order Node within the District, has been identified as a rural intervention area and where the location of the Farmer Production Support Units (FPSU) should be.

The integrated nature of both Perdekop and Siyazenzela makes it possible for a proposal of a single business node. A service node can be developed around the sports ground and municipal offices area in Siyazenzela.

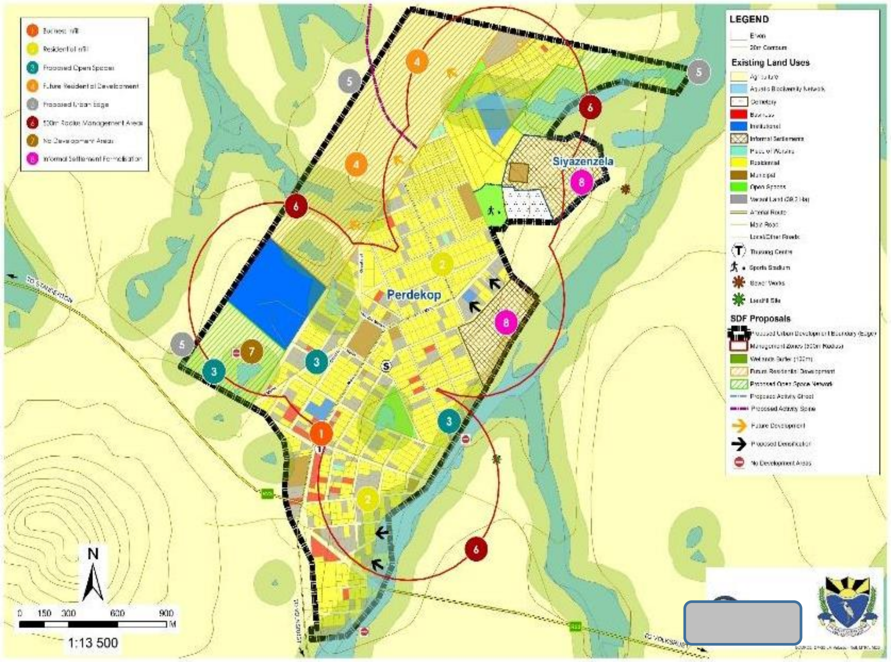
Perdekop was established due to an equine sickness epidemic during the second Anglo-Boer war. The people realised that the higher altitude protected the animals from the epidemic and a settlement was established there because it was a haven from the epidemic.

Activity Streets

The following streets were identified as activity streets in Perdekop and Siyazenzela:

- Main Street;
- Park Street;
- Church Street;
- Market Street;
- Grootvlei Street and
- Streets in Siyazenzela.

These will encourage internal and external connectivity.



DENSIFICATION / INFILL DEVELOPMENT

There are 39, 2 hectares of land available for development in the both the Perdekop and Siyazenzela areas. All future/potential developments should be encouraged in these vacant stands.

No.	Term	Application
1.	5-years (short-term)	• Strengthen both the municipal and business nodes • Promote and strengthen activity spines and streets • Protect the open space network • Encourage business and infrastructure development • Address informal settlements • Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities • Land for business sites • Construction of low-cost housing
2.	5-10 years (medium-term)	• Review the urban edge • Floodline determination • Seek alternatives for future growth when the need arises
3.	10-20 years (long-term)	• Land for church sites • Land for agro-based LED projects

Table: Perdekop & Siyazenzela Development Pattern

WAKKERSTROOM AND ESIZAMELENI LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Local Nodal Hierarchy

The main node is situated in the CBD where the existing business core of the town is already situated between Hoog and Loop Street and Hoek and Slabbert Street. The primary node of Esizameleni is situated at the corner of Mndebele Street and Ndlovu Street where some business activity already exists. Wakkerstroom is considered as a prime tourism node for the Municipality. The Mpumalanga SDF seeks the promotion of underdeveloped and undeveloped tourism areas and development of necessary tourist facilities.

The Wakkerstroom Biosphere Reserve is one of the earmarked areas for development.

The sensitive upper catchments and wetlands of the Wakkerstroom-Luneburg area are considered to be a strategic focus area by the Provincial SDF. As a result, these environmental heritage and conservation areas, biodiversity hotspots and ecological corridors should be treated as a special Biodiversity Management Zone to be actively protected, managed and enhanced to ensure that these are not degraded by mining, forestry, agricultural and human settlement activities.

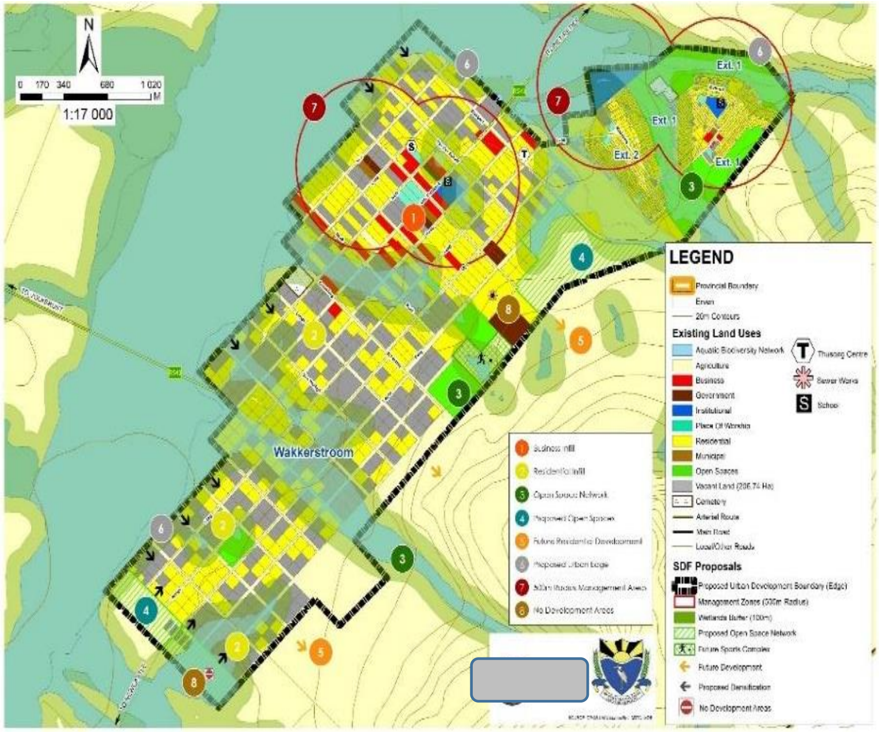
Corridors, Activity Spines and Streets

The main corridor through the town is the R543 from Volksrust to Piet Retief. The following streets can be identified as Activity Spines in Wakkerstroom and Esizameleni:

- Van Riebeeck Street;
- Slabbert Street;
- Joubert Street;
- Mndebele Street and
- Scheiding Street.

The following streets were identified as Activity Streets in Wakkerstroom and Esizameleni:

- Loop Street;
- Laag Street;
- Hoog Street;
- Hoek Street;
- Nkonyane Street;
- Masango Street;
- Mchunu Street and
- Leyds Street.



No.	Term	Application
1.	5-years (short-term)	1. Strengthen the business nodes 2. Promote and strengthen activity spines and streets 3. Protect the open space network 4. Encourage business and infrastructure development 5. Manage development in areas within 500m to community facilities 6. Cemetery site
2.	5-10 years (medium-term)	1. Review the urban edge 2. Flood line determination 3. Seek alternatives for future growth when the need arises
3.	10-20 years (long-term)	1. Construction of low-cost housing 2. Construction of schools

Table: Wakkerstroom & Esizameleni Development Pattern

DAGGAKRAAL LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Local Nodal Hierarchy

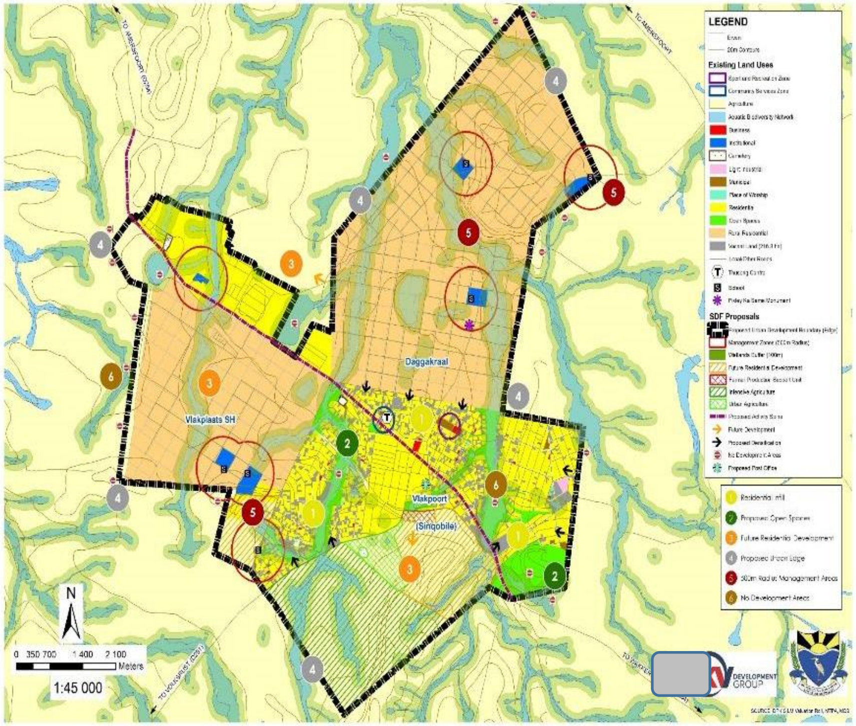
The main node for this area is proposed at the intersection with the Amersfoort and Volksrust road. This area already has some business activity. The secondary node is at the existing library complex west of the proposed primary node. Daggakraal has been identified as an area to accommodate the Farmer Production Support Unit of the Municipality by the Gert Sibande RDP. The area is also a focal point for the District's Rural Intervention Areas. The Daggakraal area is the area with a Traditional Council within the municipal area under Chief Moloi

Corridors and Activity Streets

The D281, to Volksrust, and D254, to Wakkerstroom, are the main corridors through the area. The streets identified as activity streets are indicated on the LSDF for Daggakraal/Sinqobile. It has been determined that regional connectivity is an issue for Daggakraal. Investment should be encouraged to ensure that infrastructure development and maintenance of the streets remains at the core of ensuring consistent movement and access.

Daggakraal Rural Intervention Area Precinct Plan (RIAPP)

The RIAPP would seek to identify both regional and local solutions to address and improve the current status quo, more specifically to strive towards a more sustainable living environment for the Daggakraal Community. A common vision for the region is to be established that would be guided by the proposed development pillars on a regional scale as well as proposed development themes that are more targeted towards targeted focus (or local) areas. Both the regional and local overview needs to guide development and the implementation thereof for the RIAPP.



The regional overview identifies key development strategies that would improve the region's potential to create and unlock a more conducive economic and socio-economic environment for the Daggakraal Community. The local overview would identify targeted development focus areas that would require more detailed planning towards the development of the key infrastructure and the Farmer Production Supporting Unit (FPSU) prioritised for Daggakraal.

Some of the objectives of the RIAPP include but not limited to:

1. Social mobilisation to enable rural communities to take initiatives;
2. Establish savings clubs and cooperatives for economic activities, wealth creation and productive use of assets;
3. Access to resourced clinics;
4. Non-farm activities for the strengthening of rural livelihoods;
5. Leadership training, social facilitation and conscientisation for CRDP and socio-economic independence;
6. Democratization of rural development, participation, and ownership of all processes, projects, and programmes;
7. Co-ordination, alignment and cooperative governance (Local Municipalities, Traditional Councils, Provincial Government);
8. Participation of Non-Governmental Organisations including faith-based organizations, Community Based Organisations and other organs of civil society;
9. Social cohesion and access to human and social capital;
10. It is acknowledged that there have been major shortcomings in the delivery of rural infrastructure services; and
11. Backlogs in infrastructure delivery are still very high and are particularly severe in rural areas that still receive less attention despite efforts made to self-finance their infrastructure in the past.

SPADIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 2020: CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK

The municipal SDF: 2020 propose the capital projects as listed in the below table, including the policy-driven developments that are vital and can track progress and for implementation through the integrated development planning cycle. The proposed projects which require implementation by the local municipality require support and assistance from other sectors due to the challenging financial position of the institution.

Category	Description	Cost Estimate	Sectoral Funder	Implementation Period
Capacity Building	Capacity in the Spatial Planning Unit	TBC	Mpumalanga CoGTA, Gert Sibande District	**2020-2022**
	Capacitate GIS Unit & update municipal cadastre	TBC	Gert Sibande District	2020-2025
	Environment Management Office	TBC	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2022
	Tourism Official	TBC	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2025
Planning & Development	Adoption of the SDF	Completed	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM **(Achieved)**	2020
	Adoption of the LUS	Completed	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM **(Achieved)**	2020
	Land Audit Report	R500 000,00	Gert Sibande District (Achieved)	2020-2025
	Tenure Upgrading in Rural Areas	TBC	Mpumalanga CoGTA	2020-2030
	Formalisation & Upgrading of Informal Settlements	R114 723 192, 35	Mpumalanga CoGTA, Human Settlements & Gert Sibande District	2020-2030
	Urban Renewal Strategy (Revitalization of Small Towns)	R500 000,00	Gert Sibande District	2020-2030
	Electronic Land Use Management System	R1 000 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2025
	Precinct Plans for all towns	R2 500 000,00	Gert Sibande District	2020-2030

	Vukuzakhe East Township Establishment	R 1 482 270,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2021
Policy Formulation	Develop a land use scheme	TBC	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2021
	Densification Strategy	R500 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2025
	Housing Sector Plan	R1 000 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2022
	Rural Development Strategy	R500 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2025
	Land Invasion Strategy	R500 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2023-2024
	Vacant Land Tax Tariff	R500 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2022
	Environmental Management Plan	R750 000,00	Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency	2020-2025
	Infrastructure Master Plan	R750 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2040
	Waste Management Master Plan	R750 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2040
	Energy Efficiency Master Plan	R750 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2040
	Integrated Transport Plan	R1 000 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2040
	Road Maintenance Master Plan	R1 000 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2040
	Infrastructure Asset Plans	R5 000 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2040
	Integrated Rural Development Strategy: Daggakraal	R750 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	
	Tourism Master Plan	R1 000 000,00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2030
	Development of a Social Compact for Msholozi	R500 000.00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	**2020-2021**

	Development of a Social Compact for Nkanini East and West	R500 000.00	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	**2020-2021**
Implementation	Implementation & design framework for Farmer Production Support Units - Perdekop & Volksrust	TBC	Department of Rural Development & Land Reform	2020-2025
	Regional Cemeteries	TBC	Gert Sibande District	2020-2025
	Participate in the implementation of the provisions of the "Climate Change: Climate Support Programme (CSP) – Climate Change Adaptation Strategies: Adaptation Strategies for Mpumalanga Province	On-Going	Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Land & Environmental Affairs	2020-2030
	Daggakraal Rural Intervention Area Precinct Plan	On-Going	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2020-2025
Local Economic Development	Mining Indaba	R1 500 000,00	Department of Mineral Resources, Mining Houses & Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme LM	2021-2022
	Industrialization Strategy: Amersfoort & Volksrust	R1 500 000,00	Department of Economic Development	2021-2025
Infrastructure Development	Development of Social Housing	TBC	Department of Human Settlements	2022-2040
	Services & top structure in Volksrust Extension 6	TBC	Department of Human Settlements	2022-2030
	New schools: Wards 1, 5 & 7	TBC	Department of Education	2022-2030
	Skills development centre: Wards 1, 2, 4 & 10	TBC	Department of Education	2022-2030

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

PROVISION OF HOUSING SUBSIDIES

The human settlement as generally defined, is the cluster of dwellings of any type or size where human beings live, settlements could be small and sparsely spaced or they may be large and closely spaced. In the context of an area of poor communities, human shelter is one of the identified needs which the government intervenes through various housing subsidy programmes.

The service is rendered to the needy communities and therefore the identification of the target group should be properly administered and regulated.

POLICY DIRECTIVE FROM THE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT DATED 4 FEBRUARY 2021 REGARDING ALLOCATION OF HOUSING SUBSIDIES WITHIN THE MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

The Council assented as per resolution number A131/2021 of the meeting held on the 29th April 2021 to the Policy Directive from the Provincial Department of Human Settlement dated 4 February 2021 regarding Allocation of Housing Subsidies within the Mpumalanga Province which imply direct application and implementation within the municipality

The policy directive is to ensure a structured, fair, equitable, transparent and inclusive housing subsidy application selection and approval and process in respect of all completed ownership houses or rental housing units delivered through the National Housing Programmes.

The directive is considered as a key important aspect to address the issues of nepotism, queue jumping, disregarded persons on the Housing Needs Register (HNR) in lieu of applicants not on the HNR, lack of transparency and accountability and increasing number of complaints to the relevant Chapter 9 institutions.

The Objective of the Policy Directive on Housing Allocation are:

- The promotion of equal access to housing.
- The prevention of unfair.
- The promotion of fair administrative action.
- The proper recording of housing applicants.
- To ensure that people with special needs are appropriately catered for.
- To assess whether an applicant is eligible to be allocated a government subsidized housing house.
- To assess the housing needs of the applicant and the household.
- To prioritize each application according to the criteria set out in the housing allocation criteria.
- To prioritize the aged, child and youth headed households and disabled.

The policy directive is issued of the provisions of the Housing Act, 1997 (Act No. 107 of 199) with special references to sections 2, 6, 7 and 9 of the said Act.

PROPOSED CRITERIA FOR THE BENEFICIARIES TO BE INCLUDED IN ALL HUMAN SETTLEMENT PROJECTS

The Council assented as per resolution number A132/2021 of the meeting held on the 29th April 2021 to the proposed criteria for the beneficiaries to be included in all Human Settlement projects.

The Department has committed to monitor the submission of subsidy application forms with correct supporting documentation listed as follows:

- *Elderly person: Proof of pension from SASSA;*
- *Military Veterans: Person must be on the database of the Department of Military Veterans;*
- *People with Disabilities: The Prescribed documents/ template from the subsidy application form must be signed by a medical professional and be attached;*
- *Child Headed household: Must be motivated and verified by a social worker*.

HOUSING CHAPTER/ HUMAN SETTLEMENT SECTOR PLAN

A Housing Sector Plan (HSP) / Human Settlement Sector Plan or Housing Chapter, may be regarded as a stand-alone document but it's an integral part of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Ideally it should be developed as part of the Municipal IDP process. Thus, the HSP should be read and understood in this context.

The HSP is a five-year strategic plan for the development of human settlements within the municipal area of jurisdiction. It caters for all social and economic categories of people within the municipal area of jurisdiction.

The Draft Housing Chapter 2021 of the municipality has been developed through assistance of the Mpumalanga Department of Human Settlements. The draft chapter outlines the following:

- Informing the current status quo of housing development needs and provide a projection for future needs, also in relation to the Spatial Development Frameworks of the Local Municipality;
- Provide the human settlement planning, choices, priority areas, benefits, as well as operational and strategic requirements;
- Information regarding the allocation of limited financial and human recourses to a wide variety of human settlement development initiatives throughout the municipal area;
- Guidance in prioritising housing projects for urban areas, rural nodal areas and agri-villages in order to ensure balanced urban and rural human settlement throughout the municipal area;
- Housing initiatives support principles of sustainability and enhance the overall sustainability of the spatial environment.

National Housing Code

The National Housing Code, 2009 which sets the underlying policy principles, guidelines and norms and standards which apply to Government's various housing assistance programmes introduced since 1994 and updated. This is done in terms of the Housing Act, 1997 (Act No 107 of 1997).

Below is the summary of the National Housing Code Housing Programmes and are outlined in detail in the municipal Housing Chapter:

- Integrated Residential Development Programme (IRDP);
- Upgrading of Informal Settlements;
- Programme for Provision of Social and Economic Facilities;
- Emergency Housing Assistance;
- Social Housing Programme;
- Institutional Subsidy Programme;
- Community Residential Units Programme;
- Individual Subsidy Programme (Credit Linked Subsidies and Non-Credit Linked Subsidies);
- Rural Subsidy: Communal Land Rights;
- Consolidation Subsidy Programme;
- Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme;
- Rectification of Certain Residential Properties created under the Pre-1994 Housing Dispensation;
- Enhanced People's Housing Process.

Farm Residents Housing Assistance Programme

The Draft Housing Chapter also provide Strategic Development Areas (SDA's) are the areas earmarked by the SDF to accommodate the future development areas within the Municipality.

Figures 15 to 17 illustrate the spatial distribution of the SDA's as identified in the SDF 2019 and are summarised in Table 10 below.

Table 10: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local LM Strategic Development Areas

Town	Density	Total SDA Area (Ha)	Potential Number of Units	Figure
Daggakraal/Sinqobile	14	575	7,840	Figure 4.1
Perdekop	21	78	1,660	Figure 4.2
Volksrust/Vukuzakhe	13-28	340	6,010	Figure 4.3
Total		**1,036**	**15,510**	

Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme

National Homebuilders Registration Council (NHBRC)

The municipality advise the homebuilders within its jurisdiction to adhere to applicable legislative frameworks for the protection of the human settlement properties to be developed. The NHBRC is a Council established in terms of an Act of Parliament of the Republic of South Africa. It is therefore important to ensure adherence to prescribed requirements of the Act to ensure construction of quality houses by homebuilders.

The Housing Consumers Protection Measures Act 95 of 1998 ("The Act") makes provision for the protection of housing consumers and regulation of the home building industry. The Act in this regard enables the National Home Builders Registration Council (NHBRC) to establish, promote technical and ethical standards in the home building industry.

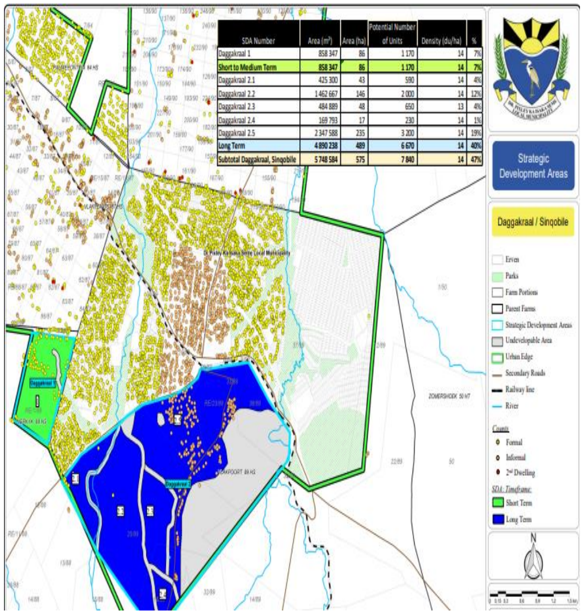
The National Home Builders Council offers the following services:

- Registration of emerging Home Builders
- Annual Renewal of registrations for Home Builders
- Enrolment of homes in both the Subsidy and Non-Subsidy sector
- Inspections of all enrolled homes (Subsidy and Non-Subsidy)
- Training of emerging Home Builders
- Warranty Cover on all enrolled homes
- Complaints and Conciliation on enrolled homes
- Remedial Work on claims for enrolled homes
- Suspensions and Disciplinary Hearings of Home Builders operating outside the Act

The homeowners should assist with the implementation of this Act by ensuring that homebuilders of their houses are registered with the NHBRC. In supporting this legislative process, the municipality intends to enter into a Memorandum of Understanding with NHBRC.

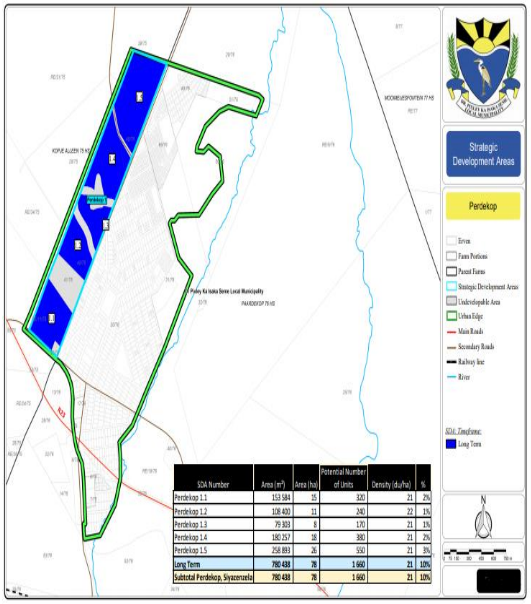
The possible yield that may be developed was calculated based on the average stand size in the respective node. Table indicates that Daggakraal and Volksrust has the largest SDA areas. The combined SDAs may be able to yield 15,510 potential number of units including supplementary socio-economic facilities. Kindly note that there are no PHSHDA's identified in the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality.

Figure 15



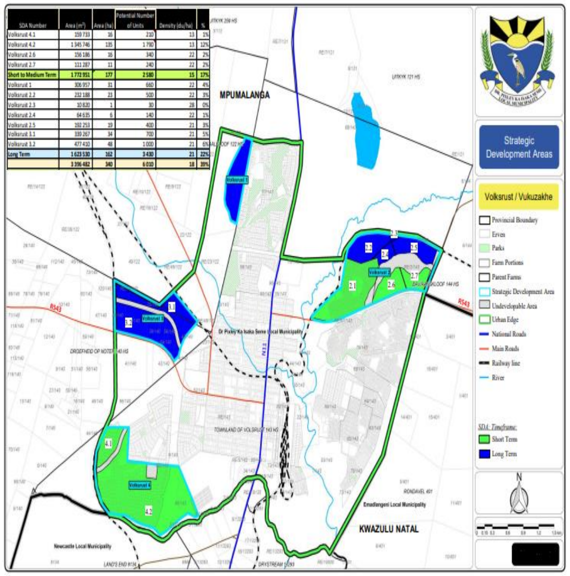
Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Figure 16



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Figure 17



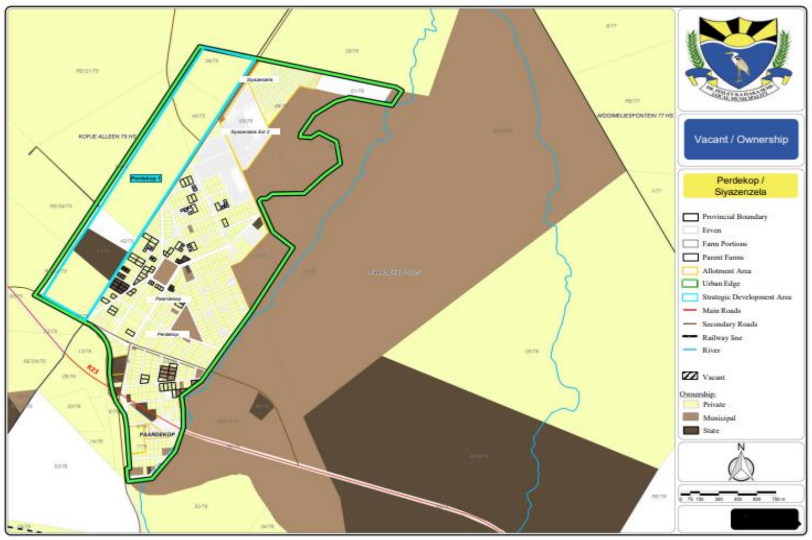
Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Land Ownership

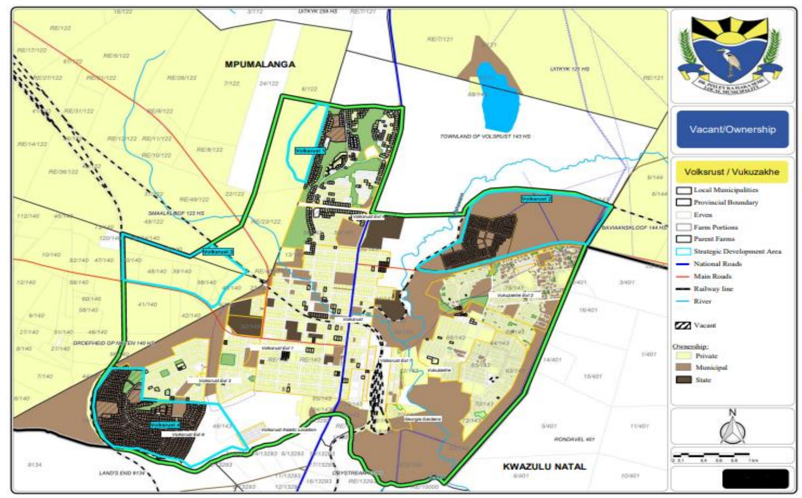
Figures 7.3.1 to 7.3.2 illustrate the ownership of Perdekop, Volksrust, Daggakraal, Amersfoort and Wakkerstroom.

Perdekop which is illustrated on **Figure 28** shows that the town inside the urban edge is predominantly privately owned, with only a small property identified as state land. It is interesting to note that there are large portions of land to the east of the town, outside the urban edge, which are owned by the Municipality and the State.

Volksrust/Vukuzakhe, illustrated on **Figure 29** shows a dispersed pattern of privately owned land as well as large parts of the town owned by the Municipality. Most of the land outside of the town, beyond the urban edge is privately owned.



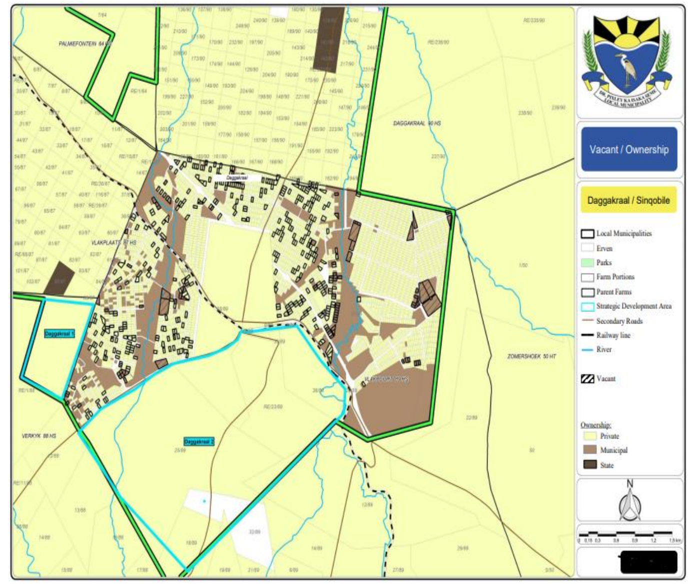
Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

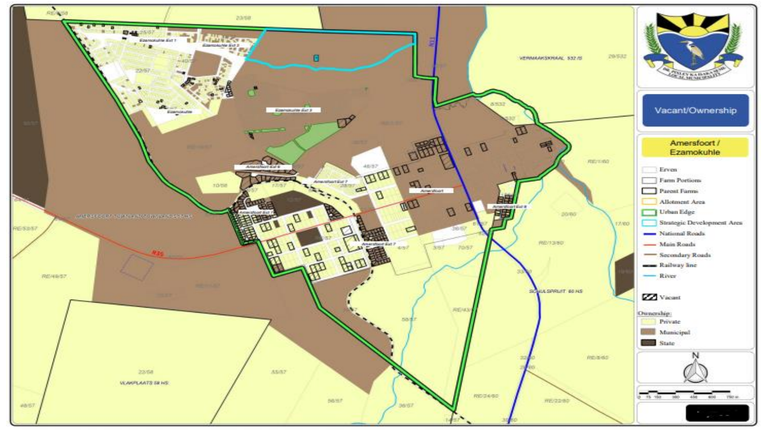
Daggakraal/Sinqobile

Daggakraal/Sinqobile, illustrated on **Figure 5.3**, shows that the stands in the town are owned both privately and by the Municipality. Large portions of land owned by the Municipality are along the two rivers running through the towns and the areas outside the urban edge are privately owned.



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Amersfoort/Ezamokuhle, illus*trated on **Figure 5.4**, shows that there are large portions of land to own by the Municipality between Amersfoort and Ezamokuhle. The reason for the large vacant areas between the two areas is due to environmental and geological development constraints.



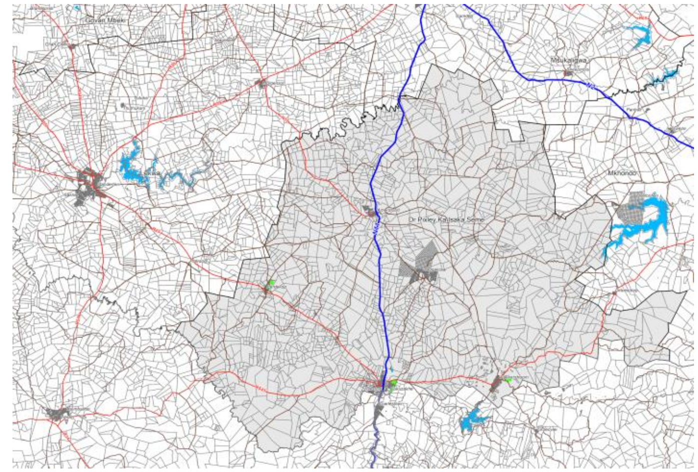
Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Wakkerstroom, illustrated on **Figure 5.5**, has a fairly even distribution of privately owned land and land owned by the Municipality and the State. The land outside the urban edge of the town is privately owned.

Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

INFORMAL SETTLEMENT ASSESSMENT AND CATEGORISATION/ INFORMAL SETTLEMENT UPGRADING PLANS

During February 2019 the National Department of Human Settlements, in conjunction with the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality (PKISLM) commissioned the “Participatory Based Planning Support for 6 Informal Settlement Upgrading in the DR Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM project. The project was undertaken in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) which is driven by the National Department of Human Settlements (NDOHS) and which is currently being implemented in 63 selected municipalities throughout South Africa.



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality was identified as a priority municipality for the implementation of the NUSP initiative. The six (6) informal settlements which represent the subject matter of the study are listed and geographically depicted on the figure.

Town	Informal Settlement
Perdekop	Nkanini (Perdekop), Siyazenzela
Vukuzakhe	Msholozi, Vukuzakhe
Wakkerstroom	Esizameleni, Nakanini (Wakkerstroom)

Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

HOUSEHOLDS LIVING IN INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

The number of Households living in informal settlements also poses a challenge for the provision of adequate shelter. As can be seen from the table, 6 informal settlements have been identified in the Municipality. The total number of households living in these informal settlements is estimated at 1 370.

The Municipality in collaboration with the Department of Human Settlement is in a process of eradicating informal settlements within the municipality. This section describes the process and the aspects considered as part of the Informal Settlements Assessment and categorisation phase of the project.

			Engineer Services				
Settlement Name	Number of Units	Land Ownership (Legal)	Water	Sewerage	Access	Electricity	Town Planning Status
1.1 Nkanini (Perdekop)	152	Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality	✗	✗	✓	✗	Township Establishment application has been submitted
1.2 Siyazenzela (Perdekop)	271	Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality	✓	✗	✓	✗	
2.1 Msholozi (Vukuzakhe)	488	Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality; Private	✓	✓	✓	✓	Farm Portion and Erven
2.2 Vukuzakhe A (Vukuzakhe)	324	Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality	✓	✓	✓	✓	Erven – individual subdivisions
3.1 Nkanini East (Wakkerstroom)	135	Republic of SA	✗	✗	✓	✗	Farm Portion
3.2 Nkanini West (Wakkerstroom)		Transitional Local Council of Wakkerstroom / Republic of South Africa	✓	✗	✓	✗	Farm Portion
Total	1 370						

- ✓ - Well services
- ✓ - Limited access
- ✗ - No Municipal services

Source: Report Informal Settlement Assessment and Categorisation: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, Mpumalanga DHS 2020

INVENTORY OF EXISTING INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS AND RELEVANT FEATURES

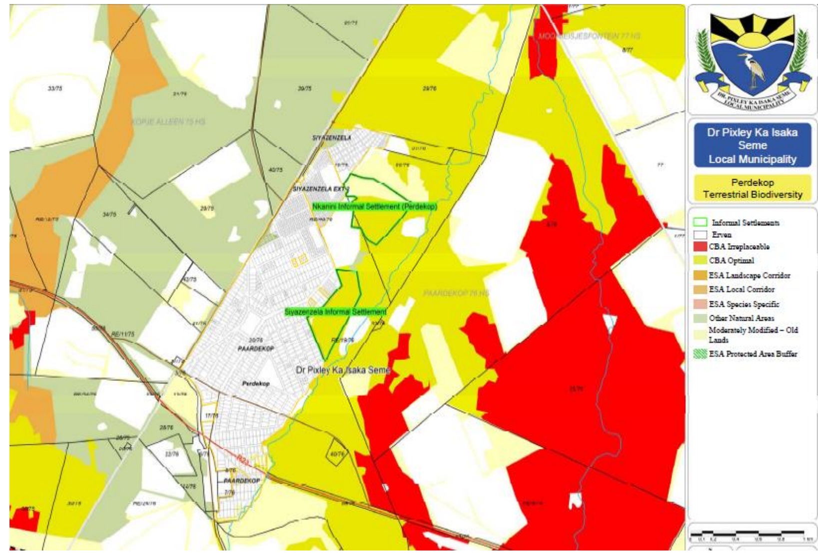
As a first step in the assessment process a full enumeration was conducted for all informal settlements in Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme areas.

The section below outlines the salient features of the informal settlements at each node

Perdekop

Siyazenzela (Nkanini informal settlements) is located in the north-eastern part of Perdekop in close proximity to the existing cemetery and the waste water treatment works. The settlements fall within the CBA Optimal area in terms of the Mpumalanga Biodiversity Plan (**Figure 1**).

Nkanini Informal Settlement consists of 152 units and Siyazenzela 271 units (**Figure 1**). A township establishment is underway and the layout has the capacity of 601 residential erven. People have settled in a structured manner according to the pegs which have been placed. The main roads within the layout have been graded by the municipality and two water stand pipes have been installed.



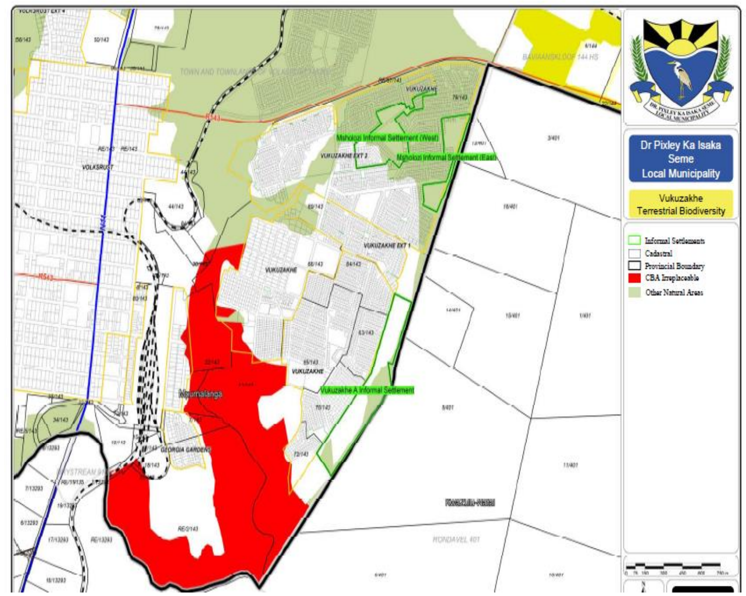
Source: Informal Settlement Assessment and Categorisation: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality Mpumalanga DHS 2020

Volksrust / Vukuzakhe

The Msholozi and Vukuzakhe-A Informal Settlements are located in the eastern sections of Vukuzakhe Township as illustrated on **Figure 2**. Msholozi settlement is located within the urban fabric of Vukuzakhe B Township and sections have been formalised through individual subdivisions and Vukuzakhe-A is located on the boundary of the township and falls within the Strategic Development Area as per the municipality's Spatial Development Framework. Neither of the settlements are located within a sensitive biodiversity area (see **Figure 2**). The settlements are also situated on land that is vested with the municipality.

Msholozi settlement consists of 488 units within 3 clusters as per **Figure 2**. The eastern clusters have been formalised and engineering services underway with installation. It can be noted that certain sections of the western cluster have been formalised through individual subdivisions, however, certain houses still need to be formalised through town planning applications.

Vukuzakhe Informal Settlement consists of 324 dwelling units which have developed in a well-structured manner. The municipality has commenced with the servicing of the units and the finalisation of the necessary township establishment.



Source: Report on Informal Settlement Assessment and Categorisation: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality, Mpumalanga DHS, 2020

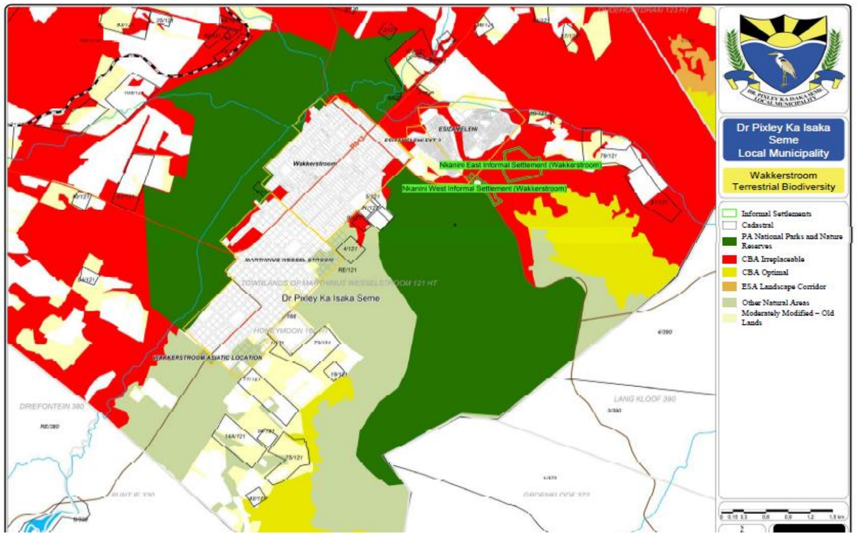
Wakkerstroom / Esizameleni

The Nkanini East and West Informal Settlements are located east of Wakkerstroom and Esizameleni which are the formal township areas within Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM **(Figure 3)**. The informal settlements were initially clustered at Nkanini East, but a portion of the community relocated to form Nkanini West settlement in the hope to be assisted quicker with an RDP house. The ownership of the land is vested under the National Government of South Africa. The Wakkerstroom area is known for its highly sensitive environment and the two informal settlements are located within CBA Irreplaceable zones as per the Mpumalanga Diversity Map (**Figure 3)**.

The two informal settlements have 135 structures with the majority of the units located within Nkanini West. The Nkanini East settlement relies on springs for drinking water and a stand pipe has been installed at Nkanini West for potable water. Neither of the settlements have a formal sanitation system or electrical infrastructure.

Two new developments have been commissioned to the south (subdivision Erf 1288) and west

(Subdivision Erf 1263) which will create 484 new residential stands.



Source: Informal Settlement Assessment and Categorisation: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality

Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy

The National Upgrading Settlement Programme (NUSP) for the Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality was completed in February 2020. The main objective of the programme is to facilitate the structured in-situ upgrading of 6 informal settlements in the Municipality.

The areas that were identified as part of NUSP are also considered to form part of the land supply in the Municipality, which are shown spatially on **Figures 6.1 – 6.3**, and summarised in **Table C** below.

Informal Settlement Upgrading Strategy												
				In-situ			**Strategic Development Areas (SDA)**					
				Msholozi Park	**Vukuzakhe-A**	**Subtotal Insitu**	**Siyazenzela**	**Esizameleni X1**	**Vukuzakhe-B**	**Proposed Vukuzakhe East**	**Subtotal Relocation**	**Subtotal (Insitu + Relocation)**
No.	**Informal Settlement**	**Category**	**Counts 2019**	**267**	**324**	**591**	**601**	**222**	**751**	**585**	**2 135**	
1.1	Nkanini	B1	152				152				152	[illegible]
1.2	Siyazenzela	B1	271				271				271	[illegible]
2.1	Msholozi	B1/C	488	267		267				221	221	[illegible]
2.2	Vukuzakhe-A	A	324		324	324					-	[illegible]
3.1	Nkanini East	B2	16					16			16	[illegible]
3.2	Nkanini West	B2	119					119			119	[illegible]
	Total		**1370**	**267**	**324**	**591**	**423**	**135**		**221**	**779**	**[illegible]**
	Surplus						**178**	**87**	**751**	**364**	**1356**	

Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

The figure shows the upgrading strategy in Perdekop, namely Nkanini (152 units) and Siyazenzela (271 units) with a total of 423 units. There is currently capacity in Siyazenzela to accommodate 601 units, resulting in a surplus of 178 units. The two settlements have been earmarked for formalisation and the planning application has been approved by Council

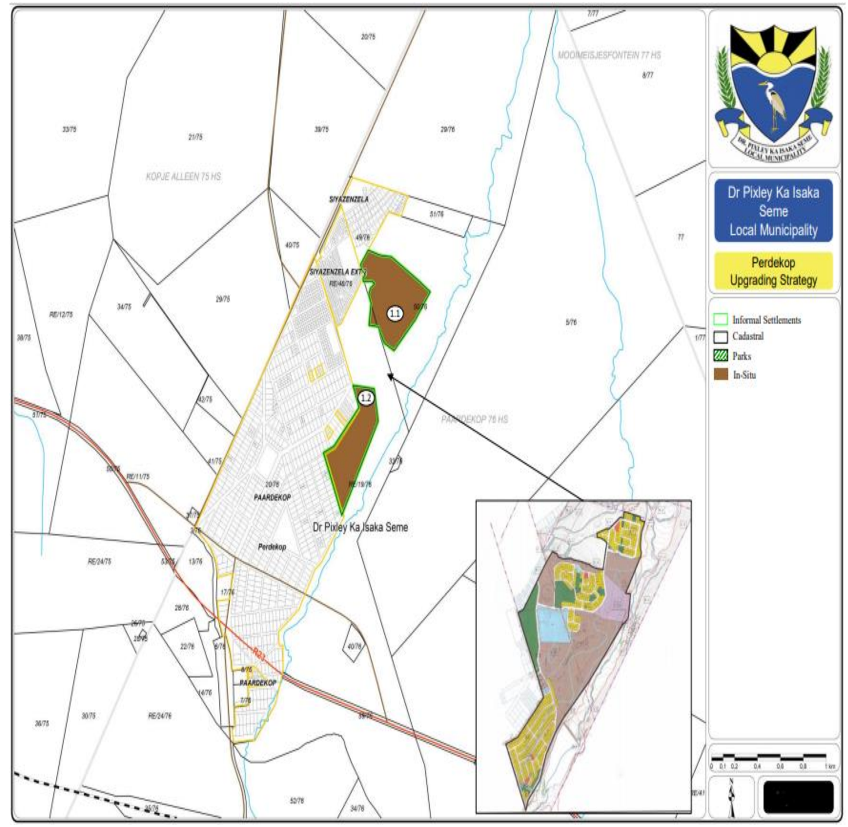
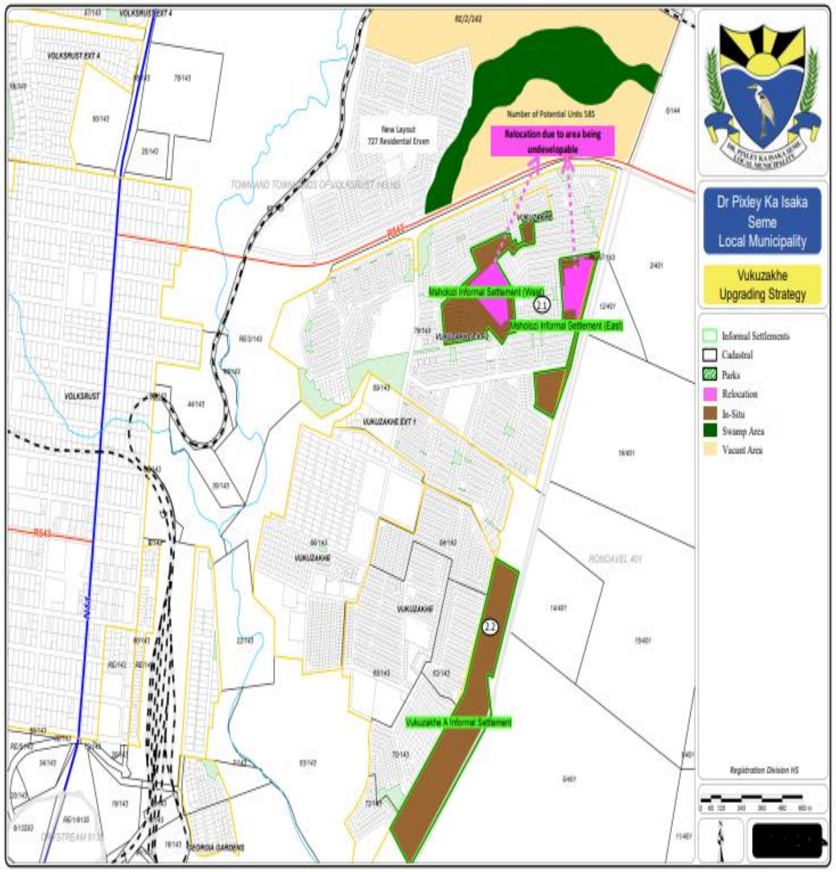


Figure 6.1

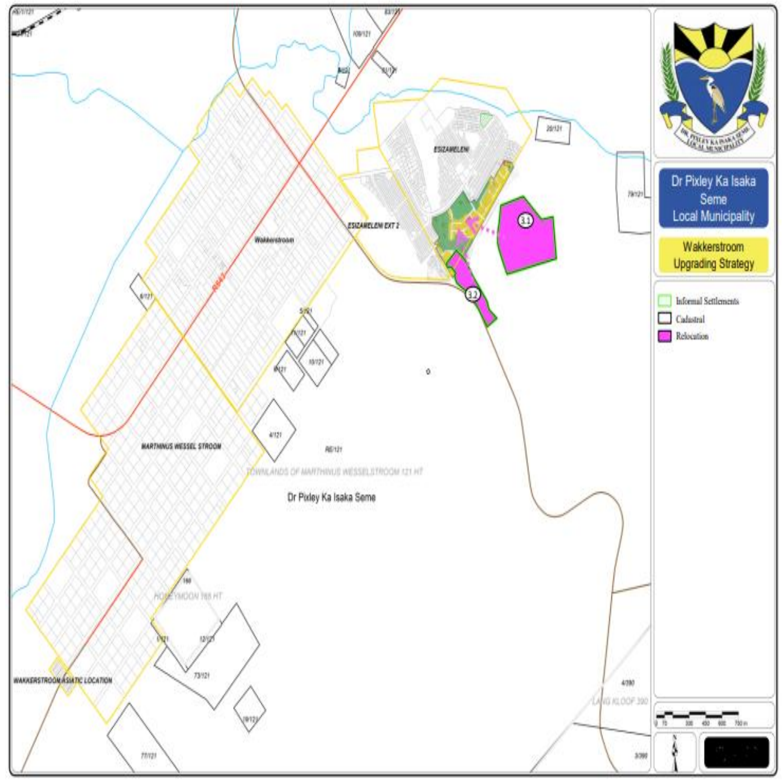
Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

The figure shows the upgrading strategy of Vukuzakhe*, namely Msholozi (488 units) and Vukuzakhe A (324 units). In Msholozi, 267 units can be accommodated in-situ while 221 units will be relocated to Vukuzakhe East as part of the NUSP initiative and in Vukuzakhe A, all 324 units will be upgraded in-situ.



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

The figure shows the upgrading strategy of Wakkerstroom, consisting of Nkanini East (16 units) and Nkanini West (119 units). The total of 135 units will be relocated to Esizameleni X1, which has a total capacity of 222 units, resulting in a surplus of 87 units.



Source: Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality: Development of IDP Housing Chapter, 2021

Most of the informal settlements that form part of the NUSP will be formalised in-situ. Only a section of Msholozi will need to be relocated and the two settlements at Wakkerstroom.

DEMAND ANALYSIS

The 2001-2011 average municipal population growth rates (0.30%) is lower than both the Gert Sibande (1.48%) and Provincial (1.83%) averages. At 2.80% between 1996 and 2001, the average municipal population growth rate was higher than both the Gert Sibande (2.42) and Provincial (1.49%) averages.

The number of households is an important measure for the administration of the housing programme. The number of households increased from 19 838 in 2011 to 22 546 in 2016.

In terms of Census 2016 statistics, combined, the two categories of female Headed and Child Headed households make up a total of 9202, of the 19 838 households in the municipality. This means almost one out of every two households in the municipality is Female Headed or Child Headed. Female and Child Headed households are regarded as "vulnerable" and enjoy priority status in terms of government policy. Programme interventions therefore need to be sensitive and respond accordingly.

There is an estimated number in terms of the housing backlogs in the various wards of the Municipality. The summary is presented in the table hereunder.

Housing Needs Backlog Including Rural Subsidy Area

NO	AREA	WARD	HOUSING BACKLOG
1	Vukuzakhe	1	300
2	Vukuzakhe	2	250
3	Vukuzakhe	3	275
4	Wakkerstroom	5	300
5	Perdekop	6	500
6	Daggakraal	11	300
7	Daggakraal	9	500
8	Amersfoort	7	1100
9	Ezamokuhle	8	100
10	Volksrust	4	500
11	Daggakraal	10	500
	TOTAL		**4325**

Spatial Targeting of RIAPP

KEY FOCUS AREA	PROJECT/INTERVENTION	SPATIAL REF.
Education	Development of an Agricultural School	**R1**
Energy	Solar and Wind Farms (Renewable Energy)	**R2**
	Off-Grid town networks	
Agriculture	Prioritisation of the Farmer Production Supporting Unit (FPSU)	**R3**
	Development of business plans that align with the FPSU (Land Reform farms)	
	Alignment of CASP/Illema projects to align to the FPSU	
	Advocating and promoting agri-tourism	
	Agricultural support services	
Knowledge-Economy	Broadband roll out within the region	**R4**
	The development of WiFi towers with restricted access to educational and business programs.	
Health	None	**R5**
Tourism	Tourism Office and facilities to serve the proposed tourism corridor (link to Pixley ka Seme Monument)	**R6**
	Improved integration of tourism activities through the development of a Tourism Development Plan for the region	
	Promoting Heritage, Agricultural, Eco and Adventure Tourism activities	
	Packaging of tourism packages/trips	
Rural Development	Business Plans per Farm to be developed/facilitated	**R7**
	Support and ring-fence local produce production	
	Development of a Commonage/Subsistence Farming Development Plan – Increase production	
Employment and Skills development	Development of a skills audit	**R8**
	Skills-based educational programs	
	Access to Bursaries	
Environmental Management	Expanded protected area expansion strategy	**R9**
	Clearing of alien invasive species	

Spatial targeting is the deliberate focus of particular interventions or projects in specific areas, as it is a more efficient way to achieve the desired spatial outcome. The following table and associated maps will describe and spatially reference the identified projects and interventions.

Table: Spatial Targeting of key development initiatives within the FPSU catchment area (30km radius)

In terms of the current municipal spatial plans, social/rental Accommodation is currently not catered for. The programme has not been identified for the purpose. The same applies for to the Gap Market programme it is not catered for in terms of current municipal plans.

Challenges / Interventions

Based on Programme shortcomings / key issues identified, the following strategies/ interventions with an elaboration of problem statements, strategy objective, outcomes and responsibility assignment are presented in the below table.

NO	Problem Statement	Strategy/Intervention	Objective	Outcomes
1	**Lack of Reliable Municipal Housing Needs/Demand Information hinders the planning effort** There is lack of accurate, up-to-date, credible Housing Demand information-planning the Human settlement programme delivery without an accurate knowledge of the nature and extent of the backlog is like "shooting in the dark".	Municipal Housing Needs/ Demand Management	To establish an accurate, credible and updatable housing needs/demand management system	- Enhanced knowledge and understanding of the municipal housing needs/demand - Enhanced ability to manage municipal housing needs/demand; and - Enhanced ability to plan for the required interventions/housing delivery.
2	**Slow start on Social/Affordable Rental Accommodation provision** The programmes were adopted and priorities by government several years ago, but implementation is not taking off the ground.	Social/Affordable Rental Accommodation Programme Implementation	To increase the amount of Social/Affordable Rental Accommodation units for qualifying households	- Enhanced knowledge and understanding of municipal social/affordable rental needs/demand; - Enhanced ability to plan for the required interventions – set realistic targets, budget, timelines etc. for inclusion in the Provincial Human Settlement Business Plan; and - Enhanced ability to contribute towards the achievement of Provincial Outcome 8 Social/Affordable Rental Accommodation Targets.

NO	Problem Statement	Strategy/Intervention	Objective	Outcomes
3	**Low number of Gap Market Households accessing subsidies is a major concern** The FLISP Programme was adopted and prioritised by government several years ago. Whilst statistical evidence suggests the possible existence of the targeted market segment of monthly incomes between R3 501 and R15 000 the number of subsidies being accessed remains extremely low.	Gap market Programme Implementation	To increase the number of households accessing FLISP subsidies	- Increase number of households utilizing Gap Market subsidies; - Enhanced knowledge and understanding of municipal Gap Market housing needs /demand. - Enhanced ability to plan for the required interventions – set realistic target, budget, timelines, etc. for inclusion in the Provincial Human Settlement Business Plan; and - Enhanced ability to contribute towards the achievement of Provincial Outcome 8 Gap Market Target.
4	**Prevalence of un-integrated and unsustainable Human Settlements still a concern** The social and Economic Amenities Programme, which is part of Financial Interventions programme of the HSDG, was adopted by government in order to address the gap in the provision of social and economic amenities in human settlement (new and existing). It finances the provision of primary municipal community facilities such as clinic/medical care, community halls, sports and other recreational facilities, taxi ranks and small business/informal trading. Since its prioritisation several years ago, the tool remains largely unutilised and envisaged outcomes are not being attained.	Social and Economic Amenities Programme Implementation	To create integrated and sustainable human settlements	- Enhanced knowledge and understanding of municipal Social and Economic Amenities needs/ demand; and - Enhanced ability to plan for the required interventions – set realistic targets, budgets, timelines etc. for inclusion in the 2016/17 Provincial Human Settlement Business Plan.

NO	Problem Statement	Strategy/Intervention	Objective	Outcomes
5.	**Slow Progress in the Upgrading of Informal Settlements negatively affects the achievement of set targets** Housing instruments currently being utilised to upgrade informal settlements are not effective and as a result, critical mass is not being realised. The utilization of the "right instrument/tool" designed for the purpose is crucial to get the job done in the right way and at the right time.	Progressive Upgrading of Informal Settlements	To fast track the upgrading of informal settlements in line with policy	- Improved programmes / project strategic alignment and target delivery. - Enhanced ability to increase the number of informal settlements households accessing basic services (water, sanitation, refuse removal and electricity) and security of tenure; - Enhanced ability to upscale and accelerate the implementation of the programme; and - Enhanced ability to contribute towards the achievement of Provincial Outcome 8 Informal Settlement Upgrading Targets.
6.	**Mismatch between Projects Implemented and strategic goals of government** Whilst programmes / projects being implemented remain within the general business scope / mandate of establishing human settlements, alignment to current human settlement priorities and achievement of government targets remains a challenge.	Project Portfolio streamlining and re-alignment	To adopt a system to ensure Project plans align to and contribute towards the achievement of strategic goals / targets set by government from time to time.	- Enhanced strategic planning knowledge and skills; - Enhanced ability to increase the municipal contribution towards the achievement of government's strategic goals and objectives overall; and - Enhanced level of compliance with policy directives, for the municipality.

NO	Problem Statement	Strategy/Intervention	Objective	Outcomes
7.	**Rampant Land invasions create havoc** Prevalence of land invasions triggered by the influx of immigration from neighbouring countries and rural-urban migration makes the housing backlog a mobbing target and the provision of basic services a nightmare.	Municipal Land invasion Management Strategy	To establish a framework for the management of informal settlements / land invasion	- Enhanced knowledge and understanding of the nature and extent of land invasions; - Enhanced capacity to manage and monitor land invasion / the proliferation of informal settlements ; and - Enhanced ability to plan for required interventions to address the backlog.
8.	**Municipal Accreditation Position needs clarification** An informed decision needs to be taken on how to handle the accreditation process for the Municipality in line with the Policy adopted by government	Municipal Accreditation Strategy	To set the process in motion for an informed decision on Accreditation	- Informed decision making on how to handle the accreditation process; - Enhanced ability to plan for the accreditation status; if applied for;
9	No expansion for development due to environmental sensitive land (biodiversity) at Ward 5 Part of the land portions are privately owned	Identify suitable land for future human settlement development	To provide land for human settlement	- Land accessed for human settlement

Bulk Engineering Services

Municipal bulk infrastructure plans / availability to support human settlement projects. Projects listed in the following table have been identified as having potential to support new human settlement developments in the Municipality:

AREA/LOCALITY	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	STATUS (2020/21)
Amersfoort	Water Treatment Works Completion Pipeline (Phase 2)	Upgrading
Amersfoort	Amersfoort Water Treatment Plant	Construction
Vukuzakhe A & B	Water and Sewer Reticulation	Construction
Esizameleni	Designs for Water and Sewer Reticulation	Planning
Siyazenzela	Designs for Water and Sewer Reticulation	Planning

Rural Development, Agriculture and Land Reform

MUNICIPAL CLASSIFICATION IN THE GERT SIBANDE DISTRICT FUNCTIONAL REGIONS

In terms of District Rural Development Plan (DRDP 2017) of Gert Sibande District Municipality, the municipality is categorised in terms of demarcation to be under Functional Region 1 which is charcacterised by coal, mining, electricity generation and maize and livestock farming. The areas identified in this functional region are

- Perdekop with the intervention aspects to consolidate rural activity around the area, focus to be on agriculture with agro industries around which is also a FPSU, mining may become more prominent in future , potential for vegetable, soya, grain and livestock (beef and sheep)
- Daggakraal is the focal area for establishment of a Rural node, several land reform initiative are underway (to be incorporated and aligned in the plan), regional access problematic – removed from the regional road networt, potential for vegetables, livestocks, soya and deciduous fruit. FPSU proposed at Daggakraal

The DRDP further provide that the Mpumalanga AgriPark initiative earmarked fourteen nodes within Gert Sibande District Municipality in the Functional Region 1 as Farmer Production Support Units (FPSU) and the indentified commodities. Ermelo is the Regional Urban Market Centre (RUMC) for the area and Piet Retief town in Mkhondo Local Municipality is the Agri Hub. In this municipality Volksrust, Daggakraal and Perdekop are identified FPSU with livestock, grains, fruits (apple, berries), vegetables and soya as commodities.

The unique nature of farming increase pressure for higher impact of rural development, necessitating land use management guidelines with respect to development of rural non-agricultural land uses.

These land uses are normally associated with demands in the rural area for non-agricultural or service related industries. The high rural population and shift towards tourism and eco-related activities, further necessitates clear policy guidelines with respect to non-agricultural uses in the rural area.

Rural non-agricultural land uses specifically, but not exclusively refer to the following activities:

No	Activities
1	Farm Schools
2	Agri-Industries
3	Engineering Services
4	Service Trades and Farm Shops
5	Warehousing and Packing sheds
6	Nurseries, Kennels and Riding Schools

It should be noted that the policy for rural non-agricultural land uses exclude tourism and resort related activities. These uses will be dealt with under a separate policy.

Land Reform

Projects will be linked to the acquisition of and access to land through the three land reform programmes (redistribution, tenure and restitution). All projects implemented through the three programmes will be implemented efficiently but in a sustainable manner liked to the strategic objective of the CRDP. Some of the priorities include:

No	Land Reform Priorities
1	Reviewing the land reform products and approaches
2	Reviewing land acquisition models (including the Willing buyer-Willing seller approach)
3	Fast-tracking the settlement of labour tenancy claims
4	Facilitating secure access to land by farm dwellers
5	Protecting the land rights and of farm workers
6	Increasing the pace of settling outstanding Land Restitution Claims
7	Providing an analysis of outstanding claims
8	Adopting a developmental approach to the settlement of restitution claims

Human Settlement and Land Administration

Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Area through the IDP processes continue to identify a need for housing particularly in Wakkerstroom (Esizameleni), Amersfoort (Ezamokuhle), Volksrust(Vukuzakhe) and Paardekop (Siyazenzela). The municipality therefore undertook the initiative to identify land for human settlements with the assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for detailed planning proposals for 3,253 erven in all of the five (5) areas.

Municipal Township Establishment initiatives currently underway in terms of the IDP are listed in the table hereunder. These initiatives present an opportunity for collaboration/partnerships between the Municipality and the Department, in order to accelerate delivery and, specifically for exploring the feasibility of the GAP Market Projects.

Township establishment projects are underway in four administrative units except for Daggakraal. The initiatives are intended to contribute to the Integrated Residential Development Programme. The initiatives will yield an estimated 3253 new stands.

Area/Locality	Project Description	Expected Number of Units	Status (2020/21)
Vukuzakhe A & B	Township Establishment	1 180	Detailed Planning for Vukuzakhe-A General Plan submitted to Surveyor General (SG) for Vukuzakhe-B
Ezamokuhle (Amersfoort)	Township Establishment	1 001	Detailed Planning -General Plan submitted to SG
Siyazenzela (Paardekop)	Township Establishment	601	Detailed Planning -General Plan submitted to SG
Esizameleni (Wakkerstroom)	Township Establishment	471	Detailed Planning -General Plan submitted to SG
Volksrust Ext 6 (Volksrust)	Amendment of the General Plan for all social and economic categorize	±3 000	Submission made to DHS
Volksrust Ext 6 (Volksrust)	Amendment of the General Plan for all social and economic categorize	± 2 500	Detailed Planning underway
Extension of Vukuzakhe-B	Township Establishment	± 1 000	Submission made to DBSA

Township Establishment/ Planned project

The Municipality undertook a process of Township Establishments in Esizameleni, Ezamokuhle, Vukuzakhe and Siyazenzela during the 2018/19 financial year with the assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements.

The scope of work included the following:

Township Establishment Scope
Identifying of land (Private and Public owned land) for future housing development in accordance with the demand as expressed during the IDP Public Consultative Meetings
To provide Professional services (Planning, Engineering services and Project Management) for the development of 3 253 residential sites in all the Townships

The progress to date on the five (5) township establishment projects of Esizameleni, Ezamokuhle, Siyazenzela and Vukuzakhe-A&B is as indicated below.

ESIZAMELENI 1288

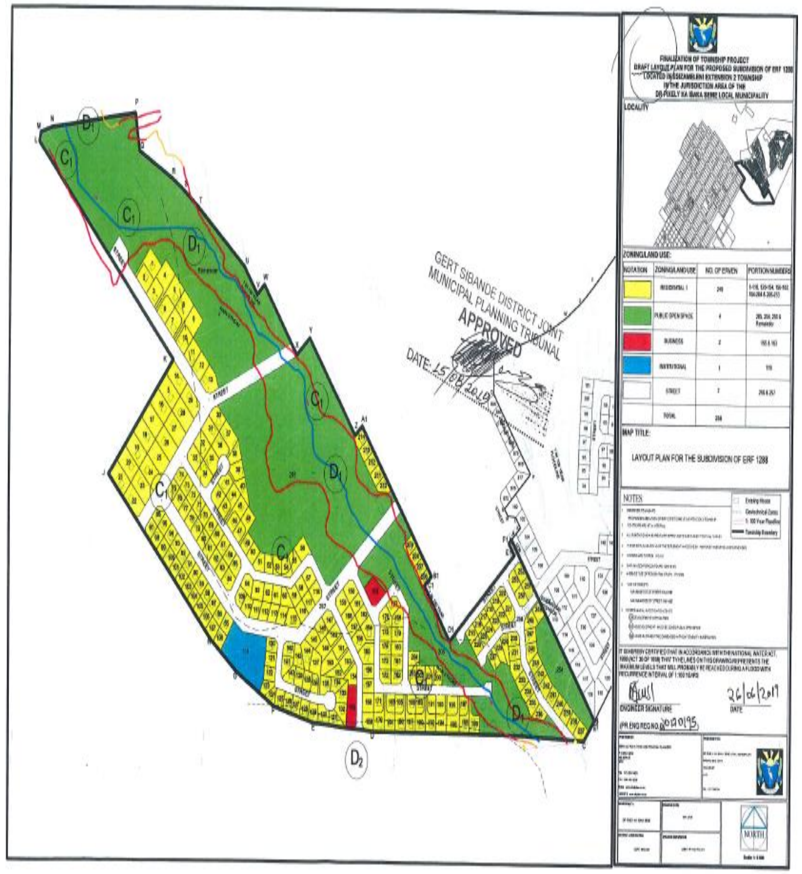
The pegging of 249 residential portions is complete on Erf 1288 in Esizameleni with 212 low cost houses constructed and the General Plan with Conditions was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General (**Figure 4** below).

WAKKERSTROOM/ ESIZAMELENI

Two new developments have been commissioned in Esizameleni (subdivision of Erf 1288 which created 249 sites and 212 low cost houses have been constructed) and subdivision of Erf 1263, which created 222 residential portions. Both sites created 471 new residential Ervens in Esizameleni.

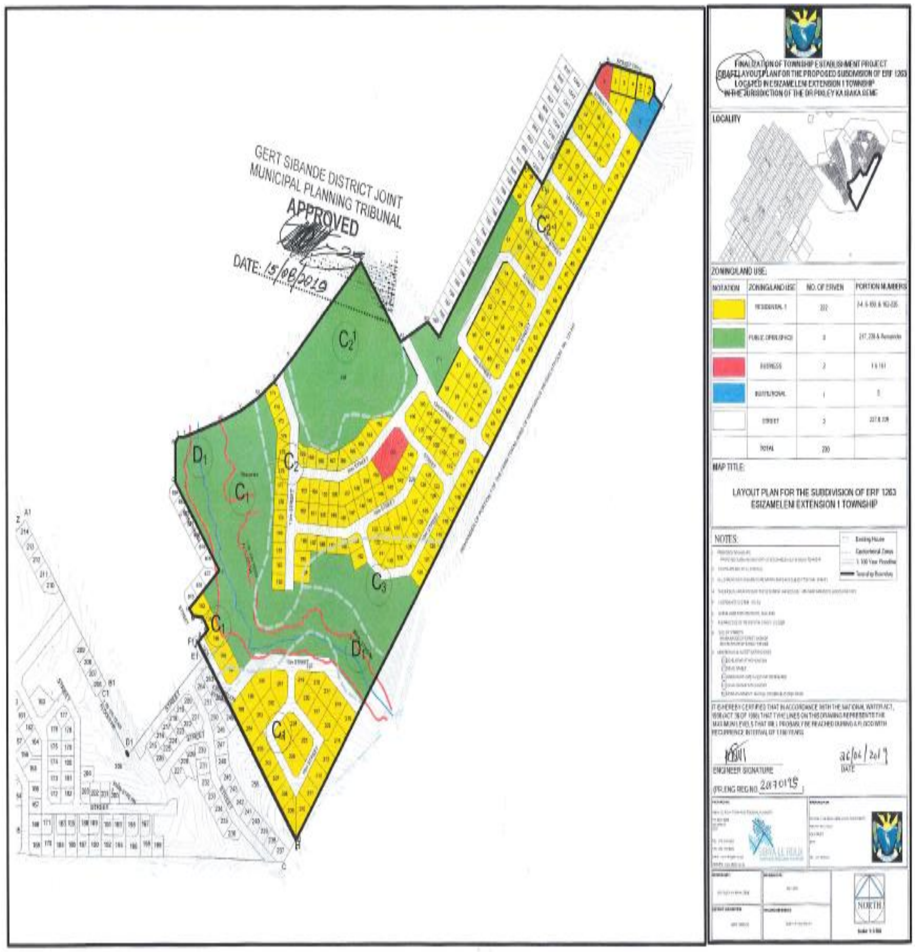
ESIZAMELENI 1263

The pegging of 222 residential portions on Erf 1263 in Esizameleni is complete and the General Plan with Conditions was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General



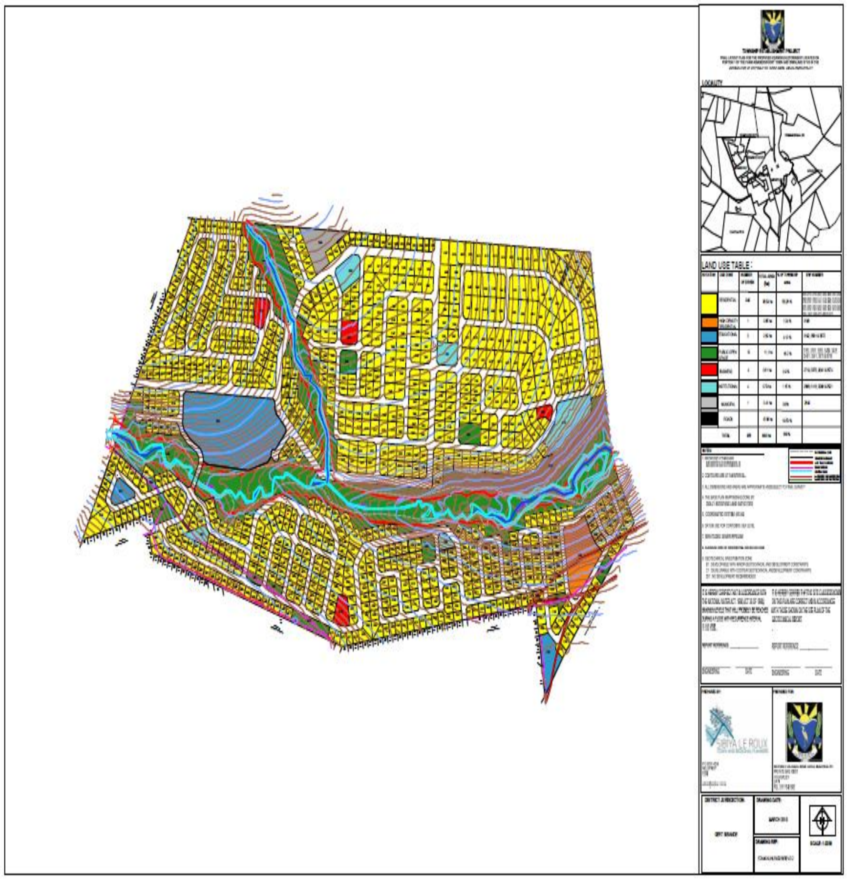
EZAMOKUHLE

The pegging of 1001 residential stands is complete and the General Plan with Conditions of Establishment for Ezamokuhle was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General (See **Figure 6**).



AMERSFOORT

The municipality is in position of 98 vacant sites located next to the silos and were made available through offers to purchase to individuals who can afford to purchase stands. The sites have infrastructure and are serviced with water and sewer, Ezamokuhle is located in the Eskom's jurisdiction, therefore a submission will be made to Eskom for servicing with Electricity. Also take note the stands are yet to be valued and awaiting the formalization of the subdivision which is in progress and the value will be determined thereafter the conclusion of the draft general plan.



Out of the 1001 residential sites, 500 can be made available for sale to individual within the gap market and the remaining can accommodate the low income earners in Ezamokuhle for low cost houses.

SIYAZENZELA

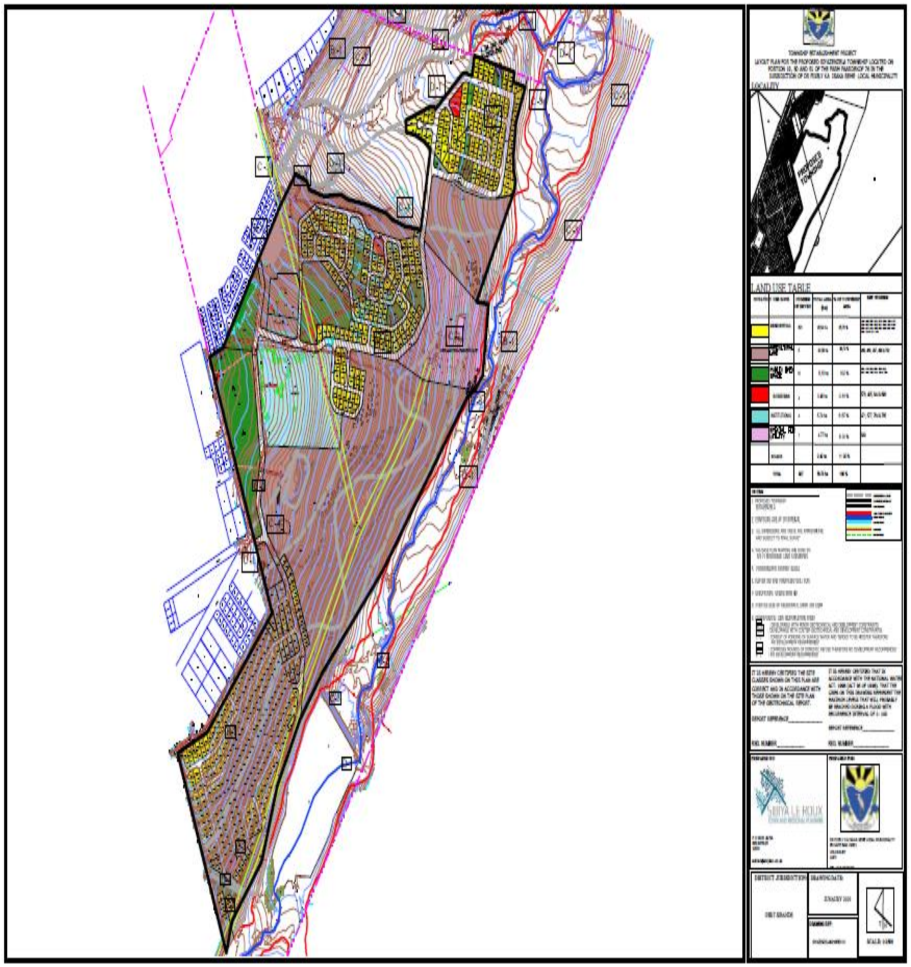
The pegging of 601 residential stands for Siyazenzela is complete and the General Plan together with the Conditions of Establishment was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General (**Figure 7**).

119 residential sites have been made available to individuals within the gap market, who are eligible to purchase.

PAARDEKOP

During the land audit done in Paardekop approximately 14 vacant sites were identified, each measuring 1983m² and the sites are in filled, allocated in an existing town and are fully serviced with water, sewer and electricity.

Subsequent to the validation processes there is an option of subdividing the bigger sites in order to add more stands to reduce the demand by the public in Paardekop. Therefore with the assistance from Gert Sibande District, a draft layout has been completed which could yield approximately 36 portions measuring 350m² each.



VOLKSRUST

The Department of Human Settlements has appointed a service provider for the amendment of the existing General Plan in Volksrust Extension 6 which will cater for all social and economic categorise. It is envisaged that the installation of infrastructure services and this development will yield approximately 2500 residential sites for integrated development with all social amenities. This will accommodate from low, medium to high income residential development in Volksrust Ext 6. The initiative is at the feasibility investigation and planning phases.

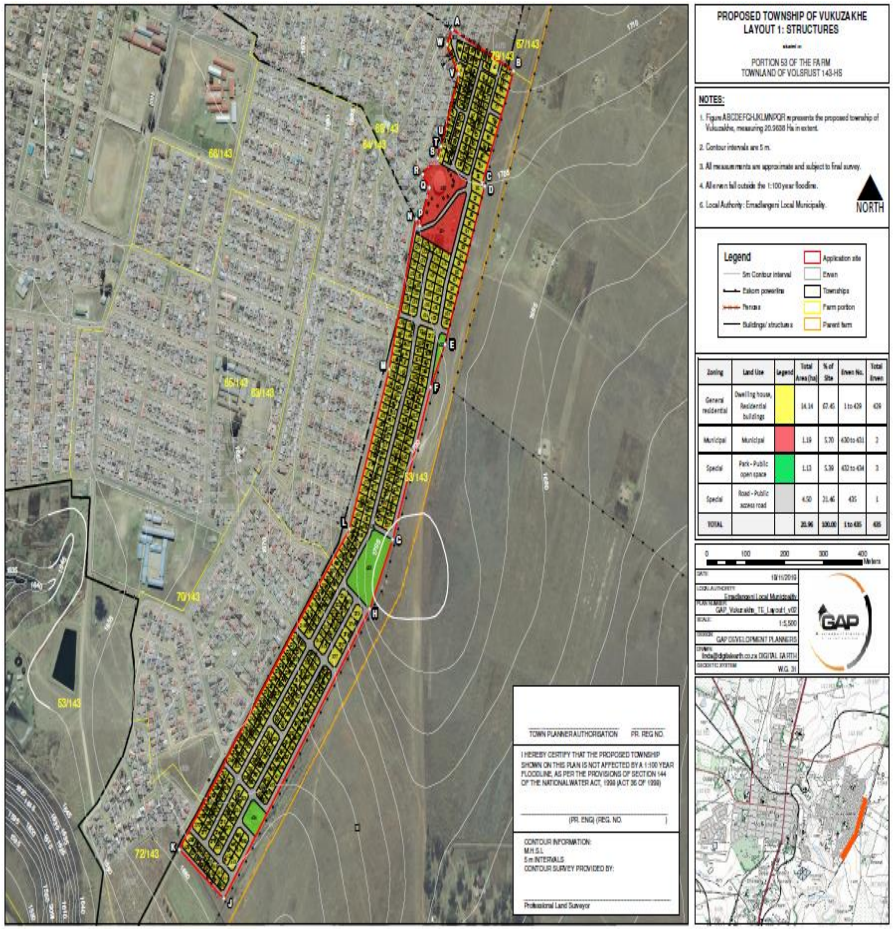
The re-scoping of the projects to make provision for an integrated development for social and economic categories of households (low, middle and high income housing), including Rental and Gap Market requirements where feasible.

This development will also assist to curb the Low number of Gap Market Households accessing subsidies which is a major concern- The FLISP Programme was adopted and prioritised by government several years ago, therefore it will be accommodated in this development, as well as the Social/Affordable Rental Accommodation provision within the Municipality.

VUKUZAKHE A

Application for Township Establishment with Conditions of Establishment has been submitted to the District Municipal Planning Tribunal for approval which is pending amendment of the new layout to incorporate the underlying engineering infrastructure. The development will yield approximately 429 residential stands in Vukuzakhe-A. Servicing of the sites with Sewer and water reticulation with roads has commenced on site (**Figure 9**).

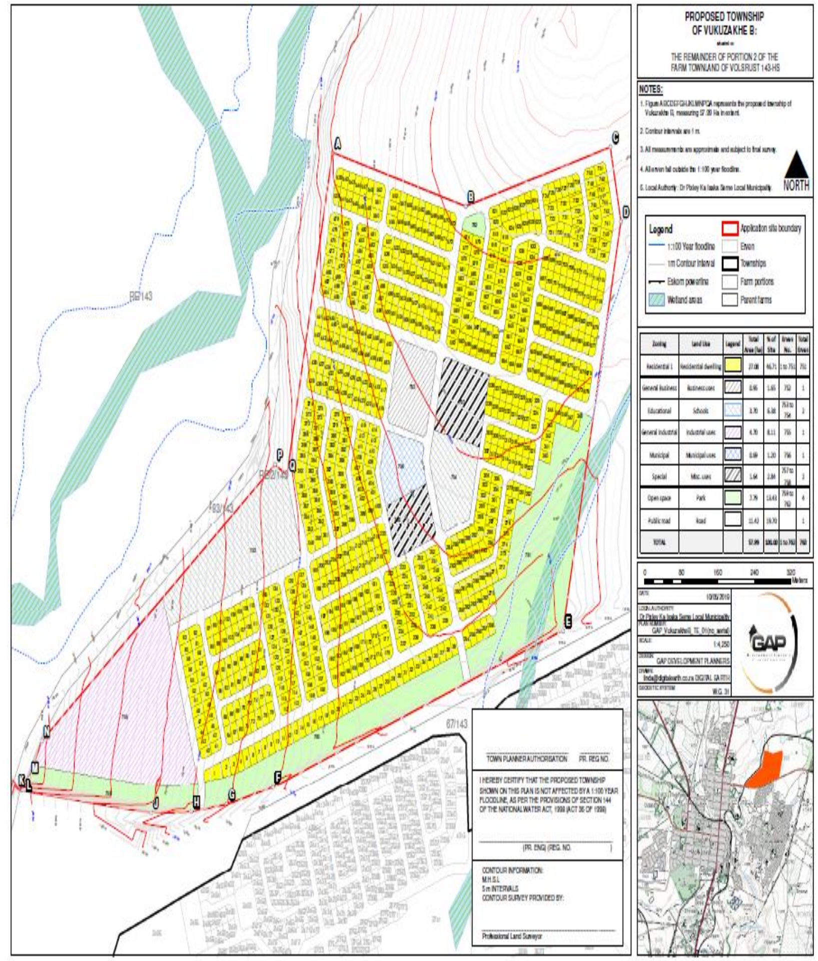
The Department of Human Settlement has allocated funds and appointed a contractor to construct 230 units of low cost houses in Vukuzakhe-A. 200 beneficiaries have been approved by DHS on the HSS System. Awaiting the completion of services in Vukuzakhe-A, as well as the finalization of the Township Establishment processes.



VUKUZAKHE B

The pegging and servicing of 751 residential stands for Vukuzakhe B with water, sewer and roads reticulation is complete and the General Plan together with the Conditions of Establishment was submitted to the Office of the Surveyor General (**Figure 8**).

The Department of Human Settlement has appointed a service provider for the construction of 500 low cost houses in Vukuzakhe-B. The deficit of 251 residential sites will be made available through offers to purchase.



Security of Tenure (Issuing of Title deeds)

The ownership of land by the previously disadvantaged and communities remain of great importance in the municipality. The security of tenure is a strategic service delivery beneficial to communities including provision of an access to basic services, small scale finance and public investment in infrastructure development. Title Deeds provide security and also reduce illegal invasion of land by communities.

The Department of Human Settlements provides assistance and support to the municipality with process for Title Deeds Restoration project for Pre-1994, Post-1994 and current programmes.

Housing Property Management (Rental Properties)

Hostel and rental flats Redevelopment: The redevelopment of hostel and municipal rental buildings has faced considerable problems as a result of the criminal activities; illegality, informal dwellers, long waiting list and non-payment of services persist. The should be a comprehensive plan to address the challenges encountered with the management of the municipal owned residential properties

Capital Investment Framework

The existence of an SDF for a municipality does not ensure that it will be implemented successfully. The implementation of the SDF should be implemented through the municipality's IDP, sector plans, strategies and projects, municipal budget and land use management scheme. If the SDF is not implemented through these mechanisms it will never serve the purpose it was intended for.

The capital investment framework proposed in the following section is one of the most important mechanisms for the implementation of the SDF because if there is no money for the projects and plans it will never be implemented. The projects listed are all new projects that resulted from the SDF and should be included in the next IDP review as projects for implementation.

The full details of the proposed project and estimated costs for implementation of the approved SDF 2020 are incorporated in the IDP.

PRIVATE SECTOR LAND USE FOR BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT IN VOLKSRUST)

INSTITUTION	PROPOSAL / INTENTION
Hoku Gem investment	Proposed development of Shopping Complex on Portion 12 of Erf 1360 at the corner of Adelaide Tambo Street and Dr Nelson Mandela Drive, Volksrust.
GSNY Construction	Purchased the Remaining Extent of the Municipal Land – Erf 1096 Volksrust and relocated the recreational facility (park) from the proposed remaining extent of Erf 1096 to a portion of the remaining extent of Erf 1096. The development of a shopping centre at the corner of Pretorius Street and Nelson Mandela Drive has commenced.

VRYHEID – EMADLANGENI – NEWCASTLE - ERMELO CORRIDOR DEVELOPMENT PLAN PURPOSE

The Kwazulu-Natal Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (KZN CoGTA) initiated a process in August 2019 to develop a Strategic Corridor Development Plan (SCDP) covering – Vryheid – Emadlangeni-Newcastle – Ermelo (VENE). The plan was developed in collaboration with Mpumalanga Provincial Government, Gert Sibande District Municipality, and Local Municipalities within the corridor and other stakeholders

The plan seek to consolidate the various strategic plans developed by relevant provincial departments, municipalities and sector departments in the areas and also identify opportunities, from a spatial and value chain perspective, that can be optimised within the corridor.

It further intends to provide focused and structured development whilst incorporating electricity transmission, bulk infrastructure provision, rural development, and integrated human settlements, spatial equity and skills development through the corridor development plan

The objectives of the project

- To identify and articulate the core strategic element of value chains associated with sector-based activities along the corridor.
- Identify quick win in terms of corridor interventions and opportunities for local economic development and determine appropriate land use, developments and catalytic projects alongside the corridor.
- To focus investment on existing nodes and corridors and where applicable, identify new nodes and corridors to ensure efficient road/rail intermodal integration.
- To formulate an environmental analysis to identify sensitive areas and establish the sustainability of proposals and an infrastructure development plan that enhances the Region’s logistical and economic comparative/competitive advantage that promotes sustainable growth.

The benefits of Development corridors are:

- They have potential to diversify and improve livelihoods by making trade, communications, and services more efficient.
- They can also spread development opportunities to remote, poor and marginalized communities and regions, thus enabling countries to better achieve their Sustainable Development Goals.

The final report of the VENE-SCDP from Kwazulu-Natal Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (KZN-COGTA) has been issued and received by the municipality. It has been recommended that the plan be elevated to the national level as a feeder into the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) and to be converted into a Regional Spatial Development Framework in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, No 16 of 2013.

SPATIAL PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT

TABLE A

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PLANS

KPA 6	**Spatial Planning and Human Settlement**
Municipal Department	**Planning and Economic Development**
Problem Statement	Lack of GIS & Town Planning services, Mushrooming of Land invasion, insufficient land for development of sustainable human settlements), asbestos and mud houses and Lack of land tenure securities.
One Plan Transformation Area	**Spatial Transformation**
2019-24 MTSF Priority	**Spatial Integration, Human Settlement and Local Government**
Municipal Priority	To ensure integrated rural and urban planning
Impact statement: Accessible services to communities	**MTSF Target: 100% access to piped water, sanitation, electricity and 75% to weekly waste removal**

Strategic Goal	**Strategic Objective**	**Baseline**	**Situational analysis**	**5 year IDP target**	**Intervention Programme**		**ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION**			
						2023/24 Outputs	**Current Status**	**2024/25 Outputs**	**2025/26 Outputs**	**2026/27 Outputs**
Improved access to sustainable human settlement	Reduction in the number of households living in inadequate housing e.g. households in informal dwellings,	5 Integrated Human Settlements	Lack of GIS & Town Planning services	2	Improve GIS and Town Planning Capacity and services	1	Not achieved (Budget Constraint)	-	1	-
					Appoint a GIS Specialist and secure the software	-		-	-	-

	backyards, traditional dwellings.				development of GIS Strategy					
			Mushrooming of Land invasion and informal settlements		Township Establishment	1			1	
						Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable	In progress in Volksrust Extension 6, (Town Planning studies (EIA's and Geotech)	-	Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable	-
			Asbestos and mud houses		Eradication of asbestos and mud houses		Submissions have made to DHS for consideration	Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable	Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable	Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable
		189 Title deeds issued	Lack of land tenure securities		Application and registration of title deeds to beneficiaries	Title deeds issued to beneficiaries	189 Title deeds have been issued	200 households registered for title deeds	300 households registered for title deeds	400 households registered for title deeds
	Number of new integrated sustainable human settlements	47 new integrated Human Settlements	Prevalence of un-integrated and unsustainab	New Township establishment in 5 areas	Implementation of Social and Economic Amenities Programme	Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable	In progress in Volksrust extension 6	Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable	Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable	Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable

	developments established		le Human Settlements		New Township establishment for human settlement in Ezamokuhle, Siyazenzela, Vukuzakhe A&B and Esizameleni	20% of Residential serviced stands for middle income disposed	247 Residential sites have been disposed for middle income in Vukuzakhe-B	50 Residential serviced stands for middle income disposed	50 Residential serviced stands for middle income disposed	50 Residential serviced stands for middle income disposed
	Number of households living in informal dwelling	4 907 (21,81%)	Slow Progress in the Upgrading of Informal Settlements		Progressive Upgrading of Informal Settlements	Formalization of settlement	Formalization of 1 informal settlement (Esizameleni)		1 Informal settlement to be formalized in Vukuzakhe	1 Informal settlement to be formalized in Ezamokuhle
	Reduction in the number of households living in farms	585 (2,6%)	Lack of land tenure securities		Transfer of land sites from CPA/Trusts to existing beneficiaries	Application and registration of title deeds to beneficiaries	Dept. of Human Settlement Deliverable			1 x Transfer of land sites from CPA/Trusts to existing beneficiaries (In Daggakraal)
	Percentage of households living in informal dwelling	47 new integrated Human Settlements	Rampant land invasions		Municipal Land invasion Management Strategy & plan		Prevention of land invasion and management and	Promulgation of the By-Law		

	(migration effect)						control of informal settlements By-Law has been developed.			

TABLE B: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

W67890-	Strategic Objective	KPI	5 year target		ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION			
				2023/24	Current Status	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Improved access to sustainable human settlement	Reduction in the number of households living in inadequate housing e.g. households in informal dwellings, backyards, traditional dwellings	Number of GIS Specialist appointed	1	**-**	Not achieved (Financial constraints	**-**	**1**	**-**
		Number of GIS software secured	1	**-**	Not achieved (Financial constraints	**-**	**1**	**-**
		Number of GIS Strategy developed	1	1	Not achieved (to be finalized upon the appointment of a GIS Specialist)	-	1	-
		Number of Townships Established	2	-	In progress in Volksrust Extension 6	-	1	1
		Number of units relocated from informal settlements	860	584	Awaiting approval of	-	276	

					funding from DHS for the extension of Vukuzakhe-B			
		Number of Land Use Enforcement By-Law developed	1	1	Not Achieved	1	-	-
		Number of Town Planner and Land Use Inspectors appointed	3	2	HR Competency	-	-	-

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) FUNDED CAPITAL PROJECTS FOR THE 2024/25 FINANCIAL YEAR

NO	PROJECT NAME	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
1	Refurbishment of Volksrust Water Treatment Plant	R3 114 115.70	R3 000 000.00	R3 000 000.00
2	Refurbishment of Boreholes	R3 500 000.00		R3 000 000.00
3	Construction of Toilets in Ward 9 10 & 11	R3 000 000.00		
4	Procurement of a Compactor Truck	R2 200 000.00	R954 450,40	1 800 000.00
5	Water reticulation in Ward 10	R1 944 650.30		
6	Construction of roads in Ward 9 & 11	R4 000 000.00		
7	Construction of combo court in Daggakraal	R4 000 000.00		
8	Construction of roads in Ward 2	R2 084 600.00		
9	Construction of roads in Ward 3	R2 658 984.00	R1 999 999.60	R3 000 000.00
10	Construction of Road in Ward 1	R6 000 000.00		
11	Provision of VIP toilets in farms, boreholes, and construction of roads in Ward 6.		4 000 000.00	R3 000 000.00
12	Construction of roads and Water reticulation in ward 8.		6 000 000.00	R3 000 000.00
13	Water reticulation in ward 10		2 000 000.00	R6 486 700.00
14	Construction of road and water reticulation in ward 07		6 000 000.00	R4 500 000.00
15	Provision of water and sanitation in farms and procurement of JoJo tanks in ward 05		6 000 000.00	R4 500 000.00
16	PMU	R1 710 650.00	R1 576 550.00	R1 699 300.00
17	**Total**	**R34 213 000.00**	**R31 531 000.00**	**R33 986 000.00**

WSIG projects

Description	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Upgrading of Amersfoort Waste Water Treatment Plant	47 106 000.00	-	-
Refurbishment and Upgrading of Volksrust WWTW	4 000 000.00	38 035 000.00	39 479 000.00
TOTAL	**51 106 000.00**	**38 035 000.00**	**39 479 000.00**

INEP projects

Description	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Electrification of 414 houses in Vukuzakhe A	8 082 000.00	-	-
Electrification of 500 houses in Vukuzakhe B	9 750 000.00	10 000 000.00	8 462 000.00
TOTAL	**17 832 000.00**	**10 000 000.00**	**8 462 000.00**

2024/25 INTERNALLY FUNDED PROJECTS

DESCRIPTION	2024/25
Rehabilitation of Roads in Ward 4	3 500 000.00
TOTAL	**3 500 000.00**

Department of Minerals and Energy (INEP Projects 2024/25)

Project Name / Description	2024/25
Electrification of 414 houses in Vukuzakhe A	8 082 000.00
Electrification of 500 houses in Vukuzakhe B	9 750 000.00
TOTAL	**17 832 000.00**

Department of Education

Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
Volksrust Primary School**-Sanitation**	Pixley Ka Seme	100%	3,221.87	3,221.87

Municipal Infrastructure Support Agency (MISA)

Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R’000	Total project cost R’000
Implementation of Water Conservation and Demand Management for Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality In Mpumalanga (Installation Of Bulk Water Meters)	115 304 People 32 972 HH Wards 1-11 Volksrust,Vukuzakhe, Wakkerstroom, Perdekop, Daggakraal 26°33′S 29°10′E	Installation of 34 bulk water meters	1 800	1 800
Strengthening capacity in Local Municipalities and districts	Deployment of MISA Engineers, Planners, Young Graduates. .	The objective of this intervention is to address the challenges of scarce and critical skills shortage in municipalities. This is achieved by facilitating technical skills pool required to strengthen municipal technical capacity within municipalities for planning, implementation, operation and maintenance of municipal infrastructure. MISA mobilises expert capacity across government and the private sector for deployment to municipalities for interventions.		
Support with implementation of SPLUMA compliant and technical support on Township Establishment.	Development Control Applications (Pixley)	Development Control Application Assessment		

Municipal Infrastructure Support Agency (MISA)

Local municipality	Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
TENURE REFORM IMPLEMENTATION					
All municipalities	Land Acquisition for Farm Dwellers and Labour Tenants	Farm Dwellers and Labour Tenants	Acquisition of 467 hectares of land to secure the legally insecure land tenure rights	R3 195 000	R3 195 000
STRATEGIC LAND ACQUISITION					
All municipalities	Land Acquisition for agricultural (food security) and development purposes	Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (preferably women, youth and persons with disabilities)	Acquisition of land for agricultural (food security) and development purposes.	R124 700 000	R124 700 000
COOPERATIVE ENTERPRISE DEVELOMENT					
Not yet identified	Gert Sibande non-agricultural project	Not yet identified	Provision of mechanisation, production inputs, skills development, operational costs to support food production in the prioritised commodities value chain.	R 700 000	R 1 000 000

Department of Corporative Governance and Traditional Authority

Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
Construction Of Traditional Council Offices	Lekgotla Traditional Community	1 Construction Of Traditional Council Offices	5 500	5 500

Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport

Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
Culvert in Daggakraal	-27.163852574, 30.4119830	100% Completed	257	
Culvert in Gomora	-25.7251642, 31.7598525	100% Completed	173	
Special Maintenance Project: P255/1 From Gauteng Border km 16.88 to km 29.53 (D2368). Activities (Base Correction - In-situ recycling, Reseal, Shoulder repairs, etc.)	-25.6586833, 28.7222082	90% Complete	R43 855.56	0,00

Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
Culvert in ka Shorty	-24.6482614, 31.3684153	100% Complete	96	

Department of Community Safety,

Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000
Educational awareness campaigns • Human Trafficking Awareness Campaigns • Gender Based Violence Campaign	Perdekop, Volksrust & Amersfoort	40
Rural Safety Initiative • Stock theft awareness campaign	Daggakraal	18
Vulnerable Group initiative • Campaign against abuse of the elderly	Wakkerstroom	16
School Safety Initiative • Crime awareness campaign • Crime awareness campaigns	Qedela Secondary School & Elangwane Secondary School	40
Support to Community Safety Forum (CSF)	Dr. Pixley ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality	13
Support to Community Policing Forum (CPFs)	Amersfoort, Perdekop, Daggakraal, Volksrust & Wakkerstroom	40
Job Massification: Recruitment and Deployment of Tourism Safety Monitors for a 12 Months Closed Contract @R2432.22 pm	8 young people : Volkrust:4 & Wakkerstroom:4	233
Transport Regulation Programme: Safety Engineering, Traffic Law Enforcement, Road Safety Education, Transport Administration and Licensing and; Overload Control	Dr. Pixley ka Isaka Seme Local Municipality	Operational

DEPARTMENT OF CULTURE, SPORTS AND RECREATION

Local municipality	Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
Gert Sibande District	Library Reading material provided to empower learners and communities with knowledge through supply of new library materials to public libraries	All Municipalities	6745 electronic book accessible to 46 public libraries	1 508	1 508
• **Msukaligwa LM** • **Chief Albert Luthuli LM** • **Mkhondo LM** • **Govan Mbeki LM** • **Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM** • **Lekwa LM** • **Depaleseng LM**	Mini library project implemented to increase access to library for people living with disabilities	Ermelo, Wesselton, Elukwatini, Bethal ,ZN Mkhwanazi,Mkhondo, Lebuhang, Mbalenhle, Volkrust, Sakhile, Balfour, Emthonjeni and Daggarkraal	Fourteen(13) libraries offering services to the blind	613	613
Chief Albert Luthuli LM	Projects undertaken to promote all the functions of the repository through oral history, records management seminars or	All Municipalities	One(1) Oral history	681	681

Local municipality	Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
	archives conferences in response to new developments in the profession				
Gert Sibande District	Structures supported to promote Social Cohesion and moral values, identify, develop and nurture youth talent and the broader creative industry of the Province	All Municipalities	Three (3) Cultural structures supported	2 442	2 442
Gert Sibande District	Cultural projects to develop, promote and preserve living culture programmes in partnership with amaKhosi	All Municipalities	Umkhosi woMhlanga KZN	50	50
Gert Sibande District	Signify the rich history of the country by elevating certain days into public holidays so that they can be celebrated or commemorated	All Municipalities	Two(2) National and Commemorative Days celebrations	1 966	1 966
Gert Sibande District	Cooperatives supported to increase marketing platforms for exposure of arts and craft products	All Municipalities	Seven(7) Arts and Craft cooperatives	95	95
Gert Sibande District	Project implemented to increase scope of implementing Arts and Culture projects	All Municipalities	Fifteen(15)Arts and Culture EPWP jobs opportunities created	638	638

Local municipality	Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
Gert Sibande District	Standardization of the geographical land scape through name change programme	All Municipalities	One(1) Geographic Name Change through LGNC and PGNC	83	83
Gert Sibande District	Social cohesion dialogue to foster respect, reconcile and tolerate each other so that we can be united as a nation in diversity	All Municipalities	One(1) Community Conservation/dialogue held to foster social interaction	100	100
Gert Sibande District	Project that seeks to foster Constitutional values , raise awareness and promote social cohesion	All Municipalities	Seven(7) public awareness activations on the National Symbol	83	83
Gert Sibande District	Promote participation in sport and recreation by facilitating opportunities for people to share space	All Municipality	Eighteen(18) Sport and Active Recreation Events Move for Health ,2 Aerobics ,Municipal IG 7, Youth month celebration tournaments, District IG, Nelson Mandela Month , Women in Sport tournament ,Golden Oldies, Stage Recreation day and BIG Walk ,People with Disabilities Games ,	1 457	1 457

Local municipality	Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
			Top 4 football and Netball in Rural areas ,		
	Club development program is established		9 local leagues supported	2 211	2 211
			100 athletes supported by the sports academies to access		
Gert Sibande District	Provision of athletes in schools, municipal hubs and clubs with sport equipment and/ or attire to excel in sport	All Municipalities	50 Schools,10 hubs and 30 clubs provided with sport equipment	2002	2002
Gert Sibande District	Developed and nurture talent of learners in sport by providing them with opportunities to excel school sport seasons hosted	All Municipalities	2 000 learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level	2 795	2 795

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM

Local municipality	Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R'000	Total project cost R'000
Province-wide	Implementation of the Enterprise Development Programme	N/A	- Disburse financial support to approved enterprises - Provide non-financial support to approved enterprises	R 63 200 000.00	R 63 200 000.00

Department of Human Settlement

Sites	Housing Units	Social and Economic Facilities	Title Deeds	Bulk Infrastructure Projects	Emergency Assistance /Asbestos Roof Removal
100	**116**	**0**	**100**	**0**	**0**

Programme	ISUPG Target
Social Facilitation	Development of social compact Model for all Municipalities
Interim Services (Chemical Toilets)	Holfontein Farm and Vukuzakhe B
Informal Settlements Projects / Planning	100 Esizameleni *(Vukuzakhe ???)*

Programme	HSDG Target 2024/25
Integrated Residential Development Programme: Phase 1: Planning & Services **(HSDG Sites)** and Engineering Services	**3 149** Sites - All municipalities
	Bulk Infrastructure (Total)
	Bulk for Distress Mining Communities
Integrated Residential Development Programme: Phase 2: Top Structure (Low cost-RDP)	**1 658** Units : All municipalities

Project/Programme Name/Description	Project Beneficiary/ Ward/Location/ GPS Coordinate	2024/25 Target	2024/25 Budget Allocation (Annual) R’000	Total project cost R’000
Rural Housing units	-25,122659: 31,133024	10 units	1 832	12 652
IRDP PH1 sites servicing	Emjindini Ext 17 (Prt Farm Biggar)	100 sites	7 210	27 176
IRDP PH2 housing units	Vukuzakhe B	11 units	1 350	46 621
IRDP PH2 housing units	Vukuzakhe B	20 units	1 099	1 515
IRDP PH2 housing units	Vukuzakhe B	10 units	1 236	1 397
IRDP PH2 housing units	Vukuzakhe A	45 units	3 799	43 061

Gert Sibande District Municipality

Priority Issues	Catalytic Projects / Programmes	Costs as Multiyear Projects 30 Years
Service delivery challenges (Sewer spillages and poor effluent discharged)	- To have a free environment from spillages on both reticulation network and on bulk / WWTWs - Investment on infrastructure - Establish Category C landfill site for the disposal of sludge	Capital of nature Cost approximately R900 M Capital of nature Cost approximately R1 000 M Capital of nature Cost approximately R130 M
Service delivery challenges (Electricity interruptions)	- Operational and Master Plans - Active master plan to be developed - To ring-fence the electricity businesses in LMs - Continuous metre audits - Use one LM as a pilot study to alternate energy source - Smart metering	Capital of nature Cost approximately R3 M every 4 years Capital of nature Cost approximately R600 M Operational of nature Cost approximately R6 M every 3 years Capital of nature Cost approximately R500 M Capital of nature Cost approximately R500 M

Service delivery challenges (Water interruptions and leaks)	- To upgrade WTPS in line with the projected 2030 demands - To introduce programs that would allow reuse of water in order to increase the yield. - To reference the services network through GIS in order to speed up the maintenance process especially during a response on breakdown	Capital of nature Cost approximately R900 M Capital of nature Cost approximately R300 M Capital of nature Cost approximately R30 M

Priority Issues	Catalytic Projects / Programmes	Costs as Multiyear Projects 30 Years
Extension of water reticulation network to Rural areas	- Network upgrade and extension program - Installation of JoJo tanks and boreholes - Procurement of Borehole drilling machine	Capital of nature Cost approximately R900 M Capital of nature Cost approximately R100 M Capital of nature Cost approximately R25 M
Poor water quality	- Refurbishment / upgrade of water treatment works - Appointment and training of qualified PCs - Regular desludging of reservoirs	Capital of nature Cost approximately R600 M Operational of nature Cost approximately R2 M every 3 years Operational of nature Cost approximately R2 M every 5 years
Service Delivery (Potholes and Poor Roads maintenance)	- To procure reasonable yellow/ white fleet to deal with blading and re gravelling of roads in the district - Model on maintenance of old infrastructure vs provision of new infrastructure - Develop a comprehensive district wide Master Plan	Capital of nature Cost approximately R60 M Operational of nature Cost approximately R10 M every Operational of nature Cost approximately R2 M every 5 years

Department of Culture, Sports and Recreation – DDM ONE PLAN PROJECTS

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVE SERVICES							
AREAS OF INTERVENTION		**MEDIUM TERM (3 YEARS - MTEF)**					
		PROJECT DESCRIPTION		**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**	**LOCATION: GPS COORDINATES**	**PROJECT LEADER**	**SOCIAL PARTNERS**
1.	Built new libraries to create access to information	**1.1**	Ethandukukhanya Public Library Construction of new public library and installation of books and ICT service needed	Gert Sibande District, Mkhondo LM	Ethandukukhanya	DCSR	DSAC, DPWRT, DoE and Local Government
2.	Empowered learners and communities with knowledge through supply of new library materials to public libraries	**2.1**	5745 electronic book accessible to 45 public libraries Library Reading material provided to empower learners and communities with knowledge through supply of new library materials to public libraries	Gert Sibande District,	Municipalities	DCSR	DSAC and Local Government
		2.2	45 Libraries provided with ICT services ICT services including Internet and WI-FI, Head Count,	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	DSAC and Local Government

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVE SERVICES						
AREAS OF INTERVENTION		MEDIUM TERM (3 YEARS - MTEF)				
		PROJECT DESCRIPTION	DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	LOCATION: GPS COORDINATES	PROJECT LEADER	SOCIAL PARTNERS
		Computers, anti-theft etc.				

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVE SERVICES						
AREAS OF INTERVENTION		MEDIUM TERM (3 YEARS - MTEF)				
		PROJECT DESCRIPTION	DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	LOCATION: GPS COORDINATES	PROJECT LEADER	SOCIAL PARTNERS
3.	Created access to information for the blind	Libraries offering services to the blind Mini library project implemented to increase access to library for people living with disabilities	Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM	Volksrust, Sakhile	DCSR	DSAC and Local Government
4	Collect and preserve Indigenous Knowledge System (IKS) for social, economic and cultural development	1 Archive week hosted Projects undertaken to promote all the functions of the repository through oral history, records management seminars or archives conferences in response to new developments in the profession	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	Local Government

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVE SERVICES							
AREAS OF INTERVENTION		**MEDIUM TERM (3 YEARS - MTEF)**					
		PROJECT DESCRIPTION	**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**	**LOCATION: GPS COORDINATES**	**PROJECT LEADER**	**SOCIAL PARTNERS**	
5	Promote the celebration of national days on an intercultural basis, fully inclusive of all South Africans	National and Commemorative Days celebrations Signify the rich history of the country by elevating certain days into public holidays so that they can be celebrated or commemorated	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	Local Government and Departments	

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVE SERVICES						
AREAS OF INTERVENTION		**MEDIUM TERM (3 YEARS - MTEF)**				
		PROJECT DESCRIPTION	**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**	**LOCATION: GPS COORDINATES**	**PROJECT LEADER**	**SOCIAL PARTNERS**
6	Coordinated marketing platforms for creative industry products to create jobs	5 Arts and Craft cooperatives Cooperatives supported to increase marketing platforms for exposure of arts and craft products	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	Local Government and Arts AID, VANSA
7	Increased scope of implementing Arts and Culture projects through appointment of EPWP coordinators	38 Arts and Culture EPWP jobs opportunities created Project implemented to increase scope of implementing Arts and Culture projects	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	DPWRT, Local Government and Arts AID, VANSA
8	Transformation of geographic landscape through reviewed features and popularization of the existing	1 Geographic Name Change through LGNC and PGNC Transformation of the geographical land scape through name change programme	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	Local Government
9	Promotion of national identity utilising the flag at national days, major cultural and sporting events, in schools; Traditional Councils; and "I am the Flag Campaign"	Public awareness activations on the "I am the flag Campaign Project that seeks to foster Constitutional values , raise awareness and promote social cohesion	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	Local Government and COGTA

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVE SERVICES						
AREAS OF INTERVENTION		**MEDIUM TERM (3 YEARS - MTEF)**				
		PROJECT DESCRIPTION	**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**	**LOCATION: GPS COORDINATES**	**PROJECT LEADER**	**SOCIAL PARTNERS**
10	Implement the community conversations / dialogue programme	Conversation dialogue Seeks to foster respect, reconcile and tolerate each other so that we can be united as a nation in diversity	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	Local Government and Departments/ ommunity Structures
11	Invest in the development of reading material in indigenous languages for academic purposes	1 Reading Material in indigenous language Development of reading materials in designated languages of the province through terminology development and literature projects	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	Local Government
12.	Promote participation in sport and recreation by facilitating opportunities for people to share space	**12.1** Sport and Active Recreation Events 20 588 (2941 from each municipality) people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	DSAC, MPSC and Local Government
		12.2 8 local leagues supported Local leagues which are organised by federations or associations in communities where club	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	DSAC, MPSC and Local Government

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVE SERVICES							
AREAS OF INTERVENTION		**MEDIUM TERM (3 YEARS - MTEF)**					
		PROJECT DESCRIPTION		**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**	**LOCATION: GPS COORDINATES**	**PROJECT LEADER**	**SOCIAL PARTNERS**
			development program is established				
		12.3	100 athletes supported by the sports academies to access Athletes that are supported through a sports academy programme. Support includes the holistic support documented in the Academy Framework Support can vary from scientific support	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	DSAC, MPSC and Local Government

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVE SERVICES							
AREAS OF INTERVENTION		**MEDIUM TERM (3 YEARS - MTEF)**					
		PROJECT DESCRIPTION	**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**	**LOCATION: GPS COORDINATES**	**PROJECT LEADER**	**SOCIAL PARTNERS**
13.	Empowered athletes in schools, municipal hubs and clubs with sport equipment and/ or attire to excel in sport	Sport Equipment and Attire 25 Schools, 10 hubs and 20 clubs provided with sport equipment	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	Sport Federation, Local Municipalities and Clubs
14.	Developed and nurture talent of learners in sport by providing them with opportunities to excel school sport seasons hosted	District School Sport Tournaments 2 666 learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level	Gert Sibande District	Municipalities	DCSR	Department of Education

OFFICE OF THE PREMIER (OTP) – DDM ONE PLAN PROJECTS

Areas of intervention	Medium Term (3 years – MTEF)				
	Project description	**District Municipality**	**Location: GPS coordinates**	**PROJECT LEADER**	**Social partners**
Support District Municipalities on KPA 1	Alignment with revised MTSF	Three District Municipalities	Whole Province	OTP	Sector Departments
Support Departments on the implementation of MoUs	Coordinate implementation of MoUs	Three District Municipalities	Whole Province	OTP	Sector Departments Agencies
Provincial Machineries on target groups	Provincial joint Machineries on target groups (women, youth, persons with disabilities and older persons)	Three District Municipalities	Whole Province	OTP	Government Departments (Provincial, District, Local, National), Chapter 9, Civil Society, Private Sector
Youth Development and support	Provision of financial and non-financial support to qualifying youth enterprises	Three District Municipalities	Province-wide	OTP	MEGA

Department of Social Development – DDM ONE PLAN PROJECTS

No	Project Name	Programme	Project Description	Outputs	Project Start Date	Project Completion Date	Total Estimated Cost (R'000)	Current year Expenditure (R'000)
1	Gert Sibande Youth Development Centre	Development and Research	Construction of a new Youth Development Centre	Initiation stage	TBA	TBA	00	0
2	Facility maintenance Gert Sibande District	Administration	Gert Sibande Facilities and office maintenance (DC 30)	Procurement and closure	01/04/2023	31/03/2024	5 014	0

PROVINCIAL TREASURY – DDM ONE PLAN PROJECTS

Areas of intervention			Five-year planning period		
Project description	**Budget allocation**	**District Municipality**	**Location: GPS coordinates**		**Social partners**
Governance improvement	Support municipalities with their implementation of governance requirements:	Operational	All municipalities		N/A

Sector Plans and Policies	Council resolution	Last update	Review		Scheduled next review
			YES	NO	
Integrated Municipal Support Plan	A45/2015	26/05/2016	✓		Review Period not indicated
Unauthorised Irregular Fruitless & Wasteful Expenditure Reduction Strategy	A241/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Revenue Enhancement Strategy	A236/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Risk based Audit Plan	A147/2018	30/10/2018	✓		Review Period not indicated
Fraud Prevention Plan (Anti-Corruption Plan)	A233/2022	25/10/2022	✓		Review 2024
Assets Management Strategy	A244/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Assets Management Policy	A243/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Budget Policy	A221/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Budget Virement Policy	A222/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Cash Management and Investment Policy	A223/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Contract Management Policy	A161/2023	30/05/2023	✓		Review 2023
Cost Containment Policy	A224/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy	A156/2024	30/04/2024	✓		Reviewed
Indigent Policy	A246/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Provision for doubtful debt an debt write-off policy	A232/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Preferential Procurement Policy	A234/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed

Property Rate Policy	A233/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Travelling Allowance Policy	A240/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Petty Cash Policy	A123/2022	31/05/2022	✓		Review 2024
Supply Chain Management Policy and Annexure	A249/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Tariff Policy	A239/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Internal Audit Plan		22/11/2022			

Sector Plans and Policies	**Council resolution**	**Last update**	**Review**		**Scheduled next review**
			YES	**NO**	
Spatial Development Frameworks	A140/2020	28 July 2020	✓		2025/26
Land Use Scheme	A258/2022	29 Nov 2022	✓		2025/26
Land Disposal Policy	A152/2024	30 April 2024			
Roads Master Plan and Electricity/Energy Master Plan	A/123/2014	28/10/2014		✓	2023/24
Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan				✓	2023/24
Water Safety Plan	A12/2014	31/01/2014		✓	2023/24
Municipal Buildings and Facilities Master plan				✓	2023/24
Water and Sanitation Services Infrastructure Asset Management Plan	A53/2012	14/08/2012		✓	2023/24
Infrastructure Asset Management Plan				✓	2023/24
Road and Storm water Operations and Maintenance Plan	A146/2015			✓	2023/24

Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan	A46/2016	31/03/2016		✓	2023/24
Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan	A124/2021	2020/21 FY		✓	2023/24
Bylaw on Prevention of Land Invasion and Management and Control of Informal Settlement	Draft Developed			✓	2023/24
Water Services Development Plan		Outdated		✓	2023/24

Sector Plans and Policies	**Council resolution**	**Last update**	**Review**		**Scheduled next review**
			YES	**NO**	
Roads Master Plan and Electricity/Energy Master Plan	A/123/2014	28/10/2014		✓	2024
Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan				✓	2024
Water Safety Plan	A12/2014	31/01/2014		✓	2024
Municipal Buildings and Facilities Master plan				✓	2024
Water and Sanitation Services Infrastructure Asset Management Plan	A53/2012	14/08/2012		✓	2024
Infrastructure Asset Management Plan				✓	2024
Road and Storm water Operations and Maintenance Plan	A146/2015			✓	2024
Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan	A46/2016	31/03/2016		✓	2024
Housing Chapter	A50/2015	None		✓	2024
Integrated Human Settlement Plan				✓	2024
Disaster Management Plan and Framework	A47/2018	24/04/ 2018		✓	2024
Integrated Waste Management Plan	A81/2015	26/05/2016		✓	2024
Environmental Management Plan				✓	2024

The below table provide the status of the Sector Plans which should be developed in the Municipality

Sector Plans and Policies	Council resolution	Last update	Review		Scheduled next review
			Yes	No	
Air Quality Management Plan				✓	
Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation Strategy/Plan				✓	

CORPORATE SERVICES

Sector Plans and Policies	Council resolution	Last update	Review		Scheduled next review
			Yes	No	
Human Resources Management Strategy	A37/2024	31/01/2024	✓		Reviewed
Danger Allowance Policy	A225A/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Retention Strategy	A235/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Employment Equity Plan	A13/2021	28/01/2021			Review 2024
Education, Training and Development Policy	A225/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Payroll Management and Administration Policy	A230/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
IT Disaster Recovery Plan	A135/2014	28/10/2014			Review 2024
IT Business Continuity Plan	A22/2015	29/01/2015			Review 2024
Workplace Skills Plan	A237/2022	29/11/2022	✓		Review 2023
Overtime Policy	A229/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Promotion Policy	A231/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Standby Allowance Policy	A237/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Student Assistance Policy	A238/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Transfer Policy	A250/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed

ICT Strategy/Master System plan					
Recruitment , Selection & Appointment Policy)	A248/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Appointment of Temporal Workers Policy	A242/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Accident and Incident Reporting Procedure					
Acting Allowance Policy and Procedure	A220/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Leave Policy	A247/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Bereavement Policy	Draft Policy				2023
Internal Bursary Policy	A227/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Medical Aid Policy	A228/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Personal Protective Equipment and Clothing Policy	A159/2021	3/08/2021	✓		Review 2023
Fleet Management Policy	A62/2022	26/04/2022	✓		Review 2023
Furniture Removal Assistance to Newly Appointed Officials Policy	A226/2024	31/05/2024	✓		Reviewed
Access Control PolicY	A63/2022	26/04/2022	✓		Review 2023
Clocking System Policy					
Succession Planning					
Conditions of Service					
Employees Assistance Programme Policy and Procedure					
HIV /AIDS Strategy	A59/2016	26/04/2016		✓	2020/21 FY
Local Economic Development Strategy	A59/2016	26/04/2016		✓	2022/23 FY
PMS framework	A163/2013	31/10/2013	✓		Review Period not indicated

Back to Basics Municipal Action Plan	A4/2016	26/01/2016	✓		Review Period not indicated
Community Participation Strategy	A137/2024	30/04/2024	✓		Reviewed
Performance Appraisal Policy and Procedure				✓	
Risk Register				✓	

APPLICABLE BY-LAWS AND NOT YET DEVELOPED

- Control of Outdoor Adverting By-Law
- Air Quality Management By-Law
- Keeping Animals Birds Poultry By-Law
- Management Control Flats By-Law
- Reviewed Cemeteries and Crematorium By-Law
- Public Participation By-Law
- Petitions By-Law
- Rules and Orders By-Law
- Fire Brigade Service By-Law
- Homes for the Aged By-Law
- Childcare Services By-Law
- Substance Abuse By-Law
- Public Amenities By-Law
- Traffic Fines schedule By-Law
- Solid Waste By-Law
- Sanitation By-Law
- Youth Development By-Law
- Air Quality By-Law
- Outdoor Advertising Bylaw
- Land Management Policy By-Law
- Ward Committee By-Law
- Informal Settlements By-Law
- Building Regulations By-Law
- Control of Outdoor Advertising By-Law
- Business Licensing Bylaw